# UTO-AZTECAN GRAMMAR

Edited by
Ronald W. Langacker

Volume 2

Modern Aztec Grammatical Sketches







## STUDIES IN UTO-AZTECAN GRAMMAR

### Volume 2

Modern Aztec Grammatical Sketches

# SUMMER INSTITUTE OF LINGUISTICS PUBLICATIONS IN LINGUISTICS

#### Publication Number 56 Volume II

#### **EDITORS**

Irvine Davis
Summer Institute
of Linguistics

Virgil Poulter
University of Texas
at Arlington

#### ASSISTANT EDITORS

Alan C. Wares

Iris M. Wares

#### CONSULTING EDITORS

Doris Bartholomew Pam Bendor-Samuel Phyllis Healey Robert E. Longacre

Eugene Loos William R. Merrifield

Kenneth L. Pike Viola Waterhouse

# Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar

# Volume 2 Modern Aztec Grammatical Sketches

Ronald W. Langacker

University of California, San Diego

#### A PUBLICATION OF

THE SUMMER INSTITUTE OF LINGUISTICS and THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT ARLINGTON

ISBN Part II 0-88312-072-0 0-88312-069-0

Library of Congress Catalog Card No: 78-056488

Set

Copyright 1979 by Summer Institute of Linguistics, Inc.

Copies of this publication and other publications of the Summer Institute of Linguistics may be obtained from

> Dallas Center Book Store Summer Institute of Linguistics 7500 W. Camp Wisdom Rd. Dallas, TX 75236

### **Foreword**

This is the second of a set of three volumes dealing with Uto-Aztecan grammar. The grammatical descriptions in these volumes grew out of a Summer Institute of Linguistics Uto-Aztecan workshop that was held in Ixmiquilpan, Hidalgo, Mexico from January through April 1976. I was invited to be guest director of that workshop and supervised the participants in the preparation of grammatical sketches of the various Uto-Aztecan languages on which they were working. At the end of the workshop it was agreed that the sketches would be revised for publication, resulting in this series. Volume I of the series consists of my own Overview of Uto-Aztecan Grammar, which is based on the lecture material I presented during the workshop and provides fundamental information concerning the Uto-Aztecan language family (including both synchronic structure and diachronic evolution) and relevant grammatical concepts. The present volume contains sketches of four modern Aztec dialects. Volume III, Uto-Aztecan Grammatical Sketches, is to consist of sketches of five other Uto-Aztecan languages: Northern Paiute by John and Joy Anderson; Papago by Dean Saxton; Northern Tepehuan by Burton Bascom; Western Tarahumara by Don Burgess; and Cora by Eugene Casad.

The purpose of these sketches is to provide Uto-Aztecan scholars, linguists generally, and other interested people with reasonably comprehensive basic information about a variety of Uto-Aztecan languages. To facilitate understanding and comparison, we have adopted fairly uniform transcriptions, abbreviations, and formats. Most of the notations should be self-explanatory; see Volume I for a complete list. These three volumes are to be considered an integral unit. The Overview constituting Volume I provides the background necessary for appreciation of the individual sketches in Volumes II and III, which in turn serve to exemplify the points covered in the Overview and to make possible ready comparison of the languages covered.

**RWL** 



## **Contents**

V	FOREWORD
ix	ABBREVIATIONS
1	TETELCINGO NAHUATL David H. Tuggy
141	NORTH PUEBLA NAHUATL Earl Brockway
199	HUASTECA NAHUATL Richard and Patricia Bellet
307	MICHOACÁN NAHUAL William R. Sischo



### **Abbreviations**

ARS absolutive **EXHRT** exhortative ABSTR abstract EXIST existential ACT active FUT future ADI adjective **GNP** general noun phrase ADJR adjectivalizer human Н ADV adverb HAR habitual AG agent HHHN ultra-honorific AN animate HHN extra-honorific ANP additive noun phrase HON honorific AP adjective phrase **IMP** imperative APNP apposition noun phrase IMPOT impotentive APPLIC applicative **IMPRF** imperfect(ive) ART article inalienable INAL. ASP aspect INAN inanimate ASSOC association INCHO inchoative AUG augmentative INCORP incorporated BEN benefactive indefinite INDF BP benefactive phrase INSTR instrumental C consonant INTNS intensifier CAUS causative INTR introducer CHAR BY characterized by INTRNS intransitive CNJ conjunction INVIS invisible CNTRFCT contrafactual IOBJ indirect object COLL collective IRR irrealis COMPL. completive LOC locative COND conditional LP locative phrase CONN connective MAN manner CP comparative phrase MED medial (intermediate between DECL declarative proximal and distal) DEF definite MOD modifier DEM demonstrative N noun, nominal DESID desiderative NEG negative DIM diminutive NH non-human DIR direct. NNP name noun phrase DIRL directional NP noun phrase DIST distal nominalizer NR DISTR distributive NUM number DP demonstrative phrase NUMR numeral DUB dubitative OBJ ebject DUR durative OM object marker (verbal affix) **EMPH** emphatic OPTV optative

P	mostrosition	do to a ver	
P PEJ	postposition	TRNS	transitive
	pejorative	TRNSR	transitivizer
PERF	perfect(ive)	UNSPEC	unspecified
PHR	phrase	V	verb, vowel
PL	plural	VIS	visible
PN	proper name	VR	verbalizer
PNCT	punctual	WH	'who', 'where', 'when', etc.
PNP	possessed noun phrase	WHQ	WH question
POS	positive	WHW	WH word
POSSD	possessed	YNQ	yes/no question
POSSR	possessor	1 <b>P</b>	first person
POT	potentive, potential	2P	second person
PRED	predicate	3P	third person
PRES	present	JI -	<del>-</del>
PROG	progressive	· =	morpheme boundary
PRON	pronoun		clitic boundary
PROX	proximal	# r	word boundary
PRSNTV	presentative	[	clause boundary (initial)
PRT	particle	]	clause boundary (final)
PRTC	participle		
PRTV	partitive		
PUR	purpose		
PURP	purpose phrase		
Q	question		
QNT	quantifier		
QUOT	quotative		
RAP	relator axis phrase		
RDP	reduplication		
REFL	reflexive		
REL	relative, relativizer		
REM	remote		
REPET	repetitive		
RSLTV	resultative		
SBJNCT	subjunctive		
SF	suffix		
SG			
SM	singular		
	subject marker (verbal affix)		
SNP	series noun phrase		
Sp.	Spanish loan		
STAT	stative		
SUBJ	subject		
SUBR	subordinator		
TEMP	temporal		
TNS	tense		

## TETELCINGO NAHUATL

David H. Tuggy

#### **TETELCINGO NAHUATL**

#### **CONTENTS**

5	INTRODUCTION	41	VERB MORPHOLOGY
	References		N + X = V
6	PHONOLOGY	42	ADJ + X = V
	Phonemes		V + X = V
7	Major Phonological Processes	43	ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY
9	BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE		X + Y = ADJ
	Word Order	44	ADJ + X = ADJ
	Topicalization	45	COMPOUNDS
10	Pronoun Copies		Noun Compounds
11	Resumptive Pronoun	47	Verb Compounds
	Construction	50	Adjective Compounds
	Focus	51	BASIC INFLECTIONAL
12	Stylistic Apposition		ELEMENTS
13	PARTICLES AND CLITICS		Absolutive
	Introducers	53	Plural
	Adverbs	59	POSSESSIVES
14	Intensifiers		Morphology
	Quotatives	60	Syntax
	Polarity	61	POSTPOSITIONS
15	Modal	65	DEMONSTRATIVES
15	BE/HAVE/DO		Basic Forms
	BE		Other Forms
20	HAVE	67	ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES
21	DO		Location
23	NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT	68	Manner
	PHENOMENA		Time
	Passive	69	Size
24	Reflexive		
25	Unspecified Arguments	70	QUANTIFIERS
28	QUESTIONS		Forms
	Yes/No Questions	71	Syntax
29	WH Questions	72	NUMERALS
31	IMPERATIVES		Basic Forms
	Positive Imperatives	73	Syntax
32	Negative Imperatives	74	Derived Forms
	Modal Imperatives	75	ADJECTIVES
33	NOUN MORPHOLOGY		11000011100
	N + X = N	76	COMPARATIVES
37	V + X = N		Comparisons of Inequality
39	ADJ + X = N	77	Comparisons of Equality
40	Other		Superlatives

77	INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	116	COORDINATION
	Positive	117	COMPLEMENT CLAUSES
78	Negative		Subject Complement Clauses
79	ANY	118	Object Complement Clauses
80	DEFINITE PRONOUNS	119	Oblique Complement Clauses
	Independent	120	EMBEDDED, QUESTIONS
	Dependent		Yes/No Questions
83	STEMS		WH Questions
	Suppletion	121	RELATIVE CLAUSES
85	Reduplication		General
87	Other Phonological Changes	124	Subject Relatives
91	INCORPORATION		Object Relatives
	Directionals	125	Oblique Relatives
92	Other	126	Headless Relatives
93	SYNTACTIC MARKING	128	ADVERBIAL CLAUSES
	Pronominal Elements		Locative
94	Honorifics	129	Manner
102	Non-Distinct Argument Markers	130	Temporal
	Sentence Type	132	If-Clauses
103	Number Agreement	133	Because Clauses
105	NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION	134	Purpose Clauses
	Causative	135	Other
106	Applicative	137	TEXT
108	Desiderative		The Coyote and the Jackrabbit
109	Modal		
110	Aspect		
112	Tense		
116	OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE		
	Pre-Stem Elements		
	Post-Stem Elements		

#### INTRODUCTION

Tetelcingo Nahuatl is spoken in the town of Tetelcingo and its two colonies, Cuauhtémoc and Lázaro Cárdenas, in the municipality of Cuautla, Morelos, Mexico, about fifty miles southeast of Mexico City. There may be as many as 3,000 speakers. There are very few monolinguals left; many speakers are more proficient in Spanish than Aztec.

Tetelcingo Nahuatl differs from neighboring Aztec dialects in having converted the old vowel length distinction into a distinction of tenseness or phonetic placement, and in its elaborate honorific system. The speakers call their language mosiewale, which doubtless derives from the classical word maaseewalli, which meant plebeian or vassal.

Previous study of Tetelcingo Aztec was done by Richard S. Pittman and Forrest and Jean Brewer, all of the Summer Institute of Linguistics. The author of this sketch has been studying Tetelcingo Aztec (between interruptions) for five years.

I would like to acknowledge my indebtedness to Dr. Pittman and the Brewers for their personal help and encouragement and for the materials they provided for me to work with. Especially helpful in preparing the present work have been the Brewers' Vocabulario Mexicano de Tetelcingo and a concordance of texts collected by them which was produced at the Oklahoma University Computing Center in May 1969. I am also indebted to many inhabitants of Tetelcingo who have taken time to teach me their language, especially Don Martín Méndez Huaxcuatitla, Don José Catonga, and my close friend Trinidad Ramírez, who has spent months with me trying to figure out the best ways to express different concepts in Aztec. Also I would like to acknowledge my indebtedness to my wife Joy, without whose love, encouragement, help, and cooking I would not have progressed as far as I have in the study of Tetelcingo Aztec, and to my Master, Jesus Christ, without whose motivation I would probably never have begun it.

All the errors, omissions, inaccuracies, overstatements, understatements, oversights, misleading comments, over-hasty generalizations, incorrect analyses, etc. which this sketch doubtless contains are solely my own fault.

I have used the abbreviations (P-G) and (P-NH) for reference respectively to Pittman's *Grammar* and his article *Nahuatl Honorifics* in the few instances where I have cited them.

#### REFERENCES

- Brewer, Forrest. 1969. 'Morelos (Tetelcingo) Nahuatl Verb Stem Constructions,' in Dow F. Robinson (ed.), Aztec Studies I, p. 33-51. Norman, Oklahoma: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Brewer, Forrest and Jean. 1962. Vocabulario Mexicano de Tetelcingo, Morelos. Mexico City: Summer Institute of Linguistics.
- Pittman, Richard S. 1948. 'Nahuatl Honorifics'. UAL 14.236-239.
- Pittman, Richard S. 1954. A Grammar of Tetelcingo (Morelos) Nahuatl. Supplement to Language 30.

#### PHONOLOGY

#### **Phonemes**

p	t	tl	c	č	k	$\mathbf{k}^{\mathbf{W}}$		i	u	ί	o
			\$	ğ				ie	э	e	a
		1		r				Tens	<u>ie</u>	Lax	<del>.</del>
m	n									ax distir	
w				у			h			s to a hi contrast	

#### Spanish Loan Phonemes

b d g

r

#### Phonetic Values of Phonemes

- tl is completely voiceless.
- r is a flap as in Spanish-it occurs predominantly in Spanish words.
- t, d, and n are pronounced as in Spanish.
- n is velar before velars and m. It is bilabial before p and b or  $\beta$  (w).
- I is voiceless syllable final. For some speakers this does not hold true, especially in Spanish loans.
- w is labial (β) before front vowels (alternating with b initially); it is voiceless following voiceless consonants (including I), and devoiced and delabialized (to h) preconsonantally.
- ie is a diphthong indistinguishable phonetically from ye. In general I have written ye word initially and ie internally. However, ye and ie contrast in a few words, such as wal-yewa-ta-ya (hither-seated-DUR-IMPRF) He was coming seated, where I is voiceless, and tla-paliew-a (UNSPEC:OBJ-help-PRES) He helps, where the I is voiced.
- o is also a diphthong, pronounced something like o<sup>a></sup>. In several contexts (e.g., word finally) it tends to neutralize with o; in other contexts (e.g., unstressed after labials) a tends to neutralize with it.
- o is somewhat higher than Spanish o. In some contexts it approaches v.
- ι and e tend to neutralize in certain contexts (e.g., before y); ι and i in other contexts (e.g., word finally).
- $\iota$  is pronounced  $y\iota$  in stressed initial position; e is ye in initial position.

#### Stress

Stress is penultimate. The very rare exceptions are marked with an accent (').

#### **Major Phonological Processes**

tree-ABS

 $V \rightarrow \emptyset$ stem-final in PERF verbs ke-mate knows it and other constructions it - know calling for the PERF (truncated) stem. o-kı-mat knew it PAST-it-know PERF V→ [+tns] in certain morphemes (mostly stems) before certain suffixes. I go. nt-y b-s I will go. nı-ya I-go I-go-FUT tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-lo tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-lu-ta-ya He HON was eating He HON eats UNSPEC-eat-HON UNSPEC-eat-HON-DUR-IMPRF OBJOBJ $V \rightarrow \emptyset$  / V with certain systematic exceptions. [-str] mo-polowa becomes lost m-iš-polowa becomes lost (to REFL-lose REFL-eye-lose sight) with a few positive exceptions in some people's speech. kı-nekı nı-k-nekı I want it. wants it I-it-want it-want You PL reach it. nen-kı-nekı You PL want it. nen-k-ası you-it-reach vou-it-want PI. PLk<sup>W</sup>aw-tl k<sup>W</sup>ah-me tree trees

 $\iota \to o$  in SUBJ prefixes (including IMP  $\sharp \iota$ -) in some cases where the following vowel is o. In some cases this rule is optional.

tree-PL

nı-k-wika I take it. no-k-om-wika I carry it away.

I-it-carry

tı-mo-wika You HON go. to-mo-wika You HON go.

you-REFL-carry
HON

HON

$$y \to \S / - \begin{cases} C \\ [-vd] \\ \# \end{cases}$$

tla-čiya looks around, wakes up UNSPEC-await OBJ

kı-čiš-tıka is awaiting it it-await-PRES PROG

$$C \rightarrow \emptyset / \#$$
 [ + nas]

čon-tlı home, dwelling home-ABS

.....

 $\begin{cases} w \\ h \end{cases} \rightarrow \emptyset / \#$ 

kı-čiwa does it it-do

 $p \rightarrow k$  syllable final.

mo-k<sup>W</sup>epa turns around REFL-turn

mo-k<sup>W</sup>ek-tika is turning around REFL-turn-PRES PROG

 $C \rightarrow h$  before a homorganic consonant.

[+obs]

mıc-maka hits you you-hit

o-kı-mat found it out PAST-it-know

PERF

mo-k<sup>W</sup>epa turns around REFL-turn on-tla-čiš woke up PAST-UNSPEC-await (?) OBJ PERF

no-čo my home my-home

o-kı-či He did it.

PAST-it-do PERF

o-mo-k<sup>W</sup>ek He turned around.

PAST-REFL-turn PERF

mth-čiwi-li-a does it to you you-do-APPLIC-PRES

kı-mah-ta-ya was aware of it

it-know-DUR-IMPRF

o-mo-k<sup>W</sup>eh-kı They turned around. PAST-REFL-turn-PL (see previous PERF rule)

Insofar as there are necessary orderings among these rules, they are reflected in the order given. Some of the rules mentioned in the description of phonetic values of the phonemes may precede some of these rules.

#### BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE

#### Word Order

Order of major constituents is relatively fixed, in that changes in order usually signal emphasis or topicalization. The most neutral order seems to be as follows:

SUBJ (ADV) V (ADV) OBJ (ADV, P-PHR)

Introducers, time phrases, or any ADV phrases referring to material in previous sentence normally precede SUBJ.

Intransitive sentences often have the order V SUBJ. Quotative sentences also often have this order, probably as a stylistic variation. When the subject is a pronoun, it is normally there only to reflect some sort of emphasis or topicalization, so pronoun subjects do not follow the verb, except occasionally in quotative sentences.

#### Topicalization

Topicalization or emphasis is usually signalled by putting the emphasized or topicalized element first in the sentence, even if this gives an abnormal word order.

> noči i-tlankoč-wa o-kin-tepiewi-li He knocked out all his teeth. all his-tooth-POSSD PAST-them-scatter-APPLIC

naha komo ok ne-ce-ceke-ci nieč-kowa-lu-tiewa vet I-RDP-little-DIM me-leave-HON-leave Since I was still little, she would go and leave me.

ka meyak k<sup>W</sup>eroro o-ki-tlapo powielta Very carefully he opened PAST-it-open door with much care the door. PERF

Particularly the topicalization is clear when the emphasized element precedes a question word.

> tek-maka-k taha tli-ka As for you, why did you hit him? vou what-with you-him-hit-PERF whv

Why did you hit him? yaha tli-ka tı-k-maka-k taha he why you-him-hit-PERF you

The presence of a pronominal SUBJ or OBJ is redundant, since these are already marked pronominally on the verb. So their retention usually signals topicalization or emphasis of some sort. Occasionally, however, their function seems to be disambiguation of homophonous or nearly homophonous verb forms. (See the following section on **Pronoun Copies**.)

Topicalization is often signalled by vocal emphasis without any change in word order.

#### **Pronoun Copies**

Pronoun affixes agreeing in person and number with the subject and object of a clause must be copied onto the verb.\* Thus, any time a noun is used to identify the subject or object, it is also represented pronominally in the verb.

```
sen-te tloka-tl ($\psi$)-ki-piya-ya sen-te puro A man had a one-NUM man-ABS he-it-have-IMPRF one-NUM burro donkey.
```

```
ši-k-maka i-saka puro Give the donkey his fodder. IMP-him-give his-fodder burro
```

Even when a noun is not needed to identify the subject or object, a free pronoun may take its place in certain situations. This mechanism is especially useful for topicalization or emphasis, but also has other uses. Sometimes it is used to disambiguate potentially ambiguous or nearly ambiguous verb constructions.

```
tehwa tı-k-nekı We want it. taha tı-k-nekı You want it.

we we-it-want you you-it-want

taha to-mo-kal-teč-ow-a You move over.

you you-REFL-house-next-VR-PRES

to

tehwa-ci to-mo-kal-teč-dwi-a You HON move it over.

you-HON you-HON-house-next-APPLIC-PRES

HON to
```

Sometimes a free pronoun serves to distinguish a true reflexive sense (SUBJ-OBJ) from a middle sense (SUBJ-IOBJ) or a passive sense.

```
yehwa-ci ne-maka-lu-k yehwa-ci mismo
he-HON REFL-give-HON-PERF he-HON same
HON HON
```

He HON gave himself. (not gave something for himself)

<sup>\*</sup>There are some exceptions to this: e.g., the verb maka 'give' only marks the indirect object (see second example in this section), and ayt 'do something' has no object marked.

Sometimes it is used in a construction which specifies a reciprocal sense.

nemehwa ne-mo-tlasohtla entre nemehwa You love each other.
you you-REFL-love among you
PL PL PL

A possessor pronoun is copied onto all possessed items and postpositions (with the frequent exceptions of -pa at, -ka with, and -wa and, with, and also excepting the cases where the P is affixed to a noun). This copying is done even when the possessor is overtly specified in the same phrase.

i-nomek mali Mary's husband her-husband PN

yaha in-u no-woska naha That's mine. it DEM-DIST my-own I

i-htek no-kši in my foot its-inside my-foot

A subject prefix is copied onto the head or the first constituent of a predicate noun or adjective construction. Sometimes it is copied onto both the head and its modifiers.

nemehwa nen-ka-te nen-kwali nen-tloka You are good men.
you you-be-PL you-good you-men
PL PL PL PL
taha ti-tlacihki laliwis You are very lazy.

you you-lazy very
taha ti-k<sup>W</sup>ali tloka-tl You are a good man,
you you-good man-ABS

#### **Resumptive Pronoun Construction**

This occurs in a structure resembling English dislocation.

in-u tloka-tl tli o-k-thto yaha o-mo-pačo DEM-DIST man-ABS that PAST-it-say he PAST-REFL-bring near That man who said it, he approached.

#### Focus

Focus is often signalled by a strongly demonstrative construction such as yaha in-u (he DEM-DIST), with the focused element following the verb.

wa o-kı-či yaha <u>in-u</u> fransisko And it was Francisco who did it. and PAST-it-do he that PN PERF one

Clefting also serves to indicate focus. This construction is likely a result of the influence of Spanish grammar.

o-yeyi sen-te lunes k<sup>W</sup>ɔk o-ti-ya-hki
PAST-be one-NUM Monday when PAST-we-go-PERF
IMPRF
PL

It was Monday when we went.

o-yeyı yaha in-u pegro əki o-k-ihto
PAST-be he DEM-DIST PN who PAST-it-say
IMPRF

It was Peter who said it.

#### Stylistic Apposition

Verbs of saying are sometimes placed in tandem before a quote, even when either one can introduce a quote by itself.

o-k-thto tie-k<sup>W</sup>a-nı tli t-a\(\frac{1}{2}\)-tinemi

PAST-it-say UNSPEC-eat-AG what you-be:busy-go:around

H

OBJ

"What are you doing?" said the mountain lion.

yul-kɔ-tl o-nɔwat tli-ka tı-nieč-k<sup>w</sup>a-s <u>live-NR-ABS PAST-reply what-with you-me-eat-FUT</u> animal why

The animal replied, "Why are you going to eat me?"

ye-k<sup>W</sup>ok-ın-u tloka-tl o-nowat o-k-ıhto k<sup>W</sup>alı already-when-DEM-DIST man-ABS PAST-reply PAST-it-say good then

Then the man replied and said, "Good,"

#### PARTICLES AND CLITICS

#### Introducers .

wa and but (Sp.) рего (o) noso or be it (used to introduce one of a series of rhetorical questions) or or nuythkt also วรัว (often to signal a now change in topic) pWes, p(o)s wieno p<sup>W</sup>es well, then (Sp.) well, for (Sp.) good then thkt-u thus (like that) dhkι-yi thus (like this) he-DIST be-PROX permanently así ((es de)ke) so then (Sp.) tos-tlo-hk-u in that case thus is of that then-if-thus vaha i-ka therefore, because of that ka in-u therefore (cf. Sp. por eso) its-with with DEM-DIST por in-u therefore by DEM-DIST de manieras ke so then (Sp.) intunses, tu(n)ses, tos(es) then (Sp.) of manners that ye-kWok-ın-(uh)-u then (after that, at that time) already-when-DEM-RDP-DIST i-pa in-u tiempo at that time sp-tie-pa afterwards its-at DEM-DIST time iust-UNSPEC-on

#### Adverbs

(See above for some adverbs which frequently introduce sentences.) ye miero, ye mierito in just a minute, almost (Sp. ya mero; ye already) sa de repiente all of a sudden (Sp.) sie trepiente just one suddenly weli-s perhaps mač perhaps (related to mate know) possible-FUT perhaps, I wonder if (Sp. a ver) a-wier-tlo to-see-if οk yet, still turabea still

H OBJ

**Intensifiers** 

wel very (used preceding ADJ; negative amo wel is more common)

ka very (precedes ADJ or V)

ara ka, arga very (from Sp. harto abundance?)

asta even (Sp.)

laliwis very much (with ADJ or V; usually precedes, but may follow,

especially if that will place it in final position)

tepici a little bit (with N, ADJ, or with V in temporal sense)

iš- sort of, to look at, -ish (with ADJ, from ištelolo eye)

sa just (with N, ADJ, ADV, or V)

Quotatives

ne-le they say (disclaimer, used by some older speakers to introduce a

UNSPEC-say direct quote)

REFL

mati evidently, I guess

know

**Polarity** 

kiema yes (usually a complete utterance, occasionally used before a

verb for emphatic affirmation)

amo no, NEG mel awak true, truly

tiel true (less strong than melowak; often used in combination with

it: tiel melowak really truly true)

motiel isn't it so? (tag question; from amo + tiel??)

a- NEG

a-welı impossible

NEG-possible

a-ye-well not yet possible

NEG-already-possible

ayehkək<sup>W</sup>eli, aihkək<sup>W</sup>eli no longer possible

ayık never

a-ye-mo not yet (ye already; a...mo NEG)

a-ye-k-mo no longer (k PERF?)

a-ye-k-mo kiema never again

no longer when

ayok not be present (irregular; see BE)

nion not even (from Sp. ni aun not even) nion-oki (compare with amo ski (there is) no one (who)) nobody Modal may, SBJNCT, EXHRT ma ma-hk-amo may (it) not (be that) ma-hk-ayık may (it) never (be that) EXHRT-be-NEG EXHRT-be-never permanently(?) permanently(?) mač COND(??) (probably from mate know)  $k^{\mathbf{W}}$ alt kana(h) POT perhaps, DUB

#### BE/HAVE/DO

#### BE

good

#### Ø NP/ADJ

taha ok tı-pılalak-tlı You are still a lad. vou yet you-lad-ABS

laliwis wieyi tie-tlasohti-lis His HON love is very great. his-love-ABSTR big

HON

is NP/ADJ/LOC/EXIST ιka Irregular; paradigms follow.

tı (kah)-ka-te\* PRES nı-(ka)-ka I-RDP-be we-RDP-be-PL I am we are

tı-(ka)-ka ne(n)-(kah)-ka-te you-RDP-be vou-RDP-be-PL PLyou are

vou PL are

ti-mo-wec-tika\*\* ne-mo-wec-taka-te you-HON-fall-PRES-PL vou-HON-fall-PRES PLPROGPROGyou HON are you PL HON are

<sup>\*</sup>This PL is not used anywhere else except with the related aspect marker -tika PRES PROG.

<sup>\*\*</sup>wec-tika is also used in positional compounds:e.g., iš-tlah-pač-wec-tika (eye-down-approachfall-PRES:PROG) is (lying) face downwards. wec-tika by itself means is lying.

ıka-(ka)\* (kah)-ka-te is-RDP RDP-he-PL he is they are ilowa-k\*\* ih-ilowa-k is-PRES RDP-is-PRES HONHONhe HON is they HON are **FUT** nt-ve-s tι-ve-s-kι I-be-FUT we-he-FUT-PL I will be we will be te-ye-s ne(n)-ye-s-kı you PL will be you will be ti-mo-wec-ta-s ne-mo-wec-ta-s-ka you PL HON will be you-HON-fall-DUR-FUT you HON will be eve-s ve-s-kı he will be they will be ilowa-s ih-ilowa-s he HON will be they HON will be IMPRF (o)-nt-ye-ya (o)-ti-veh-ve-va PAST-I-he-IMPRF PAST-we-RDP-be-IMPRF

I was we were

(o)-ni-yeyi (o)-ti-yeh-yeyi PAST-I-be PAST-we-RDP-be

**IMPRF IMPRF** 

I was we were

(There are similar alternative forms for the other non-HON persons, formed by substituting yey, for ye-ya.)

<sup>\*</sup>It is probably more correct to analyze this as t-(ka)-ka, with the t not being a morpheme but a vowel epenthesized to keep from having a one-syllable verb. This epenthesis would precede the reduplication. See also tya goes, tye-s he will be. (Cf. a similar proposal for nouns under BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS, Absolutive.)

<sup>\*\*</sup>Normally -k is a PERF marker—only here and in the obviously related 3P HON forms of go (w-ilowa-(k) and wih-w-ilowa-(k)) does it appear in the PRES, and in those cases it is retained in the perfect also.

(o)-tı-ye-ya	(o)-ne-yeh-ye-ya
you were	you PL were
(o)-tı-mo-wec-ta-ya	(o)-ne-mo-wec-ta-ya
you HON were	you PL HON were
o-ye-ya	o-yeh-ye-ya
he was	they were
(o)-ilowa-ya he HON was	(o)-ih-ilowa-ya they HON were
nı-ye I-be I be	tı-ye-kə we-be-PL SBJNCT we be
ši-ye IMP-be Be!/you be	šı-ye-kə IMP-be-PL sbjnct Be PL!/you PL be
šo-mo-wec-ta	šo-mo-wec-ta-kɔ
Be HON!/you HON be	<i>Be PL HON!/you PL HON be</i>
ıye	ye-kə
he be	they be
ilowa	ih-ilowa

SBJNCT IMP

ika does not occur with any aspect markers except those of contingency and the DUR -ta. In all these cases the suppletive ye stem is used.

he HON be

taha ok ti-ka-ka ti-p you yet you-RDP-be you	ılalak-tlı <i>ı-lad-ABS</i>	You are still a lad. (cf. first example)
ika i-pa i-č) is its-at his-home		He is at his house.
sa ši-ye-(ta) just IMP-be-DUR		Shut up! / Sit still!
yehwa-ci deus solamiente he-HON God only HON	•	· ·
ıka dwı-tl is fiesta-ABS		It is a fiesta.

they HON be

```
he was / there is
                                        Existential. Possibly from o- PAST and ya go
oya, uya
                                        (cf. Sp. fué he went / he was).
                           FUT
           oye-s, uye-s
                 a-ye-k-mo oye-s
                                    tie-tun-ie
                                                       There will be no more pain.
                 no longer be-FUT UNSPEC-burn-VR
                                    Η
                                    OBJ
                                                      He was king.
                 yaha oya rey
                 he
                       be king
                      PERF
onka
                 there is
                                        Existential. Probably from om MED +
                                        ka be.
                         PL
           onka-te
           onkoyes
                         FUT
                                        PRES and FUT only; IMPRF supplied by ka.
                 onka ılwı-tl
                                                       There is a fiesta.
                 there fiesta-ABS
                 is
                 sotiepa
                            o-vevi
                                        wiey: dwi-tl Afterwards there was a big
                 afterwards PAST-be
                                               fiesta-ABS
                                                                        fiesta.
                                        big
                                  IMPRF
on-kon-ka
                 there is some
MED-LOC-be (?)
           ok onkonka tlaol-i
                                                       There is still some corn.
                         shelled-ABS
           vet there
               is
                         corn
ayokok
                 there isn't any(thing) (anymore)
                                                          These do not permit an
                 there isn't anyone (ayok + dkaka)
ayokaka
                                                          overt SUBJ: amo onka
     ayokahkate PL
                                                          (NEG there: is) is used
                 there isn't any (amo NEG + tli what?)
antlei, antleyi
                                                          when SUBJ is specified.
                 isn't / wasn't (there/home/etc.)
                                                  Irregular; paradigms follow.
ayok
           n-ayok
                       I am absent.
                                                 t-avok-(*
                                                                We are absent.
           I-be
                                                 we-be-PL
                                                    absent
            ahsent
```

<sup>\*</sup>This PL is used elsewhere only with the irregular verb <u>wic</u> come and the aspect marker <u>trwic</u>, and with the PERF of verbs taking <u>k</u> PERF. Perhaps this <u>k</u> should also be analyzed as a PERF marker. Note that these forms do service for PERF meaning as well as PRES.

You PL are absent. t-ayok You are absent nem-avok-≀ you-be you-be-PL PL absent absent t-ayok-ci You HON are absent. nem-ayok-cı-ci You PL HON are you-be-HON you-be-RDP-HON absent. absent PLabsent He is absent. avok avok-ι They are absent. ayok-ci He HON is absent. ayok-cı-ci They HON are absent. lives, dwells home-VR it stands, it is permanently, it is by moral right dıkι SBJNCT ıhkι-u th-tika That's how things are. be-DIST he-PRES:PROG permanently permanently thus ιhkι May it be so (without changing). ma **EXHRT** he permanently th-tika para ma to-tlasohtla-ko We ought to love be-PRES:PROG for EXHRT we-love-PL each other. permanently REFL SBJNCT it is good, OK Locatives: Here (it) is. / It's this one. LOC/PRSNTV (also used as DEM) PROX-be PLnon-ka-te om-pa-ka There (it) is. MED-at-be om-pa (kah)-ka-te PL there RDP-be-PL nie-pa-ka There (it) is (over there).

čon-ta

th-ttka

kWalı-ka

non-ka

DIST-at-be

nie-pa (kah)-ka-te PL

It's that one. nie-ka-ka DIST-be-be that one i-tlan-ka It's near him his-near-be nenk<sup>W</sup>ah-ka It is by itself. apart-be tlol-tika It is on the ground. ground-PRES **PROG** wec-taka It is lying. fall-PRES PROG ahkec-te-wec-tika is (lying) face upwards upwards-CONN-fall-PRES (?) PROG iš-tlah-pač-wec-tika is (lying) face downwards eye-down-approach-fall-PRES PROG For some older speakers, ka can affix freely to almost any locative word. It is in his HHON hand. tie-mo-tlak-cın-ko-ka his-hand-near-HON-LOC-be **HON** Questions: konen-ka where is? where-be PLkont (kah)-ka-te katlime Where are (they)? (tli what, -me PL) kotleyakı Which ones (are they)? tlin-in-i-hi What is this? what-DEM-PROX-PROX What is that? tlin-in-u-hu what-DEM-DIST-DIST

#### **HAVE**

kı-pıya it-have has it

sen-te tloka-tl kı-pıya-ya sen-te puro A man had a burro. one-NUM man-ABS it-have-IMPRF one-NUM burro

With tla- UNSPEC OBJ or an incorporated object, paya means guard, herd, keep, take care of.

čiboh-ptya

herds goats

goat-have

tutuh-piya

keeps (birds out of) rice fields

bird-have

With -k APPLIC, paya is used with nouns of attitude or emotion to indicate feeling with reference to someone.

nieč-pi-li-a

konfyonsa

He has confidence toward me.

me-have-APPLIC-PRES confidence

ke-paya is often used with ke SUBR (Sp.) or para for (Sp.) or occasionally alone, followed by a FUT verb (or a PERF verb with the additional meaning of realized action) to denote necessity or obligation. This construction parallels closely the Sp. usage.

He has to go.

o-kı-pıš on-ya

He had to go (and did).

PAST-it-have DIRL-go PERF (PAST?)

#### DO

kı-čiwa

does it, makes it

it-do

kı-čıh-čiwa

makes, constructs it

it-RDP-do

mo-čiwa REFL-do happens

mo-čiwa i-pa his-on REFL-do happens to him

happens pasor-twt

happen-VR

(INTRNS)

ki-pasor-ow-a

happens to him

him-happen-VR-PRES

(TRNS)

produces (of crops)

```
o-mo-či
                                                            šitoma-tl
                                    already PAST-REFL-do tomato-ABS
                                                       PERF
                                    The tomato crop is ripe.
                                    tla-mo-čiwa
                                                                abounds
                                    UNSPEC-REFL-do
                                    OBJ
                                    (COLL?)
                                    tla-mo-čiwa-ks-tle
                                                                harvest
                                    abound-ABSTR-ABS
                      becomes (with PRED N or ADJ)
                                    o-mo-či
                                                      tunto
                                                                became, acted
                                    PAST-REFL-do
                                                      stupid
                                                                stupid
                                                PERF
                                    o-mo-k<sup>W</sup>ek
                                                      tunto
                                                                became, acted
                                    PAST-REFL-turn stupid
                                                                stupid
                                                PERF
                                    mo-lukoh-k<sup>W</sup>epa
                                                                goes crazy
                                    REFL-crazy-turn
            do something, be busy (irregular)
ayι
     n-ayı
                      I am busy.
                                       t-ah-ayı
                                                             We are busy.
     I-be
                                       we-RDP-he
                                               busy
       busy
                      You are busy.
                                                             You PL are busy.
     t-ayı
                                       nem-ah-ayı
                                       you-RDP-be
     you-be
         busy
                                       PL
     tı-m-ayi-tı-a
                   You HON are busy. ne-m-ayi-tı-a
                                                           You PL HON are busy.
     you-HON-be-CAUS-PRES
                                       you-HON-be-CAUS-PRES
                                       PI.
              busy
                                                busy
     tı-məi-lı-a
                   You HON are busy. ne-moi-lu-a
                                                          You PL HON are busy.
     you-be-APPLIC-PRES
                                       you-be-APPLIC-PRES
         busy
                                       PL busy
         HON
                                           HON
         (mo+avi)
     ayι
                He is busy.
                                       ah-ayı
                                                        They are busy.
                He HON is busy.
                                                        They HON are busy.
     ayi-wa
                                       ah-ayi-wa
     be-HON
                                       RDP-be-HON
     busy
                                           busy
```

ayı is not precisely a transitive verb; as far as I know it does not ever appear with nominal or pronominal object, yet its most common use is a question What are you doing?. It does not appear in any tense but PRES, though it shows up in PRES PROG forms with a truncated stem.

tli t-a8-tıka
what you-be-PRES
busy PROG

tli tı-mɔi-lı-a
what you-be-APPLIC-PRES
busy
HON

fixes it

What are you HON doing? (usual HON greeting)

What are you doing? (usual non-HON greeting)

NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA

#### **Passive**

kı-yek-tlolı-a

it-well-ground-TRNS

put

VR

Passive sense is sometimes expressed by means of a reflexive construction.

amo o-mo-hta-k desde <u>m-u</u> He was not seen again after that.

NEG PAST-REFL-see-PERF since that

mo-hto-a it is said

REFL-say-PRES

o-mo-ihte-tlapo He had an abdominal operation.

PAST-REFL-belly-open

Sometimes an ambiguous 3P SG HON/3P PL form is used without contextual identification of the subject to give a quasi-passive sense.

o-kı-tepoc-toka-k-ı <u>ka nowyo</u> o-kı-maka-k-ı probliema-s PAST-him-iron-follow-PERF-PL everywhere PAST-him-give-PERF-PL problem-PL weapon

He was persecuted everywhere; (people) gave him troubles.

Some verbs seem to be inherently more 'transitive' than others and therefore more resistant to the reflexive passivization.

šinoč-tli para mo-tuka-s wa tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-l-i para seed-ABS for REFL-bury-FUT and UNSPEC-eat-NR-ABS for OBJ

oki ki-k<sup>W</sup>o-s seed to be planted and food to be eaten someone it-eat-FUT

#### Reflexive

(See DEFINITE PRONOUNS for a list of reflexive prefixes.)

For emphasis or to disambiguate reflexive from passive or middle (coreference of SUBJ and IOBJ) senses, the personal pronoun is repeated after the verb followed by mismo the same (Sp.).

šo-mo-hta-kə k<sup>W</sup>alı nemehwa mismo(-s) Take a good look at yourselves. IMP-REFL-see-PL good you same-PL SBJNCT PL

There are some verbs (including borrowed reflexive verbs from Spanish) that are always reflexive.

mo-mana (water) becomes muddy, (people) get in line REFL-(?)
mo-kehpr-ow-a He gripes. (Sp. quejarse)
REFL-gripe-VR-PRES

Often the reflexive bears a reciprocal sense:

mo-lwi-a They tell each other.

REFL-say-PRES to

mo-hta They are friendly (to each other).

REFL-see

The reciprocal sense may be specified and/or emphasized by placing entre among (Sp.) and the personal pronoun after the verb, or by the phrase sente ka oksente one with another (from Spanish unos con otros?) in the same position.

o-mo-lwi-hki sen-te ka ok-sen-te they said to each other PAST-REFL-say-PL one-NUM with yet-one-NUM to

The reflexive approximates the meaning of -able in some constructions.

k<sup>W</sup>alı mo-k<sup>W</sup>2-s It can be eaten. / It's edible. good REFL-eat-FUT (POT)

The reflexive appears on some nouns that are derived from verbs:

·mo-čamowa-ni braggart
REFL-praise-AG

mo-k<sup>W</sup>ɔ-nı edible thing

REFL-eat-AG

There is a morpheme -yohma- (from i-olma his soul?) used in a couple of verbs to indicate a true reflexive.

mo-yohma-nu-nuca

talks to himself

REFL-himself-RDP-call

mo-y ɔhma-tlah-tlanı-a

asks himself

REFL-himself-RDP-ask-PRES

## **Unspecified Arguments**

tla- UNSPEC (NH) OBJ tie- UNSPEC H OBJ

ne- UNSPEC REFL

homophonous with (and probably historical source for) 3P HON OBJ, REFL

When affixed to a verbal root, these morphemes behave like part of the stem with respect to placement of other verbal elements. In most cases they seem to be fully lexicalized. Apparently at least tla- is still productive, however.

ki-tie-mok-ti-a gives/hands it over (to someone)
it-UNSPEC-hand-CAUS-PRES

H
OBJ

## Contrast with:

tie-puwi-li-a tells it to him HON

him-count-APPLIC-PRES

HON

kı-tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-lt*ı*-a feeds him

him-UNSPEC-eat-CAUS-PRES

OBJ

kt-ne-kpa-č-ow-a heaps it up

it-UNSPEC-above-CAUS-VR-PRES

REFL (?)

These morphemes occur with derived nouns and adjectives and sometimes even postpositions. tla-appears with an especially large class.

tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-nı glutton

UNSPEC-eat-AG

OBJ

tie-koko pain, sickness

UNSPEC-hurt

H

OBJ

```
tie-mah-tu
                                 fearsome, scary, dangerous
     UNSPEC-fear-CAUS
                                 (ki-mah-ti-a It scares him.)
    OBJ
                                 envy (mo-šiko-a (REFL-bear-PRES) envies;
    ne-šiku-lis-tli
     UNSPEC-bear-ABSTR-ABS
                                       mo-šiko-p-ni (envy-AG) the devil)
    REFL.
     tla-is-pa
                                 up front (ispa in front of)
     UNSPEC-face-on
     OBJ
okı.
          one, anyone, who
                                 (contrast with veka someone)
     kWala oka ka-kWo-s
                                 One can eat it. / It's edible.
    good one it-eat-FUT
    (POT)
     Two UNSPEC markers may appear in the same word.
     tie-tla-kWientah-ti-a
                                 loans (things to people)
     UNSPEC-UNSPEC-account-CAUS-PRES
     Н
              OBJ
     OBJ
     There are some vestiges of the historical passive/impersonal sense of -lo.
Synchronically, it mostly functions as a 3P HON marker.
     ne-nomak-ti-lu-vo
                                 (woman's) marriage, wedding
     UNSPEC-husband-CAUS-PASS-ABSTR
     REFL.
     ne-sowa-ti-lu-yo
                                 (man's) marriage, wedding
     UNSPEC-woman-CAUS-PASS-ABSTR
     REFL.
     tie-nuca-lo
                                 (people) are called (by the church bell, to a
     UNSPEC-call-PASS
                                 wedding or a town meeting)
     Η
     OBJ
     k-iš-mati-lo-a
                                 won't let anyone see his eye*
     him-eve-know-PASS-PRES
     yeh-yeka-wi-lo
                                 child which is taken by evil spirits
     wind-carry-PASS
     (evil
     spirit)
```

<sup>\*</sup>Neighboring dialects have a NEG  $\S$ - verbal prefix. Other than this, I have no guess where the NEG might be in this verb.

 $k^{W}$ a-lo-miec-tlı

eclipse of the moon

eat-PASS-moon-ABS

miec-k<sup>W</sup>a-lo

child who is moon-eaten (i.e., with harelip,

moon-eat-PASS

because his mother failed to take proper precautions

during a moon eclipse)

tla- sometimes seems to have an INTNS function:

kı-tekı

cuts it

tla-tek-tle

all cut up, scarred

it-cut

hurls it

kı-tla-mutla
it-INTNS-hurl

INTNS-cut-ABS

throws it out

kı-mutla *it-hurl* 

smells it

tla-hne $k^{\mathbf{W}}\iota$ 

smells very much

kı-hnek<sup>W</sup>ı it-smell

INTNS-smell

Sometimes it seems to indicate a generalized action or some other semantic shift.

tla-lwı-kığ-tı-a

throws (a) fiesta(s)

UNSPEC-feast-emerge-CAUS-PRES

**OBJ** 

petl oni

shines

tla-petlone

(it) lightnings

k*ı-cı*linı-a

clashes/clangs it

tla-cılinı

(bell) rings

it-clang-PRES

UNSPEC-clang

OBJ

niesz

appears

tla-niesa

dawns

appear

UNSPEC-appear

OBJ

tla-nieš-t*t-*a

O LO

illuminates/shines on/reveals things

UNSPEC-appear-CAUS-PRES

OBJ

## **OUESTIONS**

## Yes/No Questions

A YNQ is marked by a somewhat different intonation pattern from that for the corresponding declarative sentence. Higher tone on the last two syllables seems to be the main factor. Often it is difficult to tell from intonation alone whether a sentence is declarative or a YNQ. Some people mark YNQ with a rising final intonation.

ki-neki tyo-s
it-want goes-FUT

ki-neki tyo-s
it-want goes-FUT

ki-neki tyo-s
it-want goes-FUT

Does he want to go?
it-want goes-FUT

ki-neki tyo-s
it-want goes-FUT

Does he want to go?

wells perhaps may be used at the beginning of a YNQ to express surprise at the mildly expected affirmative answer.

welis ku-nekt typ-s Does he want to go, then?
perhaps it-want goes-FUT

YNQ are typically answered by kiema pes or amo no; by kiema or amo followed by the whole interrogative sentence (with declarative intonation); or, more usually, by kiema or amo followed by the main verb of the question sentence.

amo ki-neki No, he doesn't want to. (appropriate response NEG it-want to Does he want to go? above)

YNQ may also be answered by kien-amo (how-NEG) of course (cf. Spanish ¿cómo no?) or by tlika amo (why-NEG) why not?.

A YNQ with a NEG usually carries a mild expectation of a NEG answer.

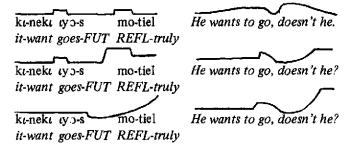
amo ki-neki iyo-s Doesn't he want to go, then?

NEG it-want goes-FUT

ps amo No, (he doesn't). (expected response) well NEG

Another common type of YNQ involves a declarative sentence followed by the tag mo-tiel (REFL(?)-truly) Isn't that so?, which can carry either declarative or question intonation. When declarative intonation is used, the question seems to be a simple request for confirmation without any doubt of the truth-value of the statement.

## Question intonation implies a slight doubt.



# WH Questions

where-be

		Other meanings:
okı.	who?	one, anyone, someone (who), who
tli	what?	REL that, who
kont	where?	the place where, any place where
kiema	when?	(homophonous with yes; kwok when)
kienı	how?	like (with V, ADJ)
kiehk <i>i</i> č	how many?	as many as, all those who
tli-ka <i>what-with</i>	why?	amo tlika for no particular reason
		(i-pampa (its-on:account:of) because)
tli para what for	what for?	
kotl-aha which-he	which one?	
kotl-ehwa <i>which-they</i>	which ones?	
katl-i-me which-(?)-PL	which ones?, Where are	they?
kotleyakı	which ones?, Where are	they?
ok <i>ı-</i> n-u <i>who-DEM-DIST</i>	which one?, who is it (that)?	anyone who, those who
ok <i>i-me-</i> hu <i>who-PL-DIST</i>	PL	
konen-ka	Where is (it)?	

kiehkuč-tu ka wieyu how big? (kuč-tu-n-i (size-DIM-DEM-PROX) ka wieyu how-DIM with big about so big)

many

kiehkič-pa how many times?

how-times many

kiesko-pa how many times? a few times

few-times

The intonation of WHQ is like that of YNQ. Sometimes another intonation is used which maintains high pitch throughout the question and drops at the end.

tli-ka tı-k-nekı tı-yɔ-s Why do you want to go? what-with you-it-want you-go-FUT

WH words tend to be initial. INTR normally precede them. Accompanying postpositions may also precede them: ka with, pa at, on, and the Spanish prepositions do so most commonly. tli seems to accept second position more readily than okt (compare their behavior as relatives under Oblique Relatives).

(i)-ka tli with what?

its-with what

okt i-ka with whom?

who his-with

de koni from where?

from where

tos kieni ti-k-čiwa-s-ki What shall we do, then? then how we-it-do-FUT-PL

(INTR)

Some postpositions always advance to second position.

tli i-pampa o-tı-k-či Why did you do it?

what its-on PAST-you-it-do

account PERF of

A topicalized element may also precede a WH word.

taha tli-ka o-tı-wala Why did <u>you</u> come? you what-with PAST-you-come

A WH word may be a constituent of an embedded or even doubly embedded clause.

tli tı-k-nekı [ma nı-kım-d-wı [ma kı-čiwa-kɔ]] what you-it-want EXHRT I-them-say-APPLIC EXHRT it-do-PL SBJNCT

What do you want me to tell them to do?

noso or often follows a WH word with a meaning something like then or Spanish pues.

tli noso nı-k-čiwa-s

What shall I do, then?

what or I-it-do-FUT

kieni noso t-asi-s-ki

How then will we arrive?

how or we-arrive-FUT-PL

noso precedes the WHW when used as introducer for a rhetorical question. (This usually is done when the question is one of a series.)

well-s k<sup>W</sup>alı tı-tlehu-s-kı kienamı komiš-ı <u>possible-FUT</u> good we-ascend-FUT-PL like lizard-ABS perhaps (POT)

Perhaps we can crawl up like a lizard?

noso well-s kači k<sup>W</sup>ali ti-patloni-s-ki sana tutu-tl or perhaps more good we-fly-FUT-PL like bird-ABS Or better, maybe we can fly like a bird?

noso kieni ti-kisa-s-ki or how we-emerge-FUT-PL Otherwise, how will we get out?

### **IMPERATIVES**

# Positive Imperatives

Positive imperatives are marked by the prefix &: on the SBJNCT verb in place of the 2P SUBJ marker.

šı-k-čiwa

Do it!

IMP-it-do

šo-mo-wiki-li-tiweci

(You HON) take it quickly!

IMP-HON-take-APPLIC-quickly

sa št-ye-ta-ko

(You PL) shut up / sit still!

just IMP-be-DUR-PL

**SBJNCT** 

Occasionally, with a few verbs (especially when somewhat exasperatedly addressing a child), the naked verb stem is used as an IMP.

wala C'm'ere! / C'mon! come

### Negative Imperatives

Negative imperatives are marked by a NEG such as amo preceding the IMP verb. The EXHRT NEG mahkamo may also be used, giving a softened IMP sense.

amo šo-mo-čiwi-li (You HON) don't do it!

NEG IMP-HON-do-APPLIC

a-ye-k-mo šo-mo-čiwi-li (You HON) stop doing it!

no longer IMP-HON-do-APPLIC

ma-hk-amo šo-mo-maki-li pd-cin-tli (You HON) (please) don't

EXHRT-be-NEG IMP-HON-hit-APPLIC child-DIM-ABS hit the child!

permanently(?)

## **Modal Imperatives**

Optative sense is marked by ohalá would that (Sp.); or else it is marked by the forms nek-nekt-skta (I-it-want-would've) I wish or nek-nekt-skto-ne (-ni IRR) I could wish followed by ma EXHRT or its negative mahkamo and a SBJNCT verb, usually with an IRR suffix. Often an EXHRT construction will also bear this meaning.

ohalá ma ni-ye-ni ni-riko Would that I were rich.

OPTV EXHRT I-be-IRR I-rich

EXHRT is marked by ma (or mahkamo) followed by an independent SBJNCT verb.

ma tı-yɔ-kɔ Let's go.
EXHRT we-go-PL

SBINCT

ma-hk-amo ti-k-pensor-u-ko thki-u Let's not think that way.

NEG EXHRT we-it-think-VR-PL thus

SBINCT

This construction is used in several common phrases.

ma wala ista-tl Please pass the salt.

EXHRT come salt-ABS

ma thkt-u tye OK, agreed.

EXHRT thus be

ma k<sup>W</sup>alı yowa-l-ı Good night.

EXHRT good darken-NR-ABS

```
ma k<sup>W</sup>alı oh-tlı (mıc-mo-wikı-lı) Have a good trip.

EXHRT good road-ABS (you-HON-carry-APPLIC)

OBJ
```

The FUT is sometimes used in an imperative sense, especially with NEG to express a prohibition.

amo ti-yo-s Don't you go!
NEG you-go-FUT

## NOUN MORPHOLOGY

Forms marked by † are freely productive; other forms are usually non-productive, though some are at least marginally productive.

# N + X = N

### **Affective Suffixes**

-cin DIM/HON/endearment

-ci-cin PL

lama-ci (little) old lady ku-kušoh-ci\* lame man female-DIM RDP-lame-DIM

HON

tloka-cin-tlı lord (God or the to-to-tah-ci-ci our town idols man-HON-ABS President) our-RDP-father-RDP-DIM
HON

Some nouns always have -cin, others always have it in their ABS forms. All vowel-final monosyllabic nouns seem to be in this class, except a few which reduplicate (e.g., tie-te-tu RDP-stone-ABS). Presumably this is to avoid a one-syllable noun (cf. BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS, Absolutive).

i-ve-wa his beans ve-cin-tle *beans* his-bean-POSSD hean-DIM-ABS PLi-korus-ci his cross korus-ci cross cross-HON his-cross-HON tle-miki is very hot tle-cin-tla fire fire-DIM-ABS fire-die

<sup>\*</sup>Most nouns (particularly borrowed ones) for the lame, deaf, blind, dumb, etc. have the <u>-ci</u> suffix. Compare the Spanish use of the DIM in such words, e.g., <u>coj-ito</u> (lame-DIM) lame man.

šok-wie-wen-to-tu

olla-RDP-big-RDP-DIM

his children pel-cin-tle child i-pd-wa child-DIM-ABS his-child-POSSD PLo-cin-tle pıl-an-cı-ci children water child-(?)-RDP-DIM water-DIM-ABS -tun (-to-tu(n))This reflex of the historical DIM -toon survives on a large class of nouns, but its DIM force is lost in most cases and it tends to function as an ABS. čiči-tu čiči-me dogs dog dog-ABS dog-PL sowa-tl sowan-to-tu girls (in some older woman woman-RDP-DIM speakers' speech) woman-ABS (?) siwan-to-tu si-st-wan-tu girls girl RDP DIM woman-RDP-DIM woman (?) pıl-alak-tlı pd-tun-tle boy, young lad boy, youth child-(?)-ABS child-DIM-ABS (?) kiehkıč-tu ka wievι how big? how-DIM with big much (?) kιč-tu-n-ι ka wiey, about so big size-DIM-DEM-PROX with big (?) (?) †-kone-ci DIM-ku-kone PLčon-kone-ci little house čiči-ku-kone puppies home-child-DIM dog-RDP-child dawin-kone-ci little David PN-child-DIM (cf. wiey, big, wie-wen-ci (little) old (man)) t-wie-we AUG-wie-wen-to-tu PLgerra-wie-we koyu-wie-we great war big coyote war-RDP-big covote-RDP-big

big ollas (pots)

If the suffix -ci HON is used, wie-we may be used as a prefix, presumably to avoid confusion with -wie-wen-ci old.

kovu-wie-we

big covote

koyu-wie-wen-ci

old coyote

covote-RDP-big

covote-RDP-big-DIM

HON

wie-we-koyu-ci RDP-big-covote-HON O honorable big coyote (addressed by the

flattering rabbit)

## Place Suffixes

-tia

LOC

ve-tla bean patch k<sup>W</sup>asowa-tla cazaguate-LOC

place of many cazaguate trees

bean-LOC

Cuautla

lakwa kulu-tla

place of very many

k<sup>W</sup>əh-tlə tree-LOC

very scorpion-LOC scorpions

-kamak place full of

**Sol-kamak** sand-mouth sandy place, beach

kW oh-kamak tree-mouth

forest

(?)

k<sup>W</sup>asowa-kamak

place of many cazaguate trees

cazaguate-mouth

-ko

LOC

kal-tien-ko house-rim-LOC field

kWaw-ttl-iš-ko

Cuautlixco

tree-ABS-DIM-LOC

(?)

# Abstract/Collective

-yu/-yo ABSTR/COLL, system of

leaf

i-šth-yo

its leafage, foliage

šew-etl leaf-ABS čič-tl.

witch doctor

its-leaf-COLL čič-yu-tl

sorcery

witch-ABS

witch-ABSTR-ABS

naka-tl

meat

naka-vu-tl meat-COLL-ABS

(the) flesh

meat-ABS tohm<sub>t</sub>-tl

feather

i-tohme-yo

its plumage, fur

feather-ABS

its-feather-COLL

ku-konie-tl doll, mannikin ku-konie-yo embroidered hem RDP-child-ABS RDP-child-COLL tla-UNSPEC OBJ heart (of person, tla-yuloh-tla center, heart yuloh-tlı heart-ABS animal, etc.) Other Other †-mth-kt corpse, dead čiči-mih-ki dead dog dog-die-ADJR †-lama female čıčı-lama hitch dog-female yegwa-lama mare mare-female †-karayu male (PEJ?) čıčı-karavu male dog dog-male †-wie-wen-ci old (male) čiči-wie-wen-ci old dog dog-RDP-big-DIM HON †-lama-ci old female čıčı-lama-ci old bitch dog-female-DIM HON AGນກ-ດວິ householder -nι home-AG no-mah-pd -pal appendage my finger my-hand-child no-kšo-pil my toe my-foot-child i-k<sup>W</sup>itla-pil its tail its-dung-child -iero AG (Sp.) ıswd-ieго teacher (there is no school-AG parallel Spanish word) RDP no-konie ku-konie-tl doll, mannikin my son my-child RDP-child-ABS kwa-kwah-čuka kukowι ox(ox) moos oxhead-RDP-cry

ox

### V + X = N

†-nı

AG

tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-nı-me gluttons

UNSPEC-eat-AG-PL

OBJ

mo-šikow-o-ni the devil

REFL-bear-PRES-AG

envy

čuka-nı

cry baby

cry-AG

-ku characterized by (ADJ ending)

-ko-cı-ci PL

Bncwclt

is drunk

tlowon-kı

drunkard

be(come) drunk

tlah-mat-kı

t

be(come)-ADJR

teo-pi&-ko-ci-ci

priests (There is a large class of nouns with

-pıš-k*ı.*)

god-have-ADJR-RDP-DIM:HON

UNSPEC-know-ADJR

OBJ

wise man

UNSPEC OBJ (sometimes in connection with other things)

tie-koko

pain(ful)

tie-mık-tı

poison(ous)

UNSPEC-hurt

her-kiss-PRES

UNSPEC-die-CAUS

H:OBJ ki-picow-a

kisses her

is rescued

H:OBJ kill

tla-picu-l-ı kiss UNSPEC-kiss-NR-ABS

OBJ

kı-matı it-know knows it tlah-mat-kı

UNSPEC:OBJ-know-ADJR

mo-mɔ-kɪš-tɪ-a

ne-mo-kiš-ti-lis-tli salvation

REFL-hand-emerge-CAUS-PRES

UNSPEC: REFL-rescue-ABSTR-ABS

-ci DIM/HON

tla-k<sup>W</sup>a

eats

tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-ci

possum

wise man

UNSPEC:OBJ-eat

UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-DIM

kWi-kWika-yo-cı-ci

(kind of) crickets

RDP-sing-ABSTR-RDP-DIM

38

ABS	tla-nie§-t <i>v-a illumines</i> UNSPEC-appear-CAUS-PRES OBJ	tla-nieš-tlı light, splendor UNSPEC-appear-ABS OBJ
	tla-tuk-tlı planted field UNSPEC-plant-ABS OBJ	sek <sup>W</sup> ι-s-tlι volcano (snow- be-FUT(?)-ABS capped) cold
	kı-cıkow-a glues/sticks/ it-stick-PRES learns it	k <sup>W</sup> ah-cık-tlı grafted shoot tree-stick-ABS

# -l object or result of V

tuna <i>shine</i>	shines, is hot	tuna-l-ı <i>shine-NR-ABS</i>	sun, day
tla-yowa <i>UNSPEC: OB</i>	becomes dark J-darken	yowa-l-i darken-NR-ABS	night
tlaoa shell:corn	shells corn	tlau-l-ı shell:corn-NR-ABS	shelled corn
kı-čiwa it-do	does it	tla-čiwa-l- <i>ı</i> UNSPEC: OBJ-do-N	deed VR-ABS
čιhča-l-ι spit-NR-ABS	spittle	no-tla-k <sup>w</sup> a-l <i>my-UNSPEC-eat-N.</i> <i>OBJ</i>	my food/my eating R ground (P-G-60, 10)

## †-lø ABSTR

tla-čiwa-l-ı	deed	tla-čiwa-lıs-tlı	doing, deed
UNSPEC-do-NR-ABS		UNSPEC-do-ABSTR-ABS	
OBJ		OBJ	
kı-tieka	pours it out	tiekı-lıs-tlı	diarrhea
it-pour		pour-ABSTR-ABS	
mo-yul-siew <i>ı-</i> a	feels peaceful	ne-yul-siew <i>ı</i> -l <i>ı</i> s-tl <i>ı</i>	peace
REFL-heart-rest-PRES		UNSPEC-heart-res	t-ABSTR-ABS
		REFL	

Some of the odd things that happen before  $-l\iota$  APPLIC also occasionally happen before  $-l\iota$ s. An a may change to  $\iota$  (as in the second example above, but not the first). A tla may change to  $\iota$ t and apicals may palatalize. (See STEMS, Other Phonological Changes.)

kt-yek-tie-niewa praises him him-well-UNSPEC:H:OBJ-mention yek-tie-niewa-lıs-tlı praise well-UNSPEC:H:OBJ-mention-ABSTR-ABS yek-tie-niewi-lis-tli praise

kı-tlasohtla loves him

him-love

tlasohti-lis-tli love

love-ABSTR-ABS

kı-matı knows it

it-know

no-mači-s-ti-lis my knowledge

my-know-FUT(?)-CONN:(CAUS?)-ABSTR

-s ABSTR

tla-tlası coughs tla-tlası-s-tlı a cough, the grippe

RDP-cough RDP-cough-ABSTR-ABS

-yu/-yo ABSTR, COLL

k<sup>W</sup>ika-yu-tl song k<sup>W</sup>ika-tı-lıs-tlı song

sing-ABSTR-ABS sing-CONN:(CAUS?)-ABSTR-ABS

tla-seh-sie-yo shadow, shade UNSPEC-RDP-rest/cool-ABSTR

OBJ

-ti-ero AG (Sp.)

kı-mačı-s-tı-a warns, informs him him-know-FUT(?)-CAUS-PRES

mači-s-ti-ero teacher miki-s-ti-ero murderer

know-FUT-CAUS-AG die-FUT-CAUS-AG

Ø

čiyowa fat(ness), becomes greasy

kukowe/ ox (probably from kWo-kWa-wi (head-RDP-VR) is horned)

kW okowe

ADJ + X = N

-yu ABSTR

wie-wen-ci old wie-weh-yu-tl age(dness)

RDP-big-DIM:HON RDP-big-ABSTR-ABS

ši-pec-tı-k naked <u>ši-pec</u>-yu-tl misery

peeling-slippery-CONN-ADJR naked-ABSTR-ABS

riko

rich

i-rikoh-yu

his wealth

rich

his-rich-ABSTR

-lu

PASS(?)

kWečowa-k humid-ADJR humid, wet

kWečowa-lu-tl

humidity, wetness

humid-PASS(?)-ABS

ADJ often function as N without any change in form. Sometimes some sort of nominal affix is added which nominalizes an ADJ which is already functioning as a N.

koh-kul-ti-k

twisted

koh-kul-ci

lame man (with

RDP-twist-CONN-ADJR

RDP-twist-DIM

twisted feet)

### Other

tla-kpak

above, up high

nie-ka

that one

UNSPEC-on:top:of

DIST-be

OBJ

tla-kpak-nie-ka-tl

man from the high country

above-DEM-ABS

### VERB MORPHOLOGY

## N + X = V

-tı CAUS, become

kı-tlaken-tı-a clothes him mo-nomik-tıa (she) gets married

him-clothing-CAUS-PRES REFL-husband-CAUS-PRES

čarampeyoh-ti has measles ki-lukoh-ti-li-a drives him crazy

measles-CAUS him-crazy-CAUS-APPLIC-PRES

kı-pıl-wah-tı-a engenders children on her

her-child-POSSD:PL-CAUS-PRES

kı-pah-tı-a doctors him, heals him

him-medicine-CAUS-PRES

-wt APPLIC

kı-pah-wı-a fumigates it kı-mah-pıl-wı-a points at/gestures to it

it-medicine-APPLIC-PRES it-hand-child-APPLIC-PRES

finger

kı-mačieteh-wı-a hits it with amachete kı-soh-sokı-wı-a muddies it

it-machete-APPLIC-PRES it-RDP-mud-APPLIC-PRES

-ow-a TRNS VR -wt/-iewt INTRNS VR

mo-šinoč-ow-a multiplies, increases compil-two has a cold

REFL-seed-VR-PRES grippe-VR

puč-iewi becomes smoky, ki-puč-iew-a smokes it up

smoke-VR sooty it-smoke-VR-PRES:(TRNS)

kı-čil-u-tı-a puts chile on it it-chile-VR(?)-CAUS-PRES:(TRNS)

-a TRNS -t INTRNS

tiem-t is full kt-tiem-a pours it out rim-INTRNS it-rim-PRES:(TRNS)

rm-INTRNS u-rm-PRES:(TRNS)

kı-tl əlı-a places/puts/seats it

it-ground-PRES:(TRNS)

-yo

koko-lis-yo-hku They were sick. hurt-ABSTR-VR-PL PERF sickness

### ADJ + X = V

-≀w/-iew become ADJ

> čičil-iew-c reddens red-VR-INTRNS pico-nel-iw-i

gets dirty pig-(?)-VR-INTRNS filthy

whitens it k-ast.sk-iew-a it-white-VR-PRES:(TRNS)

wehko-w-c takes a long time, far-VR-INTRNS has been a long time

-lı APPLIC

> kı-čıčı-lı-a embitters it it-bitter-APPLIC-PRES increases it

kı-mevak-ı-lı-a it-much-(?)-APPLIC-PRES

kı-sie-tı-lı-a unites it it-one-CAUS-APPLIC-PRES k-thyo-lt-lt-a makes it stink it-stinky-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES

kı-yek-tı-lı-a sanctifies him him-upright-CONN-APPLIC-PRES (CAUS?)

kı-sen-te-tı-lı-a joins it it-one-NUM-CAUS-APPLIC-PRES

## V + X = V

These endings are used with verbs taken from Spanish. They are fully productive.

-ow-a TRNS VR INTRNS VR -tWt

> happens pasor-twt happen-VR

kı-pasər-ow-a happens to him him-happen-VR-PRES

## ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY

## X + Y = ADJ

PL. ADJR, -(t1)-k-1 -(tt)-k

tlil-ti-k black tlil-e soot

soot-ABS soot-CONN-ADJR

red kahwien-ta-k brown či-čil-tı-k coffee-CONN-ADJR RDP-chile-CONN-ADJR

šikole-k-tı-k peeled ve-ti-k-i heavy PL

peel-PERF-CONN-ADJR bean-CONN-ADJR-PL

(?) (?)

tlasoh-ta-k scarce, dear

love-CONN-ADJR

ADJ ending in owa-k (which are numerous) lose their final a before the PL ending. A few other ADJ similarly lose an  $\iota$ .

thick PL tomowa-k thick toh-tomoh-k-t

thick-ADJR RDP-thick-ADJR-PL

wielt-k delicious wiel-kdelicious PL

delicious-ADJR delicious-ADJR-PL

PERF PRTC (not freely productive synchronically) -kı when non-final -kɔ

comun-ka broken comuna breaks

break-ADJR break

kašoni becomes soft. kašon-ka soft, loose

become:soft loose become:soft-ADJR

k<sup>W</sup>estwt kWesih-ka intelligent. hurries light-footed hurry-ADJR hurry

mih-ko-koyok-tlı die-ADJR-cave-ABS dead man

Sometimes a PERF verb in an unmarked relative construction is used as an adjective. This form is sometimes offered as an alternative to the -ku PRTC form, perhaps with an active instead of passive sense.

his withered hand

his-hand PAST-drv:PERF

o-wok

his withered hand woh-ka i-mo

his-hand dry-ADJR

i-mo

### UNSPEC ORI

tie-mah-te frightful, scary tla-tek-tla UNSPEC-cut-ARS UNSPEC-fear-CAUS H:OBJ OBJ

all cut up, scarred

### ABS

peeled tla-ši-pieh-tle UNSPEC: OBJ-peeling-begin-ABS

-yo ABSTR

> hairy, furry, fuzzy co-co-vo RDP-hair-ABST

# ADJ + X = ADJ

iš--ish (productive)

iš-k<sup>W</sup> ɔ-k<sup>W</sup>al-ci rather pretty, pretty iš-neš-t≀-k grayish face-RDP-good-DIM of face eye-gray-CONN-ADJR pretty

DÌM -ci

> wieve wie-weyth-ci rather big, biggish big big

RDP-big-DIM

k<sup>W</sup>ɔ-k<sup>W</sup>al-ci wie-wen-ci oldpretty, beautiful

RDP-big-DIM: HON RDP-good-DIM

well, upright yek-

> yeh-k<sup>W</sup>al-tı-k very good, perfect yek-melak-tı-k completely straight, well-good-CONN-ADJR well-straight-CONN-ADJR truthful. righteous

RDP (see above examples)

 $k^{W}al\iota$ kWah-kWale good very good/good PL

### COMPOUNDS

## **Noun Compounds**

N + N = N

N<sub>1</sub> characterizes N<sub>2</sub>

kWıtla-cika-tl

dung an t

dung-ant-ABS

kuska-čapol-t

collared grasshopper

collar-grasshopper-ABS

mih-ko-tla-tlaši-s-tli die-ADJR-RDP-cough-ABSTR-ABS

whooping cough

dead man cough

N2 characterizes N1

i-cocoma-tatapa his-cloth(es)-rag

his ragged clothes

No is made of No

ye-mul-t

bean mole (soup)

bean-mole-ABS

tle-mul-

red mole (very picante)

fire-mole-ABS

tepos-tutu-tl iron-bird-ABS airplane

N<sub>2</sub> is for N<sub>1</sub>

trench-oh-tle

railroad

train-path-ABS

tlol-piko

pick, mattock

dirt-pick

No is in No

k<sup>W</sup>o-te∛-tl≀

brains

head-dough-ABS

k<sup>W</sup>o-teneš-tk

dandruff

head-plaster: of: Paris-ABS

k<sup>W</sup>ah-pico-tl

wild pig

tree-pig-ABS

çin-tatapah-tlı

diaper

bottom-rag-ABS

N<sub>1</sub> causes N<sub>2</sub>

čič-koko-lis-tli

sickness caused by

witch-hurt-ABSTR-ABS

witchcraft

sickness

N<sub>1</sub> is source of N<sub>2</sub>

tutol-te-tl egg

bird-stone-ABS

i-yeka-tol-k<sup>W</sup>tl his snot/mucus

his-nose-tissue(?)-dung

i-čiči-wal-o-yo her breast milk

iuice

her-suck-come(?)-water-ABSTR

breast

N2 is part of N1

tutol-te-kakawa-tl egg shell

bird-stone-pod-ABS

egg

coordinate

toma-čil-t

tomato and chile sauce

tomato-chile-ABS

i-tləka-ıknı

his neighbor/fellow-man

his-man-brother

# ADJ + N = N

teson-capo-tl mamey (fruit) raspy-zapote-ABS

čil-tutu-tl a va red-bird-ABS

a variety of red bird

cohyo-k-šuči-tli a variety of flower that smells burnt stinky-ADJR-flower-ABS

kos-tı-k-atul-ı yellow atole (gruel) yellow-CONN-ADJR-atole-ABS kWieč-pah-tlı powdered medicine

ground-medicine-ABS

## N + ADJ = N

te-te-wie-wen-ci boulder RDP-stone-RDP-big-DIM:HON tlol-man-kı (a) plain

land-<u>flatten-ADJR</u> flat

old

a type of grayish clay

šulie-picoh-k-i slender mushrooms

dirt-gray-CONN-ADJR

tlol-neš-ti-k

mushroom-narrow-ADJR-PL

## V + N = N

popuka-sitlal- comet smoke-star-ABS

popuka-tepie-tl Popocatepetl smoke-mountain-ABS

tem >-s-kal-1 sauna bath house steam-FUT-house-ABS bathe

## N + V = N

## N + V = N

k<sup>W</sup>ah-cik-tli grafted shoot tree-stick:to-ABS

ičpuč-kowa-l-u old maid daughter-remain-NR-ABS šuči-k<sup>W</sup>a-l-i fruit flower-eat-NR-ABS (PASS?)

## Verb Compounds

N + V = V

N + V = V

N = OBJ

kı-keč-p oc-ow-a strangles it

it-neck-squeeze-VR-PRES

kı-pah-k<sup>W</sup>a-ltı-a poisons him him-medicine-eat-CAUS-PRES

kı-pəkı-lıs-maka makes him happy

him-rejoice-ABSTR-give

joy

o-saka carts water

water-cart

with OBJ

kı-sokı-nelow-a mixes it with mud

it-mud-mix-PRES

N = LOC

kı-kama-pıya

has it in his mouth

*it-mouth-have* k<sup>W</sup>ah-tlehko

K all-lieliki

climbs a tree

tree-ascend

origin

 $k\iota$ -mɔ- $k^W\iota$ 

snatches it from the hand

it-hand-grab

kı-puro-tepesiwi-a

dumps it off a burro

it-burro-dump-PRES

destination

kı-sokı-akı-a

puts it into the mud

it-mud-fit-PRES

kı-kšı-mutla

shoots at his feet

him-foot-hurl

relative position ka-nakas-ika-tieka

lays it on its side

it-ear-with-lay

kı-cin-vewal-tı-a

places it around the base

 $it\hbox{-}bottom\hbox{-}surround\hbox{-}CAUS\hbox{-}PRES$ 

N = INSTR

kı-ihyu-tiema

inflates it

it-breath-fill

N = MAN

kı-puk-tiemı-tı-a fills it with smoke it-smoke-fill-CAUS-PRES

kt-ihyu-mik-ti-a suffocates him

him-breath-die-CAUS-PRES

k-ɔ-ihyu-mık-tı-a drowns him him-water-<u>breath-die-CAUS-PRES</u> suffocate

m-5-kokow-a (plant) becomes sick from

REFL-water-hurt-PRES too much water

opıs-mıkı

is very hungry

famine-die

k-dknu-dhta has pity on him

him-orphan-see

tu-mo-neh-nemi crawls

all(?)-hand-RDP-walk

k<sup>W</sup>ıtla-kisa comes gushing out

dung-emerge

bakieroh-kisa plays the part of a cowboy

cowboy-emerge

boka-čuka (cow) moos, lows

cow-crv

čik<sup>W</sup>a-tla-htow-a speaks evil, slanders, owl-UNSPEC-say-PRES blasphemes

(?) OBJ

N = time tı-tlahko-tla-k $^{W}$ o-s-kı We will eat at noon.

we-half-UNSPEC-eat-FUT-PL

OBJ

N = purpose ki-keč-tekoyow-a cuts a neck-hole in it

it-neck-pierce-PRES

N = SUBJ con-te-ko-tlapon-t has a (splitting) headache

hair-CONN(?)-LOC(?)-split-INTRNS

head open

ihte-čuka his stomách growls

stomach-cry

koč-kama-koy-ow-t yawns sleep-mouth-open-INTRNS

**TETELCINGO NAHUATL** has a swollen throat kuku-posowi throat-swell miec-tuna (moon) shines brightly, moon-shine:brightly it's a bright night mo-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ta his hands tire hand-wood-VR tire V + V = Vk-thtu-s-nekt means it-say-FUT-want koči-s-neki is sleepy sleep-FUT-want čuki-s-wie-wecka smiles through tears cry-FUT-RDP-smile kı-mah-kə-ihta looks at him fearfully him-fear-MAN-see kı-kuku-poc-mık-tı-a strangles him him-throat-squeeze-die-CAUS-PRES kill strangle kı-koč-tie-mıkı dreams of him him-sleep-UNSPEC-die HOBJdream tlasoh-ko-matu thank you love-MAN-know MOD + V = Vkı-wieyı-čiwa makes it big it-big-make ki-wehka-pano-a elevates it, exalts him him-high-pass-PRES kı-wel-matı likes its taste

it-delicious-know

becomes tame

likes it

mošo-kisa

tame-emerge kı-kWal-ıhta

it-good-see

 $V_1 = OBJ$ 

 $V_1 = MAN$ 

adjectival

adverbial

picoh-k ɔ-sek<sup>W</sup>i

has (malarial) chills

ugly-MAN-be:cold

k-ičteka-nu-nuca

talks to him/her (lovers)

him-secretly-RDP-call secretly

kı-meləh-kə-powa

testifies, affirms truthfully

it-true-MAN-tell

(See also INCORPORATION.)

# **Adjective Compounds**

## N + ADJ = ADJ

yul-tepic-t*ı*-k

hard-hearted

yul-kašon-ke

tender-hearted

heart-hard-CONN-ADJR

heart-soften-ADJR

yul-kapoc-tı-k black-hearted, evil heart-black-CONN-ADJR

k<sup>W</sup>ɔ-ısto-k

white-haired, white

k<sup>W</sup>o-pin-tı-k

sharp-pointed, oval

hair head-pointed-CONN-ADJR

head-white-ADJR nakas-pačun-ti-k

long-haired, in need of a haircut

ear-approach-CONN-ADJR

iš-k<sup>W</sup>ɔ-k<sup>W</sup>al-ci

pretty of face, handsome, sort of pretty

eye/face/sort:of-<u>RDP-good-DIM</u>

pretty

íš-isto-k

whitish, cataracted eye

eye/sort:of-white-ADJR

## BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS

## Absolutive

-tl/-tli/-i

It is no longer possible to completely predict phonologically which form of the ABS will go on which stem. - coccurs mostly after 1 but also occasionally after c or c; -tk occurs after all other consonants, and -tl after vowels (and the semivowels w and y, and some cases of m, on one analysis). The ABS is dropped from a noun when the noun is possessed, when it is pluralized, when any other suffix is added to it, when it is the first element in a compound, and (in most cases) when a postposition is added.

kak-tlı sandal-ABS	sandal	no-kak <i>my-sandal</i>	my sandal
kak-me sandal-PL	sandals	tlol-ı earth-ABS	earth, dirt
no-tlol <i>my-earth</i>	my land	tlol-pa <i>earth-on</i>	on the ground
k <sup>w</sup> eya-tl frog-ABS	frog	k <sup>w</sup> eya-me <i>frog-PL</i>	frogs
kımıč-ı mouse-ABS	mouse	kı-kımıč-te RDP-mouse-PL	mice
čič-tlı witch-ABS	witch doctor	či-čič-te <i>RDP-witch-PL</i>	witch doctors

Quite a few nouns, most of which end in  $w\iota$  or  $y\iota$ , drop their final  $\iota$  along with the ABS. A number of nouns ending in  $m\iota$  can be viewed as behaving similarly. One could propose a special ABS - $\iota$ tl for these cases or postulate the use of the -tl ABS and let the  $\iota$  be epenthesized (see <u>Major Phonological Processes</u>). See the next section for a different treatment of the nouns ending in m- $\iota$ tl.

štw-ttl leaf-ABS	leaf	šth-me leaf-PL	leaves
i-šth-yo its-leaf-COLL	its foliage	k <sup>w</sup> aw-atl tree-ABS	tree, wood
k <sup>W</sup> ah-me <i>tree-PL</i>	trees	k <sup>w</sup> ah-pico-tl tree-pig-ABS	wild pig
k <sup>w</sup> iey-ttl skirt-ABS	skirt, dress	i-k <sup>w</sup> ie <i>her-skirt</i>	her skirt
k <sup>W</sup> em-ıtl furrow-ABS	furrow	k <sup>W</sup> e-me <i>furrow-PL</i>	furrows

tlakiem-tll	costume, dress,	i-tlakie	his costume, etc.
clothes-ABS	clothing	<i>his-clothes</i>	
tekol-ı(tl) coal-ABS	coal (of fire)	tekol-me coal-PL	coals

Nouns ending in the similarly lose their final a along with the ABS in the possessed forms, but not in the plural or compounding forms.

petla-tl	petate (woven mat)	i-petl	his petate
petate-ABS		his-petate	
petla-me petate-PL	petates	k <sup>w</sup> ıtla-tl <i>dung-ABS</i>	dung
i-k <sup>W</sup> ıtl his-dung	his dung	k <sup>w</sup> ıtla-kisa <i>dung-emerge</i>	gushes out

At least one other word also loses a final a along with -tl:

	e-koma-tl	head, skull	to- <u>con-te-ko</u>	the human head, our
	tone-gourd-	ABS	our-head	heads
-tu	(historically	y DIM) sometime	es acts as an ABS.	

čιčι-tu dog-ABS	dog	čιčι-me dog-PL	dogs
no-čiči my-dog	my dog		
tie-te-tu stone RDP-stone-ABS		te-me stone-PL	stones
kaka-tu toad-DIM(?)	toad	kaka-to-tu toad-RDP-DIM	toads

-ci(n) DIM/HON also behaves like an ABS in some words.

puro-kone-ci donkey foal		puro-ku-kone	donkey foals
donkey-child-DIM		donkey-RDP-ch	ild
i-puro-kone his donkey foal his-donkey-child			

Quite a few nouns (Spanish loans in particular) do not have an ABS.

alošoš	orange	čil-tekpi <i>chile-(?)</i>	(a very hot chile)
peyu	peon	kašu	box

Obligatorily possessed nouns may also exceptionally appear with ABS.

t-mo-tlhandt-knt-tlbrotherhis(?)-hand-ABShis(?)-brother-ABS

The initial  $\iota$  may best be treated as an epenthesis to avoid one-syllable nouns. (Cf. the third footnote under <u>BE</u> for a similar proposal for verbs. Note also that most monosyllable nouns either have RDP in the singular (e.g., tie-te-tu *RDP-stone-ABS*) or have -cin *DIM* (see NOUN MORPHOLOGY, N + X = N).)

Sometimes-th shows up where -tl is expected, with a slight change of meaning.

tli tloka-tli ika-ka in-i What sort of man is this? what man-ABS is-RDP DEM-PROX

### Piurai

-me/-te

It is no longer possible to predict completely which stems will take -me and which will take -te. Some can have either.

sitlal-ı star sitlal-te stars

sitlal-me stars

Some speakers are beginning to try to differentiate meanings with different PL markers. For instance, according to one man:

tla-htu-l-ı word, language <u>tla-htu-l</u>-me words UNSPEC-say-NR-ABS word-PL

OBJ

tla-htu-l-te languages word-PL

-me seems to have spread historically, yet -te seems presently more productive-it is the usual plural on Spanish loans, for instance. Some ADJ also seem to use this PL.

tuntoh-te idiots, stupid PL bokah-te cows
stupid-PL cow-PL

A very few nouns seem to take no PL ending but simply lose their ABS in the PL.

· tlɔka-tl *man* tlɔka *men* 

tlɔka-tl man tlɔka me man-ABS

kumı-tl water pot kumı water pots

water: pot-ABS

šomi-tl adobe adobe-ABS

ımcξ

adohes

All of the nouns in this category that I know of except that and in mi like kumi and some. However, for most speakers i and e tend to neutralize in this context, and some speakers pronounce them as a definite me. So for these speakers it is probably best to analyze these cases as examples of the -itl ABS (whether or not a result of epenthesis; see under Absolutive) and -me PL, with mm reducing to m. Supporting this analysis is the fact that the possessed form of tlakiemi-tl clothing is i-tlakie (his-clothing), not i-tlakiemi as one would expect if the stem were really tlakiemi.\* Note also i-ku his water pot. Also, compounded forms with these nouns do not have the i in them.

činomi-tl cornstalk cornstalk-ABS

čmom-pehpena gathers cornstalks cornstalk-choose

činon-kal-i shack made of

činon-teki

cuts cornstalks

cornstalk-house-ABS cornstalks

cornstalk-cut

šon-kotok-tlı piece of adobe

adobe-ABS

Xom/-tl

adobe

adohe-broken-ABS

-(e)s

A minority of Spanish loan words take this Spanish PL.

peyu

peon

peyun-es

peons

peon-PL

peyun-te

peons

peon-PL

Some nouns have the Spanish PL in their singular form, and use the Aztec PL to form the plural.

kalobos

nail (from Sp.

kalobos-te

nails

nail

clavos nails)

nail-PL

-k٤

A very few nouns use -ki as their PL. This is probably the same ending as -k-i (ADJR-PL), which appears on almost all PL ADJ. (There is also a -ki PL used on PERF and FUT verbs.) This PL is pronounced -ko when it is not final.

kukowe

ox

kukoweh-ka

oxen

ox

ox-PL

<sup>\*</sup>The final m, of course, deletes. Interestingly enough, Pochutla had parallel forms ending in m-t, where the -t was ABS, e.g., Poch. atom-t louse, Tetel. attmt-tl louse. This suggests that perhaps these forms arose historically from an epenthesis.

tla-tekı-pano servant tla-teki-panoh-ki servants UNSPEC-work-pass servant-PL OBJ mo-tla-teki-panoh-ko-ci-ci-wa your HON servants your-servant-PL-RDP-HON-POSSD:PL sie se-kı some, several, a few one one one-PL

ADJ PL -L

my-hand

weya-k long wie-weya-k-c long PL long-ADJR RDP-long-ADJR-PL čiči-k bitter čiči-k-i bitter PL hitter-ADJR bitter-ADJR-PL

ADJ ending in lek lose the i in the PL; ADJ ending in owa-k lose the a. The  $\iota$  case could be accounted for by epenthesis of the  $\iota$ ; the a case perhaps by epenthesis feeding a vowel harmony rule.

wielı-k delicious-ADJR	delicious	wiel-k-a delicious-ADJR-l	delicious PL PL
copielı-k* sweet-ADJR	sweet	copiel-k-ι sweet-ADJR-PL	sweet PL
čikowa-k strong-ADJR	strong	číkoh-k-i strong-ADJR-PL	strong PL
picowa-k thin-ADJR	thin	picoh-k-i thin-ADJR-PL	thin PL
-tie QNT PL	(from -te PL tensed?)		
meyak <i>much</i>	much	meyak-tie much-PL	many
noči all	all	in-noč-tie their-all-PL	all of them
mok <sup>W</sup> il-tie <i>five-PL</i>	five of them (in some older people's speech)	mok <sup>W</sup> il-te <i>five-PL</i>	five of them
-wa POSSD PL			
cm-on	my hand	no-mɔ-wa	my hands

\*This is probably etymologically related to wielkk, though there is no co-morpheme I know of with an appropriate meaning. Cf. o-wielt-k (water-delicious-ADJR) watery-tasting, insipid.

my-hand-POSSD:PL

porinoh-tla godfather godfather-ABS

i-porinoh-wa his godparents his-godfather-POSSD:PL

In a few cases a POSSD noun will appear with RDP to indicate PL, and no -wa. A distributive or 'respective' meaning may be implied in these cases.

i-kıč-tu his size to-kıč-to-tu our (respective) sizes his-size-DIM(?) our-size-RDP-DIM čon-tla home, dwelling in-čah-čo their (respective) homes home-ABS their-RDP-home DISTR(?)

### RDP

Reduplication either of the type  $C_1V_1 - C_1V_1 \times \text{ or } C_1V_1 - C_1V_1 \times \text{ or the}$ [-atns] [atns]

(DISTR?) type involving an h after the RDP is used to indicate plurality. In a case or two it appears that a backwards (i.e., the RDP is on the right) RDP is used. A few stems are RDP, usually with -me or -te also used and several suffixes. Some ADJ are also RDP.

komi <b>š</b> -ι <i>lizard-ABS</i>	lizard	ku-komiš-te <i>RDP-lizard-PL</i>	lizards
kanıč-ı mouse-ABS	mouse	kı-kımıč-te RDP-mouse-PL	mice
i-nəmtk her-husband	her husband	in-nah-nəmik-wa their-RDP-husbar DISTR(?)	
i- <u>si</u> -sı- <u>wan</u> -konie his RDP child woman	his daughter	i- <u>si-sı-wan</u> -ku-kon his-girl-RDP-child	e-wa his daughters l-POSSD PL
kaka-tu toad-DIM(?)	toad	kaka-to-tu toad-RDP-DIM	toads
koruh-ci cross-HON	cross	koruh-cı-ci cross-RDP-HON	crosses
tloka-cin-tle man-HON-ABS	lord	tloka-cı-cin-te man-RDP-HON-F	lords PL
uc-tlı pregnant-ABS	pregnant (woman)	u-uc-te RDP-pregnant-PL	pregnant PL (women)
weya-k long-ADJR	long	wie-weya-k-ı RDP-long-ADJR-	long PL PL
k <sup>W</sup> alı good	good	k <sup>w</sup> ah-k <sup>w</sup> alı <i>RDP-good</i>	very good, good PL

Several forms seem to involve loss of an initial RDP as part of the pluralization process, usually when another RDP is added towards the end of the word.

tie-te-tu stone RDP-stone-ABS:DIM(?)	te-me stones stone-PL
si-sı- <u>wan</u> -tu girl  RDP  DIM woman	siwan-to-tu girls woman-RDP-DIM
mu-moroh-ci <i>dumb man</i>	moroh-cı-ci dumb men
RDP-dumb-DIM	dumb-RDP-DIM
cı-cıkı-ci little	сıkı-сı-ci little PL
RDP-little-DIM	little-RDP-DIM
k <sup>w</sup> ɔ-k <sup>w</sup> al-ci pretty	k <sup>W</sup> al-cı-ci pretty PL
RDP-good-DIM	good-RDP-DIM
k <sup>W</sup> ɔ-pi-pı- <u>ca</u> -ci oval head <u>RDP</u> DIM thin	k <sup>W</sup> ɔ-pica-cı-ci oval PL head-thin-RDP-PL

-ci DIM/HON behaves peculiarly with PL. Sometimes it disappears; usually it reduplicates (see above); sometimes it appears (is added) reduplicated; in at least one case it appears unreduplicated.

ku-kušoh-ci <i>RDP-lame-DIM</i>	lame man	ku-kušoh-te RDP-lame-PL	lame men
puroh-kone-ci burro-child-DIM	burro foal	puroh-ku-kone <i>burro-RDP-child</i>	burro foals
deus	God	deus-et-ci god-RDP-HON	gods
tlowon-kı be:drunk-ADJR	drunk (man)	tlowon-ko-ci-ci be:drunk-ADJR-a	drunks, drunk PL RDP-DIM
monko	mango	mo-monko-ci <i>RDP-mango-DIM</i>	mangos T

Nouns with the suffix wie-wen big, (old) may be pluralized by adding the RDP form of the suffix -tu.

te-te-wie-wen-ci boulder		te- <u>wie-wen</u> -to-tu boulder	te-wie-wen-to-tu boulders		
RDP-stone-RDP-big-DIM/HON		stone-big-RDP-DIM			
old		(?)			
kaswiela-wie-we big caz cazuela-RDP-big (servi	uela ing dish)	kaswiela-wie-wen-to-tu cazuela-RDP-big-RDP-DL	big cazuelas M		

Suppletion

no-konie my-child my son/child

no-pd-wa

my children

-child my-child-POSSD:PL

The fact that pil always occurs with -wa (except in compound and derived forms) is doubtless the explanation for the double occurrence of -wa in:

mo-pıl-wan-cı-ci-wa

your HON children

your-child-POSSD-RDP-HON-POSSD

PL

PL

## **POSSESSIVES**

## Morphology

### Possessor Affixes:

	<u>sc</u>	<u>PL</u>
1 <b>P</b>	no-	to-
2P	mo-	nemo-/namo-
2P HON	moci	nemo-/namoci
3P	i-	in(m)-
3P HON	tie-	tiein(m)-
3P HHON	tieci	tiein(m)ci

A special PL -wa is used on POSSD forms; the -ci HON is also reduplicated to -co-ci.

no-knı	my brother	namo-knt-ct-ci-wa	your PL HON brothers	
my-sibling		your-sibling-RDP-HON-POSSD		
		PL	PL	

A few nouns which are reduplicated in the PL do not take -wa. These constructions seem to have a DISTR or 'respective' sense. Other nouns may have both RDP and -wa.

in-čah-čo	their (respective)	to-kıč-to-tu	our (respective) sizes
their-RDP-home	homes	our-size-RDP-DIM	
in-nah-nomik-wa their-RDP-husbar	- · · · · · · - · · · · · · · · · · · ·		

Sometimes a noun is left singular when the 'respective' sense is intended. This parallels a Spanish construction.

in-somplielo their (respective) hats

to-our is sometimes used with a generalized sense referring to people in general or the people of Tetelcingo.

to-mo	the human hand	to-to-ta-cc-ci	the town	n idols (even
our-hand		our-RDP-father-RD	P-HON	when referred
			to	by an atheist)

When used with a LOC postposition, the LOC -ko is usually added to forms with -ci HON.

mo-tlak-cin-ko near you HON tie-ka-cin-ko with him HHON your-near-HON-LOC his-with-HON-LOC HON

The noun child behaves oddly with respect to possession. The POSSD SG form is suppletive:

pıl-cin-tlı

baby, child

no-konie

my-child:POSSD

my son/child

child-DIM-ABS

no-pil-wa

my children

my-child-POSSD:PL

When PL occurs with a -ci-ci suffix, the POSSD PL marker -wa(n) is repeated twice.

mo-pil-wan-ci-ci-wa vour HON children vour-child-POSSD:PL-RDP-HON-POSSD:PL

Another form has PL marked twice, once with a non-POSSD and once with a POSSD PL.

mo-tla-teki-panoh-ko-ci-ci-wa vour HON servants your-servant-PL-RDP-HON-POSSD:PL

## Syntax

POSSR affixes attach to nouns or to postpositions. When there is an explicit N or PRON POSSR, the POSSR affix remains on the POSSD N or P, and the explicit POSSR follows the POSSD nominal. Sometimes the Spanish preposition de of is also used:

că-i

Mary's home mali

tie-konie de šowa

her-home PN

his-child of PN

HON

okt one, someone, however, always precedes its POSSD nominal, and normally so do all nominal question words, including oke who?

okt i-yulo

one's heart

one his-heart

oki i-yulo (with Q intonation) whose heart?

who his-heart

Recursion occurs, usually with Sp. de of to help out.

de i-to-ta i-puro

o5ncq

That's Pancho's daddy's

DEM-DIST his-burro of his-RDP-father PN

burro.

John's son

POSS PRON are formed by attaching POSSR affixes to -woska.

mo-woška-ci

yours HON

no-woška

mine

your-own-HON

my-own

ka pant (with outside) outwardly,

on the surface

#### **POSTPOSITIONS**

P are mostly bound. They occur postposed to the appropriate POSSR PRON, preceding the N (or PRON) to which they refer.\* In some cases they are postposed directly to the noun, but such combinations do not seem to be presently productive.

#### Related forms:

-pa on, at, in with (H) -wa on account of, for the -pampa sake of, in place of -tlak near, next to -teč up against, touching -kpak on top of -ka with, by, INSTR -colo among -wik against (archaic)

i-pampa because its-on:account:of

wa and

Complex P:

-iš-tla face-LOC in front of, before

m-iš-tlan-ci/(ne)-m-iš-tlan-cin-ko (you:PL)-HON-face-LOC-HON-LOC Excuse me, please,

-iš-pa

in front of, before

face-at

-hte-k

inside of, into

belly-LOC

-hte-k-ι

PL (archaic)

-kšt-tla

at the foot of

foot-LOC

-cin-tla

underneath, at the bottom of

base-LOC

-cin-teč

at the bottom of

base-touching

<sup>\*</sup>An exception is the phrase yaha i-ka (it its-with) 'because of that, therefore, that's why', where yaha undoubtedly is in focus.

-k<sup>W</sup>o-ti-kpak on the top of head-CONN-on:top:of

-hte-ko-pa

inside of, on the inside of

belly-LOC-at

-tien-ko

around, at the edge of

lip-LOC

-tek*ı*-pa

in place of

work-at

-ne-tlak

very close to

UNSPEC: REFL-near

-ne-wa

together

(Normally has no noun or pronoun following it.

Occasionally you get something like:

on-ya-hkı in-<u>ne-wa</u> karlos ka šowa DIRL-go-PL their-together PN with PN Charles and John went off together.

where it seems more probable that the proper names are SUBJ rather than P-OBJ.)

by, for, by means of (Sp.)

-tla-ko-pa

de

by means of (archaic)

of, from (Sp.)

near-LOC-on

Free P include wa and, pa on, at, and ka with from the above list. These are preposed to their head noun. A number of Spanish prepositions have also been borrowed and are freely used.

para	for (Sp.)	sin	without (Sp.)
sana	like	sawek	similar to
kiemı	like	kienamı	similar to
kiemı ka <i>like with</i>	about, more or less	ka tie-wa with UNSPE H:POSS	
tla-tlahko <i>RDP-half</i>	in the middle	asta	until, as far as (Sp.)

рог

por i-pa (motion) over, along para ka as far as concerns, in the by its-on for with case of (Sp. para con)

There is evidence that i-pa (its-at) and perhaps i-ka (its-with) are being reanalyzed as unit prepositions:

mo-čiwa ipa to-noč-tie

It happens to all of us.

REFL-do on our-all-PL

happen

The expected form would be:

mo-čiwa to-pa to-noč-tie It happens to all of us.

REFL-do our-on our-all-PL

Also note:

i-yul-ipa

in his heart

ika te-me with stones

his-heart-in with stone-PI.

Some of these forms are phonologically bound to some extent to the noun to which they are preposed. Final n does not drop in these cases.

ura

wan≖tlahko

3:30

three-ABS hour and=half

mokWil-t wan-sie

SIX

five-ABS and-one

kiemi pan=tlahka

about noon

like at=half

i-pan=tlol-te-kpak-tle

on earth

its-on=ground-CONN-on:top:of-ABS

Some P are used with UNSPEC markers in special ways or with (i)ka is postposed to them.

to-ne-wa

we (usually two)

in-ne-teč

very close to each other

our-UNSPEC-with REFI.

together

their-UNSPEC-touching

REFL.

in-ne-tlak

very close together

tla-colo

in the middle

their-UNSPEC-near

ORJ

UNSPEC-among

REFI.

i-tlan-ka

It is near him.

tla-kpak up high UNSPEC-on:top:of

his-LOC-he

(This is the only use of

**OBJ** 

-tlan LOC with a PRON.)

tla-cin-tla

down low

i-pan-ka its-on-be It is on it.

UNSPEC-base-LOC OBJ

underneath

Some remnants of the CONN -te- can be found.

tlol-ti-kpak-tli

the earth, world, universe

ground-CONN-on:top:of-ABS

i-k<sup>W</sup> 2-t*i*-kpak

on the top of

its-head-CONN-on:top:of

(same)

-pa is used with QNT (incl NUMR) and a few nouns and ADJ with the meaning times:

sah-pa once meyak-pa often, many times one-times much-times mək<sup>W</sup>d-pa five times noči-pa forever five-times all-times šth-pa weh-ko-pa long ago, (a little) later, year leaf/-times big-LOC-times in a while year far mo-sie-pa-γewι are of the same age REFL-one-times-be:born

-tla LOC seems to bear the meaning down in some forms.

wehka-pa tall wehka-tla very deep
far-on far-down

ka iš-tlah-pač facing downwards
with eye-down-approach
ka tla-cin-tla down-hill, down south, southwards (The slope is from north with UNSPEC-base-down to south.)

ORI

Noun-P combinations are no longer productive. Most such combinations involve LOC. (See the listing of place suffixes under NOUN MORPHOLOGY, N + X = N). A few more examples are given here.

tlol-pa (on) the gound/floor
ground-on
i-yul-ipa in his heart
his-heart-at
i-cim-pa his waist
his-bottom-on
i-mo-pa in his hand
his-hand-on

#### **DEMONSTRATIVES**

#### **Basic Forms**

The basic demonstrative elements seem to be -i PROX and -u DIST. Some adverbial demonstratives have come to be used as regular demonstratives also. Demonstratives function as 3P pronouns and can stand alone as nominals.

```
PROX
        no-nka
                    this (one) (here)
        here-he
              no-nka-te
                               these (ones)
              here-be-PL
              no-ilowak
                               this (one) HON
              here-he:HON
              no-ih-ilowak
                               these (ones) HON
              here-RDP-be:HON
        in-i
                    this, these
        DEM-PROX
        in-11
                    that, those
        DEM-DIST
DIST
        nie-ka
                    that (over there)
        there-he
              nie-ka-te
                               those (over there)
              there-be-PL
```

no-nka is the usual presentative; it often means here is. nie-ka (or nie-ka-ka) often means there (it) is. no here is occasionally used alone as a non-adverbial DEM.

```
no kı-mah-tıka kıyawı-s This fellow is sure it's going to rain.

here it-know-PRES rain-FUT
PROG
```

#### Other Forms

```
ini nonka(te)
                    These doubled up forms are very common; they are especially
                    likely to be used when the DEM stands alone.
inu nieka(te)
                             DEM forms of the definite pronoun. Often these form a
              these ones
vehwan-i
they-PROX
                             complete utterance: These are they or Those are they.
yehwan-u
              those ones
they-DIST
nočι-hi
              all these, all this
all-PROX
noči-hu
              all those, all that
all-DIST
```

```
noči-me-hu
              all of those ones, all of them
all-PL-DIST
nie-ka-hu
              that (one over there) (alternate form of nie-ka)
there-be-DIST
vaha in-i
                no-nka
                            this one here/This is the one.
    DEM-DIST here-be
                            that one there/That's the one.
vaha in-u
                nie-ka
    DEM-DIST there-be
     The related question words often show the -i and -u morphemes.
tlin-in-i-hi
              What's this here?
what-DEM-RDP-PROX
              What's that there?
tlin-in-u-ku
what-DEM-RDP-DIST
kotl-aha
             which one?
which-it
     kotl-ehwa
                         which ones?
     which-they
          which one (of those)?
kotl-a-hu
which-it(?)-DIST
     kotl-ehwa-w
                         which ones (of those)?*
      which-they-DIST
              which one (of these)?
kotl-a-i
which-it(?)-PROX
              who (is it that)?/Who is that?/whoever (it is that)
ok≀-n-u
who-DEM-DIST
      ok/-me-hu
                          PL
      who-PL-DIST
okι-n-u-hu
              who (is it (that))?/Who is that?
who-DEM-RDP-DIST
okι-n-i-hi
              Who is this?
who-DEM-RDP-PROX
```

Perhaps the singular definite pronoun ending -aha could be analyzed as a reduplicated morpheme -a meaning unspecificity as to PROX-DIST, coordinate with -i-hi and -u-hu.

ni-ko here is sometimes used in a nearly DEM sense.

<sup>\*</sup>This word is irregular either in not deleting a final  $\underline{w}$  or in having antepenultimate stress (kotléhwaw).

ni-ko to-kni our brother here I(?)-LOC our-sibling

in-i and in-u are sometimes attached to the following word loosely; in these cases a final -n shows up.

in-in=tunal-ı this day DEM-PROX=sun-ABS in-un=k<sup>W</sup>alı tləka-tl that good DEM-DIST=good man-ABS man

DEM precede the N and its other modifiers.

in-u lakwis k<sup>W</sup>ak tloka-tl that very good man that very good man-ABS

## ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES

#### Location

PROX no here
DIST nie there

These are used only with a few words.

There he comes. no=wic-a Here they come. nie-wic here=come-PL there-come no=loro this side nie=loro that side here=side there=side nie-ka There it is,/that no=ni-ya Here I go.

here=l-go there-be

PROX nc-ko here, in this place, hither I(?)-LOC

on-ko around here, towards here MED-LOC

on-ko-nka There's some around here some place./
MED-LOC-he Here's some.

MED om-pa there, in that place, thither

MED-on

on-ko-n-u around there, over there

MED-LOC-DEM-DIST

DIST nie-pa away over there, in Hell
DIST-on

Other forms:

no-nka

Here it is./this one

here-he

no-nka-te Here they are./these ones

here-be-PL

nie-ka-(ka)

There it is./(non-RDP) that one

there-be-RDP

om-pa-(h)u

at that place

MED-on-DIST

WHW

kont where?, where

kone-nka where is?

where-he

kont-n-u over there

where-DEM-DIST

where (REL) kont-n-u-hu

where-DEM-RDP-DIST

Manner

thkt-u

thus, in that way

be:permanently-DIST

dhkι-i

thus, in this way

be:permanently-PROX

kien.

how?

Reason, Cause:

i-pampa-hi

therefore, because of this

its-on-PROX

account: of

i-pampa-hu

therefore, because of that

because-DIST

Time

pa nie-ka tiempo

at that time, back then, in the olden days

at DIST-be time

that

ka ye away back when

nie-pa with already DIST-at

there

```
in olden days, in those days
i-pa nie-ka-te tunal-te
its-on that-PL sun-PL
ve≈k<sup>W</sup>ok=≀n-u
                            then, after that happened
already=when=DEM-DIST
k<sup>W</sup>ok≃an-u-hu
                            then, when that happened/happens
when=DEM-RDP-DIST
kiema-nı-yo
                            some day, sometime
when-(?)-ABSTR
     kiemanıya
                      (alternate forms)
      kiemanı
      kiemanu
entunses
              then
      tuses
                      (alternate forms)
      toses
      tos
WHW
        kiema
                    when?
Size
kıč-tun-i*
                    ka
                         wieyi
                                           about this big
size-DIM(?)-PROX with big
                                           how big?
kieh-kæ-tu ka
                  wievi
(?)-size-DIM with big
how many
i-kıč-tu
                                           his size
his-size-DIM
```

<sup>\*</sup>Perhaps this should be divided thus: kič-tu-n-i (size-DIM-DEM-PROX).

sem-dwe-tl

atways-fiesta(?)-ABS

## **QUANTIFIERS**

```
Forms
поčі
              all
                    (noči-ki is listed as plural in the Brewers' Vocabulario, but I have
                    never heard it.)
     in-noč-tie(n)
                       all of them
     their-all-PL
     noč-aha
                       pure, straight (whiskey), heaped up
     all-it
     nočt-pa
                       forever
     all-times
              much, many
meyak
     mevak-tie(n)
                       many
                                -tie PL is used only here, on noci, and on some
     much-PL
                                NUMR in some old people's speech.
     mie-meyak-ci
                       a good number/amount of
     RDP-much-DIM
           mie-meyak-cı-ci
                                a good number of
           RDP-much-RDP-DIM
     mevak-pa
                       often, many times
     many-times
se-ka
              some, several, a few
one-PL
     ok-se-ka
                       others
     vet-one-PL
kieska
              a little bit (of), a few
     kieski-te
                       a few
     few-PL
              a little bit (of), somewhat, a little while
tept-ci
little: bit-DIM
noh-te
              a little bit (of), a few
4(?)-PL
cı-cıkı-l-ci
              a little bit (of) (cf. ci-ciki-ci little)
RDP-little-NR(?)-DIM
tlahko
              half of
              always
seme
     sem/hkak
                       eternally, forever
```

the livelong day Usually noce semulweth.

all

all day

The main WHW corresponding to QNT is kieh-kič ((?)-size) how much?.

kieh-kıč-te how many kieh-kıč-pa

(?)-size-PL how:much-times

how much

kieh-kič-tu ka wieyi how big?

(?)-size-DIM with big

kieh-kič tunal-i how many days?, how long?

how much sun-ABS

kieski-pa how many times?

a:few-times

kieh-kič-i how many? (for some speakers)

how:much-PL

#### **Syntax**

All the QNT can be used in certain circumstances without a head.

se-kı tlah-tla-k<sup>w</sup>a-ya se-kı koh-koč-ta-ya
one-PL RDP-UNSPEC-eat-IMPRF one-PL RDP-sleep-DUR-IMPRF
OBJ

Some were eating; some were sleeping.

ši-nieč-čiya tepi-ci Wait a minute for me.

IMP-me-await little:bit-DIM

so ci-ciki-l-ci ši-nieč-maka Just give me a little. just RDP-little-NR-DIM IMP-me-give

QNT precede the noun they modify. Sometimes they are 'intrinsic' or distinctive properties of the noun; in such cases they may intervene between a noun and its possessor prefix.

meyak hiente lots of people much people

tie-meyak tlasohti-les his HON great love (Note the N has no ABS his-much love-ABSTR because it is possessed.)

HON

QNT more often than not precede the V in a predicate construction, in contrast to other ADJ, which usually follow. As other ADJ, they are marked with the appropriate (non-HON) subject pronoun (\$\phi\$ for 3rd person).

tehwa ti-meyak-tie ti-ka-te We are many.
we we-much-PL we-be-PL

The partitive construction involves the Spanish preposition de of, from. noce has its own construction in this sense.

meyak-tie de tehwa many of us
much-PL of we
to-noč-tie all of us
our-all-PL

#### **NUMERALS**

#### **Basic Forms**

sie/sente ume/unte	one two	mahtlak-tlu* ten-ABS	ten
yeyi/yete	three	mahtlak-tlı wan-sie ten-ABS and-one	eleven
nowi mok <sup>W</sup> ili*	fo <b>ur</b> five	mahtlak-tlı wan-ume mahtlak-tlı wa yeyı	twelve thirteen
čιk-wa-sie five-and-one	six	mahtlak-tli wa nowi	fourteen
čık-ume	seven	kaštuli	fifteen
čık- <sup>W</sup> -ieyı five-and-three	eight	kaštulı wan-sie etc.	sixteen
čík-nowi	nine	sem-poa-l-1 one-count-NR-ABS	twenty

etc.

Above ten, Spanish numerals are more common. A few old people recall forms such as uh-poa-l- $\iota$  (two-count-NR-ABS) forty, etc. Six is occasionally given as mokWil $\iota$  wan-sie, seven as mokWil $\iota$  wan-ume, etc.

The -t on most of these NUMR is probably well treated as an ABS; it usually disappears when -pa times or a PL is suffixed (see below). However, sometimes it doesn't.

 $\hbox{\it cik-$^W$-ieh-pa} \qquad \hbox{\it eight times} \qquad \hbox{\it cik-$^W$-ieyth-pa} \qquad \hbox{\it eight times} \qquad \\ \hbox{\it five-and-three-times} \qquad \qquad \hbox{\it cik-$^W$-ieyth-pa} \qquad \qquad \hbox{\it eight times} \qquad \\$ 

<sup>\*</sup>Both <u>m\_k^wilt</u> and <u>mahtlaktlt</u> are probably historically derived from <u>m\_0</u> or <u>mah</u> 'hand'. <u>m\_0 k^wi-1-1</u> (hand-grasp-NR-ABS) and <u>mah-tlak-tl</u>t (hand-near-ABS) could be somewhat far-fetched synchronic analyses.

The difference in meaning between the two sets of forms listed for 1-3 is hard to describe. Often they seem to be interchangeable. The first set seems to mean something like one in essence, essentially two, etc., whereas the second set means one in number, etc., or some such thing. This difference comes out most strongly with the use of sie as against sente.

ok-si <b>e</b> <i>yet-one</i>	a different	ok-sen-te <i>yet-one-NUM</i>	another
sie om-pa one MED-at	at the same place	sie yaha one he	the same one, he himself
mo-sie-tı-lı-a REFL-one-CA	unite themselves US-APPLIC-PRES	mo-sen-tı-tı-lı-a REFL-one-NUM-C	gather together CAUS-APPLIC-PRES
	k <sup>W</sup> a sa sie tla-k <sup>W</sup> t-eat just one UNSP. <u>OBJ</u> food		he same kind of food.
to-noë-tie te-h-	k <sup>W</sup> a sa sen-te	tla-k <sup>w</sup> a-l- <i>u We all eat</i>	the same meal.

## Syntax

NUMR precede the noun they modify and in general behave like other QNT with respect to position, agreement, the partitive construction, etc. (See QUANTIFIERS.)

yeyı aləğəğ	three oranges	i-sen-te	konie	his only son
three orange		his-one-N	JM son	(no ABS)
tehwa ti-nowi-me		We are four./the four of us		
we we-four-	PL			

-pa on, at is used with NUMR (as other QNT) in the sense times.

our-all-PL we-it-eat just one-NUM food-ABS

sah-pa	once	mək <sup>W</sup> il-pa	five times
one-times		čık-wa-sie-pa	six times
ok-sah-pa	again	čík-umeh-pa	seven times
yet-one-times		čík- <sup>W</sup> -ieh-pa/	eight times
uh-pa	twice	čik-W-ieyih-pa	-
yeš-pa	thrice	mahtlak-pa	ten times
noh-pa	four times	•	

-me/-te PL is used with NUMR to give a sort of partitive sense. This form is the one used in predicate adjective type constructions.

un-te-me	(the) two of them	mok <sup>W</sup> il-te/	(the) five of them
two-NUM-PL		m ɔk₩ilι-me	

ye-te-me (the) three of them & ck-ume-me (the) seven of them

nowi-me (the) four of them

ti-nowi-me ti-ka-te We are four.

we-four-PL we-be-PL

ti-ka-te ti-nowi-me We are four.

Some older speakers use -tie PL (elsewhere used only on nociall and meyak much) instead of -te on the appropriate NUMR.

mok<sup>W</sup>il-tie (the) five of them
mahtlak-tie (the) ten of them
kaštul-tie (the) fifteen of them

## Derived forms

ka sie-sen-te one by one ka oh-ume two by two

with RDP-one-NUM

sie-sen each one (kara) se-sen each, every single

RDP-one each RDP-one

sen-ti-tl unique, only, complete one-NUM-ABS

(sa) se-k-nı (completely) alone together, united just one-ADJR(?)-AG(?)

se-ki some, several, a few

one-PL

ye on-sie-sih-tı is one year old, has been a year already DIRL-one-year-VR (Note sympathetic palatalization of sie.)

(PAST?)

uh-ko loro both sides uh-pa-pa ki-powa repeats it two-LOC side two-RDP-times it-(re)count

#### ADJECTIVES

Most ADJ are marked with a final -k ADJR; a majority have -tc- CONN preceding the -k. A large number end in awa-k.

ADJ are inflected for PL. The main pluralizer is -t. For examples of other PL markings see Plural under BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS.

koh-kul-ti-k twisted RDP-twisted-CONN-ADJR koh-kul-ta-k-a twisted PL RDP-twisted-CONN-ADJR-PL

Some of the main modifiers of ADJ are:

wel

verv

lalow*i*s

very

tep*i*-ci

somewhat (ONT)

amo

NEG

little: hit-DIM

amo wel

not very, to a very little degree

lalewes wel/wel lalewes very

Predicate ADJ must bear the subject pronoun corresponding to their head; other ADJ usually do. (The 3P SUBJ PRON is of course 6.) HON forms are not used. In IMP sentences, St. IMP usually acts as the SUBJ PRON.

nemehwan-cı-ci [tlı

nen-kWal-ti-k-i

ne-mo-wec-taka-te]

PL

you-RDP-HON that you-good-CONN-ADJR-PL you-HON-fall-PRES-PL

PROG

vou HON are

you HON who are good men

a-ye-k-mo &-ye-ko

št-tuntoh-te

Stop being so stupid!

no longer IMP-be-PL IMP-stupid-PL

SBJNCT

ADJ (except QNT) follow their head noun unless they are considered to be in some sense 'intrinsic' or distinctive properties of the head noun, in which case they precede the noun and may even intervene between it and its possessor prefix.

sen-te

kal-ι

wieve

a big house

one-NUM house-ABS big

tie-laliwis wievi tlasohti-lis

his HON very great love

his-very big love-ABSTR

(Note that the noun has no ABS because

HON

it is possessed.)

'Restrictive' or distinctive ADJ very often appear as predicates in relative clauses.

no-konie [tli kači wieyi] my-child that more big

my biggest son

no-konie kači wieyi my-child more big

my biggest son (less usual)

lalewes very usually follows the ADJ it modifies in PRED constructions; otherwise it must precede.

very

in-11

in-11

tloka-tl wieve lalewes That man is very big.

DEM-DIST man-ABS big

tloka-tl lalewes wieye

that very big man

DEM-DIST man-ABS very big

#### COMPARATIVES

## Comparisons of Inequality

kaču

more

ke

than (Sp.)

vaha kači ki-tlasohtla i-sowa

He loves his wife even more.

more her-love

his-woman

yaha kačı wieyı (ıka) ke taha

He is bigger than you.

he more big is than you

onka-te kači meyak-tie tloka ke sowa-me There are more men than there-PL more much-PL, men than woman-PL. women. is

$$X \ V \ kačt \ {QNT (N) \atop ADV} \ ( \ {ke \atop de} \ lo \ ke \ tli \ V \ Y)$$

yehwa-ci tieč-tlasohtla-lo kačı lalıwıs meyak de lo ke he-HON us-love-HON more very much of that that HON (PRON)(SUBR)

tieč-tlah-tlasohtla-lo to-to-tah-wa that us-RDP-love-HON our-RDP-father-POSSD (REL)

He HON loves us much more than our parents do.

## kači ADV V

entunses kači laliwis ki-neki-va more very it-want-IMPRF Then he wanted it even more.

kači mienos less more less

## Comparisons of Equality

yaha ıka ıg<sup>W</sup>ol de wieyı ka pegro He is the same size as Pedro. is equal of big with PN

yehwa tieč-neki ig<sup>W</sup>ol ke in-u ok-se-kı They like us as much as they us-want equal that DEM-DIST yet-one-PL those others do.

## Superlatives

yaha kačı wieyı ıka ke to-noč-tie He is the biggest of us all. he more big is than our-all-PL all of us

yaha kačı wieyı ıka de to-noč-tie

He is the biggest of us all. more big is of all of us

yaha kači wieyi ika

He is the biggest.

(with emphatic stress and pitch on kači)

[lo tli kači k<sup>w</sup>ali] ika in-i ke no-nka that that that more good is DEM-PROX PROX-be (PRON) (SUBR) (REL) this here

that which

The best thing is this.

## INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

## **Positive**

someone (I don't know who), some person veka

ιtla something

pakt/pakts sometimes, once in a while: (perhaps from -pa times + -ki PL??)

kiemaneyu some day (in the future) (kiema when?)

sie tunal-c one day (in the past)

one sun-ABS

kahna some place

something(s) (Use very restricted in this sense. Also means tli

what?, that which.)

tli-mač

all sorts of stuff, what-not

what-know

sen-te

one, someone

one-NUM

o-kı-wika-k Somebody took it. yeka

someone PAST-it-carry-PERF

pakes nı-k-eliewı-a kanah-tila

Sometimes I crave something or sometimes I-it-desire-PRES DUB-something other.

Negative

amo oku

no one

NEG who

amo=yttla

nothing (at all)

NEG=something

amo kahna

nowhere (in particular)

NEG somewhere

amo tli

nothing OBJ (preceding the V)

NEG what

ayık

never

a-ye-mo

not yet (ye already)

a-ve-k-mo

no longer

a-ye-k-mo kiema

never again

no longer when

ni ən-tla

nothing (in particular)

not:even-what

nion-oki

nobody (at all)

not:even-who

ncin

sah-pa

not even once, never

ni on-tli

not:even one-times

amo tli

antlei/antleyi

there is no(ne) (from amo NEG and tli what?)

amo oka o-nowat

Nobody answered.

NEG who PAST-reply:PERF

o-nowat

He didn't answer anything at all.

NEG what PAST-reply not:even-what

PERF

NEG INDF PRON sometimes act as QNT, modifying a N. They usually appear in an already NEG sentence in these cases. yeka also sometimes functions as a N modifier.

amo ni-k-piya nion-tli tlau-l-i NEG I-it-have not:even-something shell:corn-NR-ABS I don't have any corn.

yeka sowa-tl o-ki-či Some woman did it. someone woman-ABS PAST-it-do:PERF

#### Any

one, someone (or other), anyone (also who?, who (REL))

okt-m-ehwa PL who-PL-they

kanah-yeka someone, anvone

DUB-someone

kanah-ttla something, anything

DUB-something

kanah-kiema at some time or other, whenever

DUB-when

oki ki-neki whoever (wants to), anybody (cf. Sp. quienquiera)

who it-want

oki weli-ti-s whoever, anybody at all

who possible-VR-FUT

he able

kotl-aha welt-te-s whichever one, any one which-it be:able-FUT

tli <u>welı-tı-</u>s whatever, anything at all what be:able-FUT

koni weli-ti-s wherever, anywhere at all where he:able-FUT

olgo anything, something

something

Sometimes noso or or noso the or if followed by a question word gives a 'whatever' or 'some other' sense.

mul-1 de ayoh-wač-tli noso tlo tli mole (soup) made of squash-mole-ABS of squash-seed-ABS or if what seeds or something or other miki-s de ombre noso kieni. He will die of hunger or in die-FUT of hunger or how some other way.

#### **DEFINITE PRONOUNS**

## Independent

	<u>SG</u>	<u>PL</u>	
1P	naha	tehwa	(tehwan-te is an archaic form) we-PL
2P	taha	nemehwa/namehwa*	
HON	tehwa-ci you:HON-HON	nemehwan-cı-ci you:PL-RDP-HON	
3P	yaha	yehwa	
HON	yehwa-ci <i>he:HON-HON</i>	yehwan-cı-ci they-RDP-HO	N.

nemehwancici you PL HON may be used with godparental relations with the meaning you SG HHON. nemo-mawisoh-ci (your:PL-honor-HON) has been observed on ceremonial occasions, with the meaning you SG HHHON (P-NH-3.2).

wel very is used with 3P PRON to give the INTNS 'self' meaning.

	wel-aha v <i>ery-he</i>	he himself, the genuine article	wel-ehwa/wel yehwa very-they very they	they themselves
wel-ehwa-ci/ he HON himself		he HON himself	wel-ehwan-cı-ci/ they HON	
wel yehwa-ci		a-ci	wel yehwan-cı-ci	themselves

## Dependent

## Possessor affixes (used also with P):

	<u>SG</u>	$\underline{\mathbf{PL}}$
1P	no-	to-
2P	mo-	nemo-
HON	moci	nemoci
3P	i-	in-
HON	tie-	tiein -
HHON	tieci	tie <i>u</i> nci
HHHON	tie-moci	

<sup>\*</sup>Virtually all 2P PL forms have a similar variant with <u>na</u>- instead of <u>ne</u>-. Use depends on speaker preference; older speakers are more likely to prefer the <u>na</u>- forms. For simplicity, I will cite only the <u>ne</u>- forms throughout, except in some examples.

When the POSSD object is PL, the special PL -wa is used. The -ci in HON forms reduplicates to -ci-ci before -wa. (See POSSESSIVES.)

# Subject prefixes:

		paplant bratter	<u></u>	
	<u>sg</u>	<u>PL</u>		
1 <b>P</b>	n <i>t-</i> /n-*	tı-/t-	(Except with 2P OBJ; see below. nι- or tι-/C; n- or t-/V.)	
2P	te-/t-	ne(n)-	(The basic form of nen- may be nenmor nem)	
HON	tımo-	ne(n)mo-	(The o in mo- usually drops before a V.)	
3 <b>P</b>	Ø	Ø		
HON	Ø	Ø		
HHON	Ømo-	Ømo-		
Object prefixes:				
	<u>SG</u>	<u>PL</u>		
1 <b>P</b>	-nieč-	-tieč-		
2P	timic-	nemieč-	IR CURL OR ORL Comme	
HON	timic-mo-	nemieč-mo-	IP SUBJ, 2P OBJ forms	
	mic-	nemieč-	2D CUDI 2D ODI Carros	
	mic-mo-	nemieč-mo-	SF SOBJ, 2F OBJ TOTALS	
3P	-k-/-k <i>ı</i> -	-kın-	1P SUBJ, 2P OBJ forms  3P SUBJ, 2P OBJ forms  (ka-/ { #	
HON	+i-	410	[cc]	
	-tie-	-tietn-		
HHON	-tie-mo-	-tie <i>u</i> n-mo-		
UNSPEC H -tie-				

-lu APPLIC can be viewed as a kind of 3P secondary object marker.

UNSPEC NH -tla-

<sup>\*</sup>The nt- and tt- prefixes and st- IMP have harmonious no-, to-, and so- allomorphs /\_\_\_Co. For some speakers this harmony is obligatory; for others it is optional, especially in the frequent ti-mo- 2P HON or REFL cases.

# Reflexive:

 $\underline{SG}$ PL 1P notone(n)-...-mo-2P tı-...-motı-...-mo-...-cinow ne(n)-...-mo-...-cinow HON 3**P** momo-HON nene-HHON mo-...-cinow mo-...-cinow ne-...-cinow ne-...-cinow HHON UNSPEC (H)

See SYNTACTIC MARKING for stem changes, PL marking, HON markings, etc. on the verb.

#### **STEMS**

## Suppletion

A few verbs are suppletive for different tenses, aspects, etc.

ka be is used in the present non-HON; ye is used in FUT, IMPRF, SBJNCT, and forms with contingency or DUR aspect for non-HON forms. The only PERF is 3P SG non-HON oya or uya. yeyi is an alternative IMPRF form (instead of ye-ya be-IMPRF). (See paradigms under BE.)

wic come is used in the present; wala in PERF, FUT, IMPRF, SBJNCT for non-HON forms. All present tense forms have irregular plurals. w-ika-c (take-be-come) bring is used (with REFL) for 2P HON and w-ilowa-c (take-be:HON-come) for 3P HON in the PRES; wal-mo-w-ika (hither-REFL/HON-take-be) for 2P HON and wal-ilowa (hither-be:HON) or wal-w-ilowa (hither-take-be:HON) for 3P HON in PERF, FUT, IMPRF, and SBJNCT.

wic-ı They come.

ši-walo-ko (You PL) come!

come:PRES-PL IMP-come-PL:SBJNCT

to-mo-w-ika-c

You HON come.

you-HON-take-be-come

bring

o-tı-wal-mo-w-ika-k You HON came. PAST-you-hither-HON-take-be-PERF

wah-wal-w-ilowa-ya They HON were coming. RDP-hither-take-be:HON-IMPRF

ya go has waya in SG non-HON SBJNCT.

ši-wiya Go!

ma ni-wiya I'm going now.

IMP-go

EXHRT 1-go Good-bye.

SBJNCT:SG SBJNCT:SG

thta see has c for DUR forms (including PRES PROG). The c tenses a preceding t.

ki-c-tıka He is watching it. nieč-thta sees me

it-see:DUR-PRES:PROG me-see

tı-mo-c-tı-lı-htıka You HON are watching it.

you-HON-see-CAUS-APPLIC-PRES

DUR PROG

Ki-ki-c-ta Look at it!

IMP-it-see:DUR-DUR

The 3P HON for this verb in PRES PROG is hopelessly irregular:

ki-c-a-ta-lu-tika He HON is watching it.

it-see-PRES-DUR-HON-PRES DUR (TRNS) PROG

mo-tlok-a (REFL-ground-PRES:TRNS:VR) sit down is used for non-DUR; vewa for DUR forms.

šo-mo-tloli-hcino Please HON sit down.

IMP-HON-ground-HON

wal-yewa-ta-ya He was coming seated.

hither-sit: DUR-DUR-IMPRF

kt-lt (him-tell) told him occurs only in the PERF and IMP. All other tenses and aspects are filled by its APPLIC form, kt-l-wt-a (him-tell-APPLIC-PRES) tells it to him, which can also appear in the PERF and IMP.

A few verbs are suppletive or partially suppletive for HON vs. non-HON forms:

ka/ye be uses wec-taka (fall-PRES:PROG) be lying for 2P HON, and ilowa-(k) (be:HON-PRES(??)) for 3P HON. See paradigms under **BE**.

wic/wala come (see above)

ya go uses w-ika (take-be) take (with REFL/HON) in 2P HON forms, and w-ilowa-(k) (take-be:HON-PRES(??)) for 3P HON forms.

to-mo-w-ika-ya You HON were going. w-ilowa-s He HON will go. you-HON-take-be-IMPRF take-be:HON-FUT

ayı do something, be occupied usually has the related APPLIC form pi-li-a (be: occupied: APPLIC(?)-APPLIC-PRES) use in 2P HON forms.

tli tı-m-ɔi-lı-a What's up? (greeting) what you-HON-be:occupied-APPLIC-PRES

tli t-ayı What's up? k-ɔi-lı-a uses it what you-be (non-HON greeting) it-be-APPLIC-PRES occupied

k-one drink it has m-ite-a (REFL/HON-drink-PRES) for 2P HON forms.

 \$t-k-on
 Drink it!
 \$t-m-it
 HON Drink it!

 IMP-it-drink
 IMP-HON-drink

## Reduplication

RDP is usually of one of four types:  $C_1V_1-C_1V_1X$ ,  $C_1V_1-C_1V_1X$ , [- $\alpha$ tns] [ $\alpha$ tns] or either of the above types with h following the reduplicated vowel.

kt-nu-nuca talks, chats with him yɔ-ya always goes, travels him-RDP-call RDP-go (around)
tlah-tla-htow-a talks pah-pɔkı is happy, rejoices RDP-UNSPEC-say-PRES RDP-be:happy
OBJ

A few forms seem to have a backwards RDP (the RDP syllable is to the right of the basic one).

Some forms have a double RDP.

ki-tu-tu-toka chases him mo-tla-tla-hti-a prays
him-RDP-RDP-follow REFL-RDP-RDP-UNSPEC-ask-PRES

OBJ for
beg
pray

RDP often indicates repetitive or intensified action or some similar semantic shift. Sometimes the RDP and non-RDP meanings are only loosely related.

tya goes	goes	y ɔ-ya <i>RDP-go</i>	always goes, travels
cahcı shout	shouts, makes animal's cry	cə-cahcı RDP-shout	(hen) cackles
kı-kəwa it-leave	leaves it	kı-kah-kəwa it-RDP-leave	abandons it
kı-cak <sup>W</sup> a <i>it-shut</i>	shuts it	kı-cah-cak <sup>w</sup> a him-RDP-shut	jails him
k <i>ı-</i> čiwa <i>it-do</i>	does/makes it	kı-čıh-čiwa it-RDP-do	makes/builds/fixes it (esp. a complicated thing)
kı-nuca him-call	calls him	kı-noh-nuca him-RDP-call	(bridegroom's grand- mother) asks (bride's father) for the bride

kt-šikow-a bears it kt-št-šikow-a outlasts (and thus beats)/
it-bear-PRES him-RDP-bear-PRES persuades him

nemt lives neh-nemt walks
live RDP-live

Often the difference in meaning between RDP and simple forms is almost negligible—they are practically synonymous. This RDP is probably often a result of the tendency to make verbs and nouns have at least two syllables and preferably three; often the RDP form is demanded for PERF (truncated) stems. (See note under **BE**, as well as the last paragraph under **Absolutive**.)

ıka/ıkaka is m-ahwa/m-ah-ahwa bawl each other out, REFL-bawl:out quarrel loudly

pɔkı/pah-pɔkı is happy \*o-pɔk/o-pah-pɔk was happy, rejoiced PAST-RDP-be happy:PERF

Many verbs are most probably RDP but never appear in their non-RDP form. For the most part, we will treat them as unit stems.

tlatlası coughs kekelıwı is ticklish cough be:ticklish

Very often, especially with PRES and 3P HON forms where there is no PL suffix, RDP indicates plurality of the SUBJ. Some speakers will not permit this when the RDP form already has another meaning.

ilowa-k is HON ih-ilowa-k they are HON
be:HON-PRES(?) RDP-be:HON-PRES
kt-nekt wants it kt-neh-nekt They want it.
it-want it-RDP-want
kt Eth-Eiwa makes/constructs/fixes it; (for some speakers) They-do it/make it.
it-RDP-do

Occasionally, in a usage not really distinguishable from repetitive, a RDP might best be viewed as indicating plurality of the object.

tla-mik-ti-a kills tlah-tla-mik-ti-a kills lots of things UNSPEC-die-CAUS-PRES RDP-UNSPEC-kill-PRES OBJ OBJku-šielow-a spreads it kušie-še-low-a spreads them around, it RDP PRES it-spread-PRES distributes it/ spread them

UNSPEC markers are RDP, whereas other OBJ PRON are not. This seems to indicate that the UNSPEC markers are part of the stem. However, the stem may also be RDP following an UNSPEC marker.

talks

tla-htow-a speaks UNSPEC-say-PRES OBJ

RDP-UNSPEC-say-PRES OBJ

tlah-tla-htow-a

kı-tie-ıl-wı-a accuses him him-UNSPEC-tell-APPLIC-PRES H:OBJ kı-teh-tie-d-wı-a They accuse him. him-RDP-UNSPEC-tell-APPLIC-PRES H:OBJ

kı-tla-kıh-kiš-tı-li-s He will (INTNS) take things away from him. him-UNSPEC-RDP-emerge-CAUS-APPLIC-FUT OBJ

## Other Phonological Changes

Many verbs tense a vowel\* in forms with CAUS or APPLIC or in the PERF.

tla-htow-a speaks UNSPEC: OBJ-sav-PRES kı-tla-htu-ltı-a reads it

it-UNSPEC:OBJ-say-CAUS-PRES

kı-kowa it-buy buys it

kı-kuwı-lı-a buys it for him it-buy-APPLIC-PRES

o-kı-ku bought it

PAST-it-buy:PERF

 $\iota$  and o always tense before the 3P HON -lo, and  $\iota$  also tenses before -wa 3P HON. a does not tense in these environments.

k-thtow-a says it It-say-PRES ki-čiwi-li-a does it to him him-do-APPLIC-PRES k-thtu-lo HON says it

it-say-HON

kı-čiwı-li-lo HON does it to him

him-do-APPLIC-HON

เร็พเ be:full is full

passes

ιšwi-wa

HON is full

ıll be:full-HON

pano-wa

HON passes

pano pass

pass-HON

<sup>\*</sup>Many of the examples here analyzed as an  $\underline{\iota}$  or an  $\underline{o}$  tensing are probably really a matter of  $\underline{\iota}$  y and  $\underline{o}$  contracting to  $\underline{\iota}$  and  $\underline{u}$  in certain environments. However, it is not always clear if the  $\underline{w}$ 's and  $\underline{y}$ 's in these cases are really there. For instance, the many verbs interpreted here as ending in  $\underline{o}$  are listed in the Brewers' <u>Vocabulario</u> as ending in  $\underline{o}$ , and they may well be right.

Many verbs tense a vowel before the FUT -s, the PL SBJNCT -kp, the IRR marker -nt, and the aspect markers -to and -ko. APPLIC and CAUS tense their vowels in these situations; the VR -tt, though probably related to -tt CAUS, does not.

nı-ya I go. nı-yɔ-s I will go.
I-go I-go-FUT

ma tı-yɔ-kɔ Let's go! kı-čiwı-li-to He went to do it to him.

EXHRT we-go-PL him-do-APPLIC-went

SBINCT

kı-čiwı-lı-o-nı (if) he had done it to him him-do-APPLIC-PRES-IRR

#### But note:

mıkı-s He will die. kı-čiwa-to He went to do it. die-FUT it-do-went

nı-k-pah-ti-s I will cure him. pah-tı-s He will get well.
I-him-medicine-CAUS-FUT medicine-VR-FUT

Forms ending in o tense it before the aspect markers -ta DUR, -tuka PRES PROG, and -tiewa leave...ing, and before the PERF -k.

panu-ta-ya was passing pano passes pass-DUR-IMPRF pass is passing panu-tika o-panu-k passed pass-PRES:PROG PAST-pass-PERF tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-lo HON eats tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-lu-tie HON left eating UNSPEC-eat-HON UNSPEC-eat-HON-leave OBJOBJPERF

Verbs ending in tla change the tla to  $t\iota$  before APPLIC and, in some cases, before CAUS and before the ABSTR NR -ls.

kı-tlasohtla loves him to-mo-tlasoht*t*-l*t*-a You HON love him. him-love you-HON-love-APPLIC-PRES kt-patla changes it mo-patı-lı-a changes his clothes REFL-change-APPLIC-PRES it-change kı-pətla stirs it kı-poti-li-a stirs it for him it-stir it-stir-APPLIC-PRES

Some verbs palatalize  $\mathbf{s}$  to  $\mathbf{s}$ , and  $\mathbf{t}$  or  $\mathbf{c}$  to  $\mathbf{c}$ , before CAUS, APPLIC, TRNSR, or the ABSTR NR -ls. Some occurrences of  $t\iota$  that are derived from tla (see preceding paragraph) undergo this change. This palatalization is probably related to the fact that there is usually an  $\iota$  (often derived from an  $\mathbf{a}$ ; see next to last paragraph

in this section) between the consonant in question and the ending. However, the  $\iota$  is sometimes deleted, as in the last example here.

kı-matı it-know	knows it	mačı-a is known know-TRNSR(?)
kı-tepic-ow-a it-hard-VR-PRES	hardens it	to-mo-tepič-dwd-a You HON harden it. you-HON-hard-APPLIC-PRES
kı-tıtica it-stretch	stretches it	to-mo-tıtičı-lı-a You HON stretch it. you-HON-stretch-APPLIC-PRES
kisa <i>emerge</i>	emerges	kı-kığ-tı-a brings it out it-emerge-CAUS-PRES
kı-tesı it-grind	grinds it	kı-teğı-lı-a grinds it for her her-grind-APPLIC-PRES
kı-keca it-stand	stands it	to-mo-keči-li-a You HON stand it. you-HON-stand-APPLIC-PRES
kı-mutla it-hurl	hurls/shoots it	to-mo-mučt-lt-a You HON hurl/shoot it. you-HON-hurl-APPLIC-PRES
kı-matı it-know	knows it	kı-mač-tı-a teaches him him-know-CAUS-PRES

Verbs ending in st palatalize the s in the 3P HON forms (as well as the 2P HON, which have CAUS or APPLIC).

kı-tesı it-grind	grinds it	kı-teši-wa it-grind-HON	HON grinds it
ası arrive	arrives	aši-wa <i>arrive-HON</i>	HON arrives

Most verbs drop their final vowel to form the PERF stem (see NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION, Tense).

For a large portion of the vocabulary, the generalization holds true that verbs ending in  $\iota$  are INTRNS or stative and that verbs ending in a are TRNS or active. (Verbs ending in any other vowel are extremely rare.) There are a good many pairs where this difference shows up clearly—in some cases -a and - $\iota$  might be treated as separate morphemes with these meanings. -ow-a is the typical TRNS VR and - $\iota$ w $\iota$  or -iew $\iota$  is the typical INTRNS VR. Many verbs have these endings, which are no longer clearly derived. Many verbs, especially those with CAUS or APPLIC or the VR -ow, have a PRES TRNS marker -a which appears in PRES and IMPRF but which drops elsewhere.

kι-pol-ow-a	loses it, is lacking	pol-ıwı	is lacking
it-lack-VR-PRES	to him	lack-VR	
/TRNS	S)	INTRNS	

ki-kombenier-ow-a is proper/good for him (Sp. le conviene) him-be:proper-VR-PRES:(TRNS)

kombenier-wu is proper ku-tlapon-a breaks it be:proper-VR:INTRNS it-break-PRES:(TRNS)

tlapon-i breaks ki-poka washes it

break-INTRNS it-wash

poki rejoices

rejoice

Exceptions:

k-ası reaches it, k-onı drinks it

it-reach grasps it it-drink

sawana/sawanı is hoarse

The fact that a (TRNS) V stem ending in a will change to t before APPLIC, etc., is undoubtedly related to this -a TRNS/-t INTRNS contrast. (See NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION, Applicative.)

At least one verb uses the stative  $\iota$  for the non-HON and the active **a** for the HON forms.

 $k^{W}$ alona is angry  $k^{W}$ alona-lo HON is angry be  $be ext{-}HON$  be-HON

angry

angry:ACT

to-mo-k<sup>W</sup>alona-lu-a You HON are angry. you-HON-be-CAUS-PRES

ou-HON-be-CAUS-PKES angry:ACT

angry:STAT

#### INCORPORATION

(See also VERB MORPHOLOGY.)

#### Directionals

on- hence wal- hither

on- is probably related to the on- MED-DIST used in LOC DEM; wal- is related to the non-PRES form wala come.

These prefixes follow the specified SUBJ and OBJ and the REFL prefixes, except that wal- will precede mo- REFL (or HON), and both wal- and on- may precede the -in\* PL of k-in them or tie-in them HON. on- is pronounced om- in this case.

nı-wal-yewa-ta-ya I was coming seated.

I-hither-sit:DUR-DUR-IMPRF

ši-wal-mo-titlani-li (You HON) send him/it hither!

IMP-hither-HON-send-APPLIC

tie-mo-wal-mo-titlanı-lı He HHON (God) sent him HHON (Christ) hither. him:HON-HON-hither-HON-send-APPLIC

to-k-om-in-dhta-ti We are going (away) to see them. we-him-hence-PL-see-go

k-wal-in-mo-ki\u00e3-ti-li-ht-oya He HHON went about causing them to come out. him-hither-PL-HON-emerge-CAUS-APPLIC-go-IMPRF

The meaning of -on is hard to pin down. Sometimes it seems to indicate motion away from the speaker; sometimes it indicates location away. Sometimes it implies immediacy of action. Sometimes, when initial, it seems to just mean PAST, perhaps as an alternative form of o- PAST (cf. English went and Ved, where went does not particularly imply movement). Pittman glosses it as hence, immediately, now, and just (P-G-42(a), D-1, 13 #1,3).

```
ye o-tla-čiš He already woke up. already PAST-UNSPEC:OBJ-look:at:PERF
ye on-tla-čiš He already woke up. already DIRL:(PAST?)-UNSPEC:OBJ-look:at:PERF
```

\*This seems to be what is happening in most cases with <u>om-in-</u> and <u>wal-in-</u>; other cases are rather baffling. Some verbs seem to like to have an <u>in-</u> preceding the stem in non-PRES tenses even besides the <u>-in-</u> of <u>k-in(m)-</u> 'them'. At other times <u>in-</u> seems to appear without a PL OBJ at all.

kin-titlani 'He sends them.' kim-in-titla 'He sent them.' them-send them-PL(?)-send:PERF

nt-k-wal-in-kt#tt tlin=amo kWalt 'I came and got a bad thing.'

I-it-hither-(?)-emerge-CAUS that=NEG good

ye o-tla-nieš It already dawned. already PAST-UNSPEC:OBJ-appear:PERF

(?) ye on-tla-nieš It already dawned. already DIRL:(PAST?)-UNSPEC:OBJ-appear:PERF

on-ast-ko

He (just) arrived (here).

DIRL-arrive-came (The hence meaning is impossible in this very

(PAST?):(just?) common case.)

on-wala He (just) came.

DIRL-come (Again, the hence meaning is impossible.)

(PAST?):(just?)

on-ya he went oya he was

PAST(?)-go be:PERF

In its PAST usage, on- may precede an OBJ prefix:

on-k-ast-k He grabbed it. k-on-ast-k He went and grabbed it. DIRL:(PAST?)-it-reach-PERF it-DIRL-reach-PERF

on- also seems to have honorific overtones in some cases. (This is a main function in some dialects, e.g., Sierra de Puebla.)

nieč-on-tlasohtla-lo  $He\ HHON\ loves\ me.$ 

me-DIRL:(HON?)-love-HON

on- usually causes vowel harmony in a preceding SUBJ PRON ni- I, ti-you SG/we or & IMP.

no-k-on-maka-k I (went and) gave it to him.

I-him-hence-give-PERF

## Other

There are a number of incorporated elements indicating relative positions of the subject of intransitive verbs or the object of transitive ones.

ka iš-tlah-pač facing downwards iš-tlah-pač-wecı falls, lies face downwards

with face-down-approach face:downwards-fall

ka ahk-ec facing upwards k-ahk-ec-te-tlah-kalı throws it down on with raise-(?) it-face-CONN(?)-UNSPEC-throw its back

upwards OBJ

mo-nakas-i-ka-tieka lies, sleeps on his side REFL-ear-its-with-lay

Postpositions, adjectives, etc., are used in much the same way.

kt-wehka-panow-a raises it, builds it up, brags about him, praises him it-far-pass-PRES:(TRNS)

kı-wehka-tla-tlolı-a

sinks it down deep

it-far-down-earth-PRES place

WHW and DEM may be incorporated, especially with -ka be (see BE. QUESTIONS, DEMONSTRATIVES).

(yek-t<sub>i</sub>-k (well-CONN-ADJR) upright, righteous) yekwell

nienin vain, for no reason, to no avail

čikWaangrily, strongly, disrespectfully (possibly related to čik Wah-tli (owl-ABS)

owl, or čikowa-k (strong-ADJR) strong)

tla(h)-INTNS (UNSPEC OBJ)

kı-vek-wıksı-tı-a cooks it well

it-well-cook:(INTRNS)-CAUS-PRES

kı-yek-pıya

saves it up

it-well-have

kı-yek-nuca speaks respectfully to him

him-well-call

kı-nien-čiwa does it in vain

it-in:vain-do

ki-niem-pol-ow-a loses it utterly, ruins it, murders him

him-in:vain-lack-VR-PRES

lose

čik<sup>W</sup>a-kisa surpasses, excels

strong-emerge

čık<sup>W</sup>a-tla-htow-a curses, slanders, uses strong language

strong-UNSPEC: OBJ-say-PRES

tla-hnekW smells very strongly

INTNS-smell

## SYNTACTIC MARKING

## Pronominal Elements

(See DEFINITE PRONOUNS for listing.)

Pronominal elements on the verb usually come in the order SM-OM-STEM. Normally only one OBJ is marked by a verb prefix; almost always the indirect OBJ is marked if there is one, and the direct OBJ otherwise. The presence of a second object,

#### 94

if it is 3P non-HON, is signalled by the APPLIC suffix.

kı-čiwa it-do	does it	nieč-čiwı-lı-a does it to me me-do-APPLIC-PRES	
kı-powa	tells it	tı-nieč-puwı-lı-a You tell it to me.	
it-count		you-me-count-APPLIC-PRES	

When neither OBJ is 3P, the indirect OBJ may not be marked on the verb, but may be specified by the preposition ka with and the appropriate independent pronoun.

```
nieč-namaka-k-ı ka tehwa-ci They sold me to you HON.
me-sell-PERF-PL with you:HON-HON
```

Since the HON mo- is derived from a REFL, it acts as an OM and causes a 3P OBJ to be expressed only by the APPLIC. However, when the OBJ is 1P or 3P HON, the normal OM is used preceding mo-, and APPLIC is added anyway.

```
to-mo-čiwi-li-a You HON do it. ti-nieč-mo-hti-li-a You HON see me. you-HON-do-APPLIC-PRES you-me-HON-see-APPLIC-PRES
```

UNSPEC OBJ prefixes always remain, even when this means two or more OBJ are marked; they do not prevent a 3P non-HON OBJ from being marked. In other words, they act as if they were part of the stem.

```
kı-tla-maka feeds him
him-UNSPEC:OBJ-give

tı-tie-tla-k<sup>W</sup>ientah-tı-a You loan things to people/to him HON.
you-UNSPEC-UNSPEC-account-CAUS-PRES
H OBJ
OBJ:(him HON)
```

In a few cases, a direct OBJ is represented by a verbal prefix, while a 3P non-HON indirect OBJ is represented only by the APPLIC.

```
noči i-tlankoč-wa o-kin-tepiewi-li He knocked all his teeth out of him.
all his-tooth-POSSD:PL PAST-them-knock:out-APPLIC (P-G B 19)
```

#### Honorifics

## Second Person Honorifics

The basic HON marker for 2P forms is mo- (REFL). Since mo- is a sort of OM, a 3P non-HON OBJ will not be marked by a verbal prefix, but only by the APPLIC. However, a 1P or 3P HON OBJ will be marked by an OBJ prefix preceding the mo-, and an APPLIC is added anyway.

tι-k-čiwa	You do it,	to-mo-čiwi-li-a	You HON do it./
you-it-do		you-HON-do-AF	PPLIC-PRES (You do it to
		(REFL)	yourself.)

tı-nieč-čiwı-lı-a You do it to me. you-me-do-APPLIC-PRES

tı-tie-ıhta You see him HON.

you-him: HON-see

tı-nieč-mo-čiwi-li-li-a You HON do it to me. vou-me-HON-do-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES

tı-tie-mo-htı-lı-a You HON see him HON. you-him-HON-see-APPLIC-PRES HON

to-mo-htt-lt-a You HON see him. you-HON-see-APPLIC-PRES

to-mo-tie-mo-hti-li-li-a You HON see him HHON. (Note that one of the mo-'s you-HON-him: HON-HON-see-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES precedes the OM in this case.)

tı-k-ıhtow-a You say it. you-it-say-PRES

te-k-pensor-ow-a You think it. you-it-think-VR-PRES

to-mo-ht-alwa-a You HON say it. vou-HON-say-APPLIC-PRES

to-mo-pensor-wi-a You HON think it. you-HON-think-APPLIC-PRES

Many common verbs use CAUS instead of APPLIC when forming their 2P HON forms. In these cases it is easy to interpret the HON mo- as a REFL. Most INTRNS verbs form their 2P HON in this way.

tı-k-matı You know it. you-it-know

You HON know it. (lit. you cause yourself to know) to-mo-mačı-tı-a you-HON:(REFL)-know-CAUS-PRES

tı-k-nekı You want it. vou-it-want

ta-tla-htow-a You talk.

vou-UNSPEC:OBJ-say-PRES

tı-tla-k<sup>W</sup>a You eat. vou-UNSPEC-eat OBJ

šį-pano Pass! (Good-bye non-HON) IMP-pass

You arrive. t-asa

you-reach

you-HON -UNSPEC-say-CAUS-PRES (REFL) OBJ

vou-HON:(REFL)-want-CAUS-PRES

to-mo-tla-htu-lti-a You HON talk.

You HON want it.

to-mo-nekı-tı-a

to-mo-tla-kWa-lti-a You HON eat. you-HON -UNSPEC-eat-CAUS-PRES (REFL) OBJ

šo-mo-panu-lt: HON Pass! (Good-bye IMP-HON-pass-CAUS HON) (REFL)

You HON arrive. tι-m-aši-tι-a you-HON-reach-CAUS-PRES (REFL)

PERF, FUT, etc., are formed as in other verbs which have APPLIC, CAUS, etc. You HON were doing it.//You were doing it to to-mo-čiw*t*-lt-p-va you-HON-do-APPLIC-PRES-IMPRF yourself.) (REFL)

ne-mo-nemt-ti-s-kt

You PL HON will live.

you-HON-live-CAUS-FUT-PL

PL (REFL)

ne-mo-nemi-ti-hki

You PL HON lived.

you-HON-live-CAUS-PL

PL (REFL)

(PERF)

Some verbs take two APPLIC to form their 2P HON.

tı-h-kulow-a

You cut off his return.

you-him-cut:off:return-PRES

tı-mo-kul-wı-lı-a

You HON cut off his return.

you-HON-cut:off:return-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES

Some verbs are suppletive for 2P HON forms (see STEMS).

tı-ya

You go.

to-mo-wika

vou-HON:(REFL)-carry

You HON go.

you-go

The irregular verb ayok be absent has -ci (normally a nominal-type HON marker) as its 2P (and 3P) HON marker.

t-ayok-ci

You HON are absent.

you-be:absent-HON

nem-avok-ce-ci

You PL HON are absent.

you:PL-be:absent-RDP-HON

nem-ayok-ı

You PL are absent.

you.PL-be:absent-PL

Since the REFL mo- is already doing service as an HON marker, 2P HON reflexives use a special REFL HON -cinow.

tı-mo-kokow-a

You are sick.

you-REFL-hurt-PRES

to-mo-kokoh-cinow-a

You HON are sick.

you-HON-hurt-REFL:HON-PRES

mo-mač-ti-a

learns

REFL-know-CAUS-PRES

ne-mo-mač-ti-hcinoh-ki

You PL HON learned.

you:PL-HON-know-CAUS-REFL:HON-PL:(PERF)

For verbs that form their PERF by dropping the last vowel, -cinow almost always suffixes to the PERF (i.e., truncated) stem, taking the form -hcinow following vowels (cf. above examples).

mo-titica

stretches himself

o-mo-tatic

stretched himself

REFL-stretch

PAST-REFL-stretch:PERF

to-mo-titih-cinow-a

You HON stretch yourself.

vou-HON-stretch-REFL:HON-PRES

o-to-mo-tetih-cino

You HON stretched yourself.

PAST-vou-HON-stretch-REFL:HON

mo-pah-ti-a

cures himself, gets well

REFL-medicine-CAUS-PRES

šι-mo-pah-tι-heino

(You HON) get well!

IMP-HON-cure-REFL:HON

But:

mo-tlahkalı REFL-dump

lies down

o-mo-tlahkal

He lay down,

to-mo-tlahkalı-heinow-a

You HON lie down.

you-HON-dump-REFL:HON-PRES

In at least one case -cinow seems to affix to a quasi-PERF stem, i.e., a stem formed by dropping the final vowel even though the verb in question forms its PERF in another way.

mo-tema

steam-bathes

mo-tema-k

He steam-hathed.

REFL-steam:bathe

REFL-steam: bathe-PERF

PAST-REFL-dump:PERF

ti-mo-ten-cinow-a

You HON steam-bathe.

vou-HON-steam:bathe-REFL:HON-PRES

At least one REFL verb uses the CAUS -ti in the normal non-REFL construction for the 2P HON.

tı-mo-sie-pa-yewı-tı-a

you HON are the same age (as)

you-HON-one-times-be-CAUS-PRES

(REFL) (at?) born

ne-sie-pa-vewi-wa

he HON is the same age (as)

REFL:HON-one-times-be:born-HON

2P HON OBJ are marked by mo-, and the verb is given the APPLIC.

mic-pol-ow-a

It is lacking to you.

mic-mo-pol-wi-a It is lacking to you HON.

vou-HON-lack-APPLIC-PRES

vou-lack-VR-PRES

mic-importor-ow-a matters to you

mic-mo-importor-wi-a matters to you HON

timic-mo-maki-li-s I will hit you HON.

vou-matter-VR-PRES

you-HON-matter-APPLIC-PRES

tımıc-maka-s I will hit you.

1P:you-HON-give-APPLIC-FUT

IP:you-give:(hit)-FUT

2P PL HON forms may be used (e.g., with godparental relations) as extra-HON 2P SG forms.

#### 98

#### DAVID H. TUGGY

na-mo-neki-tı-a

You SG HHON/PL HON want it.

you:PL-HON-want-CAUS-PRES

### Third Person Honorifics

There are a couple of RDP REFL verbs ending in kV that take a 3P HON SUBJ marker -0\*, replacing the final V.

mo-mo-teh-teki cuts his (own) hand REFL-hand-RDP-cut ne-mo-teh-tek-o HON cuts his (own) hand

REFL:HON-hand-RDP-cut-HON

And similarly all REFL compounds with a body part and teh-tek, but:

kı-teki-wa it-cut-HON HON cuts it

ki-mo-teh-teki-wa HON cuts his (another's)

hand

him-hand-RDP-cut-HON

Also:

mo-mo-pah-poka

washes his (own) hands

REFL-hand-RDP-wash

ne-mo-pah-pok-o

HON washes his (own) hands

REFL-hand-RDP-wash-HON

HON

but:

kı-pəka-lo

HON washes it

it-wash-HON

A few other verbs take the 3P HON -owa, which replaces the final vowel, i.e., affixes to a PERF or quasi-PERF stem.

Non-HON

HON

wie-wecka

wie-weck-owa

smiles, laughs

RDP-smile

RDP-smile-HON

mıkı

mik-owa

dies

die

die-HON

čuka

čuk-owa

cries

cry

cry-HON

Some can use either -owa or the more common -lo or -wa suffixes.

<sup>\*</sup>It seems probable that all these 3P HON forms (-0, -0wa, -wa, -10) derive from a single IMPERS or PASS \*-10wa. For instance, the IMPRF form is -0ya instead of -ya following -10, which suggests that there is a final 0 or a associated with -10.

Non-HON	<u>HON</u>	
k <sup>w</sup> aloni become angry (INTRNS)	k <sup>W</sup> alon-owa become-HON angry	gets angry
	k <sup>W</sup> alona-lo become-HON angry (TRNS)	gets angry
k <sup>W</sup> ah-tie-tekı <i>tree-RDP-cut</i>	k <sup>W</sup> ah-tie-tek-owa <i>tree-RDP-cut-HON</i>	cuts down branches
	k <sup>W</sup> ah-tie-teki-wa <i>tree-RDP-cut-HON</i>	cuts down branches

A large number of verbs (mostly ending in  $\iota$  or derived by the PRES TRNS marker -a from verbs ending in  $\iota$ ) take -wa for 3P HON. Almost all stems ending in  $\iota$  take this ending.

Non-HON	<u>HON</u>	
akı fit	aki-wa <i>fīt-HON</i>	fits
k-akı-a it-fit-PRES:(TRNS)	k-aki-wa <i>it-fit-HON</i>	fits it in
kı-matı it-know	k <i>ı-</i> mati-wa <i>it-know-HON</i>	knows it
pano pass	pano-wa pass-HON	passes

Other verbs take -lo as the 3P HON. -lo is pronounced -ro following rV. All verbs with APPLIC and almost all with CAUS take this ending. Usually -a PRES disappears before it, but sometimes not.

Non-HON	<u>HON</u>	
kı-čiwa it-do	kı-čiwa-lo it-do-HON	does it
kı-tlapow-a it-open-PRES	kı-tlapow-a-lo it-open-PRES-HON	opens it
kı-šikow-a it-bear-PRES	kı-šiku-lo it-bear-HON	bears it
kı-pensor-ow-a it-think-VR-PRES	kt-pensor-u-ro it-think-VR-HON	thinks it
kı-čiwı-lı-a him-do-APPLIC-PRES	kı-čiwı-li-lo him-do-APPLIC-HON	does it to him

kı-čiwa-ltı-a kı-čiwa-lti-lo

lo makes him do it

him-do-CAUS-PRES

him-do-CAUS-HON

k-ıšwı-tı-a

k-ıšwı-ti-lo

stuffs, overfeeds it

it-be-CAUS-PRES

it-be-CAUS-HON

full

full

But:

tekı-tı

tekı-ti-wa

works

cut-CAUS cut-CAUS-HON

 $\iota$  and o tense before -lo;  $\iota$  also tenses before -wa. (See STEMS, Other Phonological Changes; see also preceding examples.)

The irregular verb ayok to be absent takes -ci (normally a nominal HON constituent) as its 3P (as well as 2P) HON.

ayok

is absent

ayok-ci

be:absent-HON

HON is absent

be:absent

They HON are absent.

be-RDP-HON

Plural 3P HON forms are usually the RDP forms of the singular.

ka-peh-pensor-u-ro

They HON think it.

it-RDP-think-VR-HON

PERF and FUT 3P HON forms can be formed by the final suffix -kt/-hkt/-t (usually PL; see <u>Number Agreement</u> for distribution) added to the appropriate stem or affix. All these forms are ambiguous with non-HON PL forms.

kı-čiwa-s-kı

He HON will do it. They will do it.

it-do-FUT-HON/PL

o-kı-čih-kı

He HON did it./They did it.

PAST-it-do:PERF-HON/PL

Many verbs taking -lo as their 3P HON can also form the PERF and/or FUT by adding -k PERF or -s FUT to -lo (which tenses). A few verbs which take -wa can do the same, at least in the FUT.

(?) kı-čiwa-lu-s He HON will do it. (Questionable; see alternative form above.) it-do-HON-FUT

kı-čiwa-lu-k

He HON did it. (See alternative form above.)

it-do-HON-PERF

koči-wa-s

He HON will sleep.

sleep-HON-FUT

koči-s-ki

They will sleep. (not He HON will sleep.)

sleep-FUT-PL

Even when such forms seem to be questionable or unacceptable for independent use they may be demanded for combining forms.

k-thtu-s-kı He HON/They \*k-thtu-lu-s He HON will say it. it-say-FUT-HON/PL will say it. it-say-HON-FUT

k-ihtu-lu-s-neki he HON means it-say-HON-FUT-want

SBJNCT forms can be either the same as non-HON PL SBJNCT or, in some cases, identical with the PRES HON forms.

ma kı-čiwa-kɔ May he HON/they/they HON do it. EXHRT it-do-HON/PL:SBJNCT

(?) ma kưởiwa-lo May he HON/they HON do it. EXHRT it-do-HON

IMPRF forms have -owo-ya for verbs taking -owa, -wa-ya for those taking -wa, and -lu-oya for those taking -lo.

čuk-owo-ya He HON was crying. ku-mati-wa-ya He HON was aware of it. cry-HON-IMPRF it-know-HON-IMPRF

kı-čiwa-lu-əya He HON was doing it. it-do-HON-IMPR F

Some verbs are suppletive with respect to 3P HON (see STEMS, Suppletion).

ka is ilowa-k is HON is be:HON-PRES(?):(PERF?)

ma iloa *may he HON be* EXHRT he:HON

Extra-HON forms may be formed by using the 2P HON forms minus the ti- or ne- SM, plus the 3P OM, if such has been dropped by the 2P HON form. These forms are normally used only for reference to Deity, or sometimes for reference to a godparental relative or the President of the Republic, particularly in the presence of such a person.

kt-neki-wa HON wants it to-mo-neki-tt-a You HON want it. it-want-HON you-HON-want-CAUS-PRES

kı-mo-neki-tı-a HHON wants it nem-owa HON lives it-HON-want-CAUS-PRES live-HON

to-mo-nemi-tı-a You HON live. mo-nemi-tı-a HHON lives you-HON-live-CAUS-PRES HON-live-CAUS-PRES

Sometimes both kinds of HON markers are used to give an ultra-HON sense.

nieh-čiwi-li-lo HON does it to me me-do-APPLIC-HON

tı-nieč-mo-čiwi-lı-lı-a You HON do it to me. vou-me-HON-do-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES

nieč-mo-čiwi-li-li-a HHON does it to me

me-HON-do-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES

nieč-mo-čiwi-li-li-lo HHHON does it to me me-HON-do-APPLIC-APPLIC-HON

The DIRL on- sometimes seems to have honorific tendencies.

nieč-on-tlasohtla-lo

HHON loves me

me-DIRL-love-HON

3P HON REFL are marked by the HON REFL OM ne- (historically and still in some synchronic uses UNSPEC REFL OM). Since the SUBJ is still 3P HON, the normal markings for such a SUBJ are retained.

mo-kak-ti-a puts on his (own) sandals

REFL-sandal-CAUS-PRES

ne-kak-ti-lo HON puts on his (own) sandals

REFL:HON-sandal-CAUS-HON

3P HON OBJ are marked by the HON OM tie- (historically and still in some synchronic uses UNSPEC H OM) in the singular and tie-in(m) in the plural.

nı-tie-ıl-wı-a I tell him HON.

nı-tie-inm-ıl-wı-a I tell them HON.

I-him-say-APPLIC-PRES

I-him-PL-say-APPLIC-PRES

HON

HON

# Non-Distinct Argument Markers

(See NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA.)

REFL: See DEFINITE PRONOUNS.

UNSPEC:

tie- UNSPEC H OBJ (also 3P SG HON OBJ)

ne- UNSPEC REFL OBJ (also 3P HON REFL)

tla- UNSPEC NH OBJ

# Sentence Type

Imperative is marked by &- IMP with a SBJNCT verb. &- seems to be in some sense an IMP SM; it replaces the 2P SM and is copied, like other SM, onto PRED N and ADJ.

šı-k-čiwa

Do it!

šo-mo-čiwi-li (You HON) do it!

IMP-it-do

IMP-HON-do-APPLIC

amo ši-ye-ko ši-tuntoh-te Don't be such idiots!

NEG IMP-be-PL:SBJNCT IMP-stupid-PL

Subjunctive verbs are usually marked by the exhortative ma preceding them. They are formed of the PRES form minus the -a PRES (TRNS), if any. The PL marker is -ko. For most speakers the 2P forms are marked with the IMP &- instead of the normal SM.

k-thtow-a says it ma k-thto May he say it.

it-say-PRES EXHRT it-say

kt-čiwa does it/They do it.

it-do EXHRT it-do-PL:SBINCT

nen-kı-čiwı-lı-a You PL do it to him. you:PL-him-do-APPLIC-PRES

ma št-k-čiwt-li-ko May you PL do it to him. EXHRT IMP-him-do-APPLIC-PL:SBJNCT

Some vowels tense before the SBJNCT PL -ko.

tı-ya-wı We're going. ma tı-yɔ-kɔ Let's go! we-go-PL EXHRT we-go-PL:SBJNCT

ne-nieč-mo-čiwi-li-li-a You PL HON do it to me. you:PL-me-HON-do-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES

ma &-nieč-mo-čiwi-li-li-ko May you PL HON do it to me.

EXHRT IMP-me-HON-do-APPLIC-APPLIC-PL:SBINCT

ya go has the special SBJNCT form waya for non-HON SG forms.

ši-wiya Go! IMP-go:SBJNCT

### Number Agreement

RDP = PL in PRES, IMPRF, sometimes in SBJNCT(?), IMP, PERF, FUT (though in these latter cases the PL is elsewhere marked). This RDP marking is not obligatory, though it usually occurs if there is any danger of confusion with a SG subject, and it is usually suppressed in cases where RDP has another meaning with that stem.

kı-čiwa He does it./ kı-čıh-čiwa He makes/fixes it./ it-do They do it. it-RDP-do They make/fix it.

n-ası I arrive. t-ası You arrive./(We arrive.)

I-reach you/(we)-reach

t-ah-ası We arrive. ilowa-ya he HON was

we-RDP-reach be:HON-IMPRF

ih-ilowa-ya they HON were

RDP-be-IMPRF

-kt/-t/-hkt in PERF, FUT. -t occurs after -k PERF; -kt after other consonants, including stem-final k and FUT -s; -hkt after vowels\*.

k-thta-k He saw it. o-k-thta-k-t They saw it.

it-see-PERF PAST-it-see-PERF-PL

k-thta-s-kı They will see it. on-tla-čiš-kı They woke up.

it-see-FUT-PL DIRL-UNSPEC-look-PL

(PAST?) OBJ at:PERF

o-pah-pok He rejoiced. o-pah-poh-ku They rejoiced. PAST-RDP-rejoice:PERF PAST-RDP-rejoice:PERF-PL

kı-čiwı-lı He did it to him. kı-čiwı-lı-hkı They did it to him.

him-do-APPLIC him-do-APPLIC-PL

-ko in SBJNCT, IMP.

-we with aspect markers -ti, -ki; with ya go for some speakers.

-wt with ya go in PRES.

-ι with wic come in PRES, with aspect marker -tiwic, with ayok be absent. (Cf. -ι PERF PL, above, which is probably a different thing.)

-te with ka be in PRES, and with aspect marker -taka.

ma št-k-čiwa-ko May you PL do it.

EXHRT IMP-it-do-PL:SBJNCT

ku-čiwa-ti-we They are going (away) to do it.

it-do-go-PL

tı-ya-we We're going. tı-ya-wı We're going. we-go-PL (some speakers) we-go-PL (other speakers)

om-wic-t There they come. kt-čih-tiwic-t They come doing it.

MED-come-PL it-do-come-PL

t-ayok-ı We are not at home. tı-ka-te We are.

we-be:absent-PL we-be-PL

kı-čih-tika-te They are doing it. it-do-PRES:PROG-PL

<sup>\*</sup>Most if not all of these cases of  $\frac{1}{2}$  are probably really  $\underline{y}$  and  $\underline{w}$  becoming  $\underline{h}$  preconsonantally. However, there are some problems for this analysis.

### NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION

#### Causative

-lta CAUS

-tt CAUS, VR (INCHO)

neh-nema walks kı-neh-nemı-tı-a makes him walk RDP-walk him-RDP-walk-CAUS-PRES tla-k<sup>W</sup>a kı-tla-kWa-ltı-a makes him eat eats UNSPEC-eat him-UNSPEC-eat-CAUS-PRES OBJOBJk*t*-wika carries it kı-wika-ltı-a entrusts him it-carrv him-carry-CAUS-PRES

-lt affixes to the PRES stem (see above examples), and -t often does. A final -a becomes -t before -t (see STEMS, Other Phonological Changes; also examples below). Often, however, -t affixes to the (truncated) PERF stem or to a quasi-PERF stem formed by dropping the final vowel even when the verb inquestion forms its PERF in another way. There are several cases of verbs with two -t CAUS forms with different stems and different meanings.

čuka cries čuka-k cried
cry cry-PERF
kt-čukt-tt-a mourns him kt-čuk-tt-a makes him cry
him-cry-CAUS-PRES him-cry-CAUS-PRES
(APPLIC?)

kı-pokı-tı-a It makes him happy. kı-pok-tı-a He makes him happy/ him-be-CAUS-PRES him-be-CAUS-PRES gives him pleasure. happy

kı-k<sup>w</sup>al ən-tı-a angers him him-be:angry-CAUS-PRES

to-mo-k<sup>W</sup>alon-a-ltı-a You HON are angry. you-HON-be:angry-TRNS-CAUS-PRES:(TRNS)

In the case of the verb  $mat \ know$ , -t is affixed to three different forms of the verb, including its FUT form.

kı-matı knows it to-mo-mačı-tı-a You HON know it. it-know you-HON-know-CAUS-PRES

kı-mač-tı-a teaches him him-know-CAUS-PRES

kı-mačı-s-tı-a announces to him, informs him him-know-FUT-CAUS-PRES

Most cases of CAUS take -a PRES TRNS in the appropriate forms (see above examples), but some do not. These seem to include those in which the CAUS meaning is not pronounced.

tekı-tı

works

wel*t-tt* 

is able (to)

cut-CAUS

possible-CAUS

Some consonants palatalize before -te or -lte, and some vowels tense (see STEMS, Other Phonological Changes).

kı-matı

knows it

kı-mač-tı-a

teaches him

it-know

swallows it

ka-tolu-lta-a

it-know-CAUS-PRES

gives him the Host

kt-tolow-a it-swallow-PRES

him-swallow-CAUS-PRES (in Mass)

PRES TRNS occasionally functions alone as a sort of CAUS. -a

akι

fits

fit

k-ak*t*-a

makes it fit, packs it in, makes it comfortable in

it-fit-PRES:TRNS

tlame

ends

kı-tlamı-a

finishes it

end

it-end-PRES: TRNS

-Wι APPLIC(?)

> koči sleep

sleeps

kı-koč-wı-a

rocks him in his arms

him-sleep-APPLIC-PRES

The CAUS meaning can also be expressed by the CAUS form of do followed by a SBJNCT verb.

tunuc-čiwa-lti-s

ši-wiva

I will make you go.

1P:vou-do-CAUS-FUT EXHRT IMP-go:SBJNCT

pricks it

# Applicative

APPLIC. Occurs as the normal replacement for the VR -ow in APPLIC forms; it also replaces final ow in many verbs which synchronically show no other evidence of the presence of the VR. It also appears in a few other cases. It takes the form -we after 1 or r.

ki-markor-ow-a marks it

kı-markər-wı-a marks it for him

it-mark-VR-PRES

it-mark-APPLIC-PRES

kt-soso it-prick

tı-mo-soso-lwi-a You HON prick it. you-HON-prick-APPLIC-PRES

kt-kWesahalf-cooks ittt-mo-kWesa-lwt-aYou HON half cook it.tt-half:cookyou-HON-half:cook-APPLIC-PRESkt-lttold himkt-l-wt-atells it to himhim-tellhim-tell-APPLIC-PRES

When -lw occurs after a consonant other than 1 or r, either a, o, or  $\iota$  occurs between them, the latter being more common. It is not possible to completely predict phonologically which vowel will be used.

gives him gumption

kı-k<sup>w</sup>ah-pıc-ow-a

him-wood-thin-VR-PRES
stiff

to-mo-k<sup>W</sup>ah-pu-alwi-a
you-HON-stiff-APPLIC-PRES

ki-tlacow-a
it-beat-PRES

k-ilakacow-a
rolls it up
tt-m-ilakac-dwi-a
you-HON-roll it up.
you-HON-roll:up-PRES

-lι APPLIC. This is the most common APPLIC and is used in all the cases except those mentioned above. Verbs ending in a (usually TRNS or ACT) will change the a to ι (INTRNS or STAT) and some verbs palatalize a consonant (see STEMS, Other Phonological Changes).

kı-čiwa does it ke-čiwe-le-a does it to him it-do him-do-APPLIC-PRES kı-wika carries it, marries him/her tı-mo-wikı-lı-a You HON carry it/marry it-carry you-HON-carry-APPLIC-PRES him/her. arrives, reaches (to) ašt-lt-a is enough (for) ası reach-APPLIC-PRES reach

As the above examples show, the APPLIC form is usually best derived from the PRES stem. However, in a few cases it appears to affix to the PERF (i.e., truncated) stem.

kı-pçya has it kı-pi-lı-a\* guards it for him it-have it-have-APPLIC-PRES

A verb may have as many as three successive APPLIC morphemes.

tu-mo-htu-li-li-li-la You HON note it in him.
you-HON-see-APPLIC-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES
note it
note it in him

<sup>\*</sup>Actually this may be a case of a contraction of pret to pi rather than a PERF formation.

ti-nieč-mo-pi-li-li-la respieto You HON respect me.
you-me-HON-have-APPLIC-APPLIC-APPLIC-PRES respect
guard it for (me)
have it towards (me)

The CAUS markers -ti and -lti sometimes seem to have a near APPLIC sense.

čuka	cries	kı-čukı-tı-a	mourns him
cry		him-cry-APPLIC-PRES	
k-ıhta it-see	sees it	k-ıhtı-tı-a him-see-CAUS	shows it to him: (APPLIC?)-PRES:
kı-tuka it-bury	plants it	kı-tukı-ltı-a* him-bury-APP	F

Sometimes the APPLIC meaning is not exactly obvious.

kι-matι	knows it	kı-mačı-lı-a	feels it
it-know		it-know-APPLIC-PRES	
ası	arrives, reaches (to)	ašı-lı-a	is enough
reach		reach-APPLIC-PRES	

As the above examples demonstrate, the PRES TRNS marker -a is used with the appropriate APPLIC forms.

Some of the meanings associated with APPLIC can also be expressed in other ways, e.g., with prepositional or postpositional phrases.

```
nieč-tlant-li-a asks me for something on behalf of him
me-ask-APPLIC-PRES
nieč-tlant-a para yaha asks me for something for him
me-ask-PRES for him
```

Some verbs might be treated as having an intrinsically APPLIC meaning.

nieč-maka gives me (it), (hits me) me-give

### Desiderative

A few verbs have a kind of compounding or affixation with nek want. The verb being compounded takes the FUT -s.

```
nı-tla-k<sup>W</sup>ɔ-s-nekı I am hungry./I want to eat.
I-UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-FUT-want
```

<sup>\*</sup>It is interesting and perhaps significant that -a changes to -a in this case as it normally does before APPLIC, but elsewhere does not before the CAUS -ltt.

k-thtu-s-nekt it-say-FUT-want means (lit.wants to say; cf. Sp. quiere decir)

The first verb usually takes any 3P HON markings; all other suffixal markings go on the -nekt.

k-thtu-lu-s-nekt-skto-nt

(if) he HON had meant

it-say-3P:HON-FUT-want-would've-IRR

For most verbs, desire is expressed by ki-neki (it-want) wants it as an independent verb, followed by the other verb in FUT.

nı-k-nekı [nı-yɔ-s]

I want to go.

I-it-want I-go-FUT

When the subjects of the two verbs are not coreferential, the second verb is SBJNCT.

kı-nekı [ma

nı-ya]

He wants me to go.

it-want EXHRT I-go

The verbs that compound with -nekt can also take this kind of periphrastic construction; there is usually a slight change in the meaning, however.

nı-k-nekı [nı-kočı-s]

I want to go to sleep.

I-it-want I-sleep-FUT

nt-kočt-s-nekt

I am sleepy,

I-sleep-FUT-want

# Modal

# <u>Subjunctive</u>

The SBJNCT form of the verb is the same as the PRES minus the -a PRES if any. The PL -kɔ is not used elsewhere. For many speakers the IMP &t- functions as the 2P SUBJ PRON even in non-IMP uses of the SBJNCT verb. Except in its IMP use the SBJNCT verb is preceded by the EXHRT/SBJNCT particle ma or its negative ma-hk-amo (may-be:permanently(?)-NEG).

kı-čiwı-lı-a

does it to him.

him-do-APPLIC-PRES

ma

kı-čiwı-lı

May he do it to him.

EXHRT him-do-APPLIC

ma

št-k-čiwt-li-ko

May you PL do it to him.

EXHRT IMP-him-do-APPLIC-PL.SBJNCT

ma-hk-amo iye

May it not be.

NEG EXHRT be

Sometimes the ma is repeated twice: before a pre-verb SUBJ and again before the verb.

```
ma yaha ma wiya May <u>he</u> go.
EXHRT he EXHRT go:SBJNCT
```

The verb ya go has a special SBJNCT stem for non-HON SG forms (see above example).

# **Potentive**

This construction is usually marked by k<sup>w</sup>alt good preceding a future verb. Occasionally a different tense is permitted; a PERF tense gives the meaning managed to.

k<sup>W</sup>ali ni-tlehku-s
good I-ascend-FUT

k<sup>W</sup>ali tlehkow-a
good ascend-PRES

k<sup>W</sup>ali o-tlehku-k
good PAST-ascend-PERF

### **Dubitative**

This is marked by kana(h) perhaps preceding a FUT or contingent verb (see Contingency below). Usually this construction only occurs in if-clauses (see If-Clauses).

```
tlo kana kıyawı-s if it (happens to) rain if perhaps rain-FUT
```

41 ma)

### Aspect

# Directionals, Movement:

~-t1	(PL -ti-we)	goes to
*-ki	(PL -ki-we)	comes to
*-to		went to
-t-ɔya	(IMPRF)	wasing while going
*-ko		came to
†-tiewa		leaveing (from to CONN + iewa get up)
-tanema		go arounding (from te CONN + neme walk, live)
-tehko		upon arrival there (used only in SBJNCT and FUT; tenses to -tehku before -s FUT or -ko PL SBJNCT)
-tıwic	(PL -tewic-e)	comesing (from ti + wic come; used only in PRES)

**Manner** 

Manner

†-tıkisa

suddenly (from ti + kisa emerge)

†-tiweci

auickly (from ti + weci fall)

**Durative** 

Durative

-tıka

(PL -t/ka-te) PRES PROG (from ti + ka be)

-ta

non-PRES DUR

(-tmemi go around ...ing and -t-oya was ...ing while going approximate a DUR meaning.)

# Contingency

# Contingency

\*-nւ

IRR

\*-s-ka

would have ...ed, was going to ...

(The -s- is the FUT marker; it tenses the same vowels as the FUT -s. However, I don't know what the -kia

might come from.)

\*-s-kip-va IMPRF would have ...ed. was/had been going to ...

\*-s-kip-ni

(if he) had ...ed (but he didn't, even though he had

wanted to)

Forms marked by \* suffix to the present form of the verb, minus the -a PRES if there is any. -ni IRR, however, retains the -a.

He would have done it/was going to do it.

kı-čiwa

does it

ke-čiwa-to

He went to do it.

it do

it-do-went

it-do-would've-IMPRF

kı-čiwı-lı-a

does it to him

kı-čiwı-li-ki

comes to do it to him

him-do-APPLIC-PRES

him-do-APPLIC-come

kı-čiwı-lı-ə-nı

kı-čiwa-skıp-ya

he were to do it to him, (if) he had done it to him

him-do-APPLIC-PRES-IRR

Other aspect markers suffix to the PERF (i.e., truncated) stem of verbs except for those verbs which take -k to form the PERF; they suffix to the PRES form of such verbs. In the cases where they suffix to the PERF stem, an h appears between them and a vowel\* other than the o in -lo 3P HON, which tenses to u.

o-kı-čih-kı

They did it.

kı-čih-tiewa

leaves (here) doing it

PAST-it-do:PERF-PL

it-do-leave

ta-k-čih-taka-te

We are doing it.

ši-k-čih-tiweci Do it quickly! IMP-it-do-quickly

we-it-do-PRES:PROG-PL

<sup>\*</sup>These are probably really cases of a final w or y becoming h preconsonantally.

kı-maka-k hit him/gave him (it) nieč-maka-tıka is hitting me/giving me him-give-PERF me-give-PRES:PROG (it)
kı-čiwı-lı-a does it to him nı-k-čiwı-lı-htıka I am doing it to him. him-do-APPLIC-PRES:PROG

kı-čiwa-lu-tıka HON is doing it it-do-HON-PRES:PROG

Forms marked with † lose their final vowel in their PERF use; other forms have no PERF unless a special one is given. Forms not marked with \* take -s for their FUT unless specified not to occur with FUT. -to went, -ta non-PRES DUR, and -tenemt go around...ing also occur with -ya IMPRF.

o-ki-čih-tie He went out and did it.

PAST-it-do-leave: PERF

tı-k-čih-tehku-s-kı We will do it when we arrive.

we-it-do-upon:arrival-FUT-PL

nı-k-čih-ta-ya I was doing it (all along).

I-it-do-DUR-IMPRF

RDP often functions to give a HAB or REPET aspect (see STEMS, Reduplication).

kı-čıh-čiwa doe
it-RDP-do

does it REPET, makes/fixes it

### Tense

a PRES (on some verbs, esp. those with APPLIC or CAUS or ending in ow. This PRES marker is also retained in IMPRF (see below) and before the IRR marker -nt.)

-s FUT

-ya IMPRF (The -a PRES stays here, usually as -2.)\*

kı-čiwa does it/they do it ma kı-čiwa May he do it. it-do EXHRT it-do does it to him/they do kı-čiwı-lı May he do it to him. kı-čiwı-lı-a him-do-APPLIC-PRES it to him EXHRT him-do-APPLIC He will do it. kı-čiwa-s kı-čiwı-li-s-kı They will do it to him.

it-do-FIT him do ADDI IC FIT DI

it-do-FUT him-do-APPLIC-FUT-PL

kı-čiwa-ya He was doing it. kı-čiwı-lı-ɔ-ya He was doing it to him. it-do-IMPRF him-do-APPLIC-PRES-IMPRF

<sup>\*</sup>Actually, -<u>oya</u> appears as the IMPRF form after the 3P HON <u>lo</u> and aspect marker <u>to</u> or <u>-ti</u>, which do not take <u>a</u> PRES, so perhaps <u>-oya</u> should be treated as another IMPRF marker, occurring after <u>lo</u> and <u>-to</u> and such verbs as take <u>a</u> in the PRES.

Since the plural markers are somewhat suppletive for tense, they also aid in identifying tense (see SYNTACTIC MARKING).

The prefix o- PAST and the particle ye *already*, singly or in combination, are used very often with PERF and IMPRF verbs. o- does not seem to be as closely bound phonologically to the verb as other prefixes. ye is also used sometimes with other tenses, with the *already* meaning in focus; with PERF and IMPRF verbs this meaning is often negligible—ye seems to just mark PAST.

```
ye o-kı-čiwa-ya He was (already) doing it.
already PAST-it-do-IMPRF

ye tı-y >-s-kı We will already have gone./We are going now.
already we-go-FUT-PL
```

In at least one case a -ti CAUS (or -ti- CONN ??) appears with the FUT -s in the 2P HON forms.

```
ti-m-3i-li-a You HON are doing something.
you-HON-be-APPLIC-PRES
occupied:HON

ti-m-3i-li-ti-s You HON will be doing something.
you-HON-be-APPLIC-CAUS-FUT
```

PERF is marked in several ways. Some stems do nothing (except perhaps add the o-PAST prefix, which is normally optional).

```
kı-k<sup>W</sup>a eats it o-kı-k<sup>W</sup>a He ate it.
it-eat PAST-it-eat
```

Many of these stems are now beginning to take -k PERF.

```
o-kı-k<sup>W</sup>a-k He ate it.
PAST-it-eat-PERF
```

occupied:HON

Many stems take -k PERF. All stems ending in CCV take this PERF; also almost all stems ending in ka, (ga), tla, sV, or kWV take -k.\*

k-thta	sees it	o-k-ıhta-k	He saw it.
it-see		PAST-it-see-P	ERF
čuka cry	cries	čuka-k <i>cry-PERF</i>	He cried.
tla-yowa Night comes.		tla-yowa-k Night came.	
UNSPEC:OBJ-night		UNSPEC:OBJ-night-PERF	
kı-pıhpı	pulls it apart	kı-pıhpı-k	He pulled it apart.
it-pull:apart		it-pull:apart-P	PERF

<sup>\*</sup>One could propose that all verbs take +k in the PL as part of the PL -(h)kt.

m-thyu-cak<sup>W</sup>a suffocates himself m-thyu-cak<sup>W</sup>a-k REFL-breath-shut REFL-breath-sh

m-thyu-cak<sup>w</sup>a-k suffocated himself REFL-breath-shut-PERF

But:

kı-cak<sup>W</sup>a shuts it

o-kı-cak He shut it.

it-shut PAST-it-shut:PERF

Most verbs drop their final V (including -a PRES) to form the PERF stem. Many final consonants then drop also by regular morphonemic rule (see PHONOLOGY).

cikWini o-cak<sup>W</sup>i He ran/jumped. runs, jumps run/jump PAST-run/jump:PERF o-mo-kec-kı They stood up. mo-keca stands up PAST-REFL-stand:PERF-PL REFL-stand They did it. kı-čiwa does it o-kı-čih-kı PAST-it-do:PERF-PL it-do ke-tlap on-ke They opened it up. kı-tlap-əna opens it up it-open:PERF-PL it-open

kı-mık-tı-a kills him o-kı-mık-tı He killed him.

him-die-CAUS-PRES PAST-him-die-CAUS:PERF

Some forms which have already dropped -a PRES will also add -k PERF.

ne-tloli-heinow-a He HHON sits down.
REFL:HON-place-REFL:HON-PRES

ne-tlal*u*-heinu-k He HHON sat down.

REFL:HON-place-REFL:HON-PERF

PERF forms which would otherwise consist of only one syllable must take o-PAST; those which would otherwise be only two syllables almost invariably do. In longer forms the o- is usually optional.

mıkı dies o-mık He died. die PAST-die:PERF

tlamı ends o-tla It ended.

end PAST-end:PERF

kis-tiewa goes out (and away) o-kis-tie He went out (and away).
emerge-leave
PAST-emerge-leave:PERF

kis-tieh-kı They went out (and away). emerge-leave:PERF-PL

Several verbs seem to accept either of two PERF forms.

o-kı-k<sup>W</sup>a-(k)

He ate it.

PAST-it-eat-PERF

Some verbs which do not drop their final vowel to form the PERF do so when combined with certain affixes. We have termed these quasi-PERF stems.

čuka-k

He cried.

kı-čuk-tı-a

makes him cry

crv-PERF

him-cry-CAUS-PRES

Some verbs which drop their final vowel also tense a stem vowel.

kı-kowa

buys it

o-kı-ku

He bought it.

it-buy

PAST-it-buy:PERF

o-kı-kuh-kı

They bought it.

PAST-it-buy:PERF-PL

Some speakers will often add a -k PERF to a verb that has already dropped its final vowel. This construction may imply an ultra-PERF 'over and done with' sense.

pasor-twt

happens

o-pasor-t

happened

happen-VR

PAST-happen-VR:PERF

o-pasor-i-k happened PAST-happen-VR:PERF-PERF

There seems to be an -i PRES vs. -o PERF distinction in the aspect markers -ti and -ki (go to ... and come to ...), whose PERF versions are -to and -ko.

kı-čiwa-ti

goes to do it

kı-čiwa-to

went to do it

it-do-go

it-do-go:PERF

The verb kona grasp, take has an irregular SG PERF form for some speakers. The tendency not to have two-syllable verbs may be involved.

o-kono

He grasped it.

o-ko

He grasped it.

PAST-grasp

(some speakers)

PAST-grasp

(other speakers)

PERF

**PERF** 

### OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE

The following hopefully covers most of the common cases.

### Pre-Stem Elements

REFL go in the same slot as the other OM, except that the REFL (or HON) mo- follows the DIRL wal-.

### Post-Stem Elements

### COORDINATION

```
and
wa
     wa nuyihki
                            and also
noso
           or
  o noso
                            or
                           or be it
  noso koš
  koš...koš
                            whether ... or
pero (poro) but (Sp.)
sino
              but (Sp.)
                          (NEG V sino V)
kačı
              more, but, rather
  [naha ni-tiek-tli] * wa [timic-mik-ti-s]
                                                  I am a viper and I will kill you.
        I-viper-ABS and IP:you-die-CAUS-FUT
   amo ni-k-mati [koš
                            ok om-pa-ka] noso [koš
                                                                   on-ya]
                                                           уe
  NEG I-it-know whether yet MED-at-be or whether already hence-go
  I don't know if he's still there or if he's already gone.
```

<sup>\*</sup>Square brackets are used to mark conjoined clauses in this section.

[amo asi-to pan=teki-tl] sino [asi-to sa asta kɔnı oh-tlı] NEG arrive-went at=work-ABS but arrive-went just until where path-ABS He never got to work, but he got only as far as the road.

[ki-neki-ya ki-picu-skia] poro [nie-ka si-si-wan-tu amo it-want-IMPRF her-kiss-would've but DIST-be RDP DIM NEG woman

o-mo-ko]

PAST-REFL-let:PERF

He wanted to kiss that girl, but she wouldn't permit it.

[wells nt-yo-s miesthko] noso [wells no-kowa-s ntko] perhaps I-go-FUT Mexico or perhaps I:REFL-leave-FUT here Maybe I'll go to Mexico, or maybe I'll stay here.

[amo ni-yo-s] kači [no-kowa-s niko]

NEG I-go-FUT more I:REFL-leave-FUT here
I won't go, but rather I'll stay here.

Often two clauses are coordinated by juxtaposition, with intonation indicating that they are one sentence.

### COMPLEMENT CLAUSES

All complement clauses with the exception of some direct quotes seem to follow the main verb. The main verb is 3P SG SUBJ for SUBJ clauses, 3P SG OBJ for OBJ clauses. Markings of the subordinate clauses are discussed below.

### **Subject Complement Clauses**

Usually these clauses are not marked; however, they may be marked with the Spanish SUBR ke that. Some cases will have EXHRT ma may with the SBJNCT.

niest [(ke) ye on-ya-hkt] It looks like they already left.

appear that already hence:(PAST?)-go-PL

kombenier-wt [ma tt-k-čiwa-kɔ] It is fitting that we do it.

be -VR EXHRT we-it-do-PL

fitting (INTRNS) SBJNCT

Some cases show evidence of a subject copy to the main clause; the main verb has no k-it OBJ, as it would if the lower clause were an OBJ.

o-nı-pie [o-nı-tektt] I began to work.
PAST-I-begin:PERF PAST-I-work:PERF

### **Object Complement Clauses**

Object complement clauses are marked differently according to what type of main verb they have. The following observations are far from exhaustive. Note that the same verb used in different senses may take different types of subordinate OBJ clauses.

### Volitional/Desiderative/Gustative

Marked with FUT for same subject; ma + SBJNCT for different subject.

ye o-nı-k-desedir-o [nı-yɔ-s] I have decided to go. already PAST-I-it-decide-VR I-go-FUT

nı-k-neki [nı-y ɔ-s] I want to go.

I-it-want I-go-FUT

ki-neki [ma ni-ya] He wants me to go.

it-want EXHRT I-go

kı-k<sup>W</sup>al-ıhta [kı-čiwa-s] He likes to do it.

it-good-see it-do-FUT

like

amo ni-k-wel-mati [ni-h-k<sup>W</sup>o-s tiek-tli] I do not like the taste of eating NEG I-it-delicious-know I-it-eat-FUT viper-ABS viper. (see TEXT, line (18).)

nı-kım-ıl-wı [ma yɔ-kɔ] I told (asked) them to go.

I-them-say-APPLIC EXHRT go-PL:SBJNCT

tı-k-pensor-ow-a [tı-yo-s] You are thinking to go.

you-it-think-VR-PRES you-go-FUT

# Quotative/Considerative

Usually marked with the Spanish SUBR ke.

o-k-thto [ke ye o-tla] He said that it was all over with.

PAST-it-say that already PAST-end:PERF

kı-pensor-o-htıka [ke ok turabea on-kon-ka] He thinks there still it-think-VR-PRES:PROG that yet still MED-LOC-be is some.

Some speakers use the QUOT nels to introduce an indirect quote; for other speakers nels seems to function only as a disclaimer of some sort, they say or I heard that.

o-nieč-il-wi [neli ye o-mik pil-cin-tli]

PAST-me-say-APPLIC QUOT already PAST-die:PERF child-DIM-ABS

He told me the child was already dead. (some speakers)

He told me he had heard the child was already dead. (other speakers)

Direct quotes only exceptionally have ke; they are usually marked by a pause and also by the switch of person reference; they may precede the main verb.

[kiema] o-k-thto koyu-tl "Yes," said the coyote. (TEXT, line (7)) yes PAST-it-say coyote-ABS

#### Sensation

The complement clause may be unmarked or may use ke.

o-k-thta-k [(ke) ye on-ya] He saw that he had already gone. PAST-it-see-PERF that already hence:(PAST?)-go

### Others

Others are left unmarked or are marked in various ways.

ši-k-segir-oh-ta [ši-teki-ti] Stick to your work!

IMP-it-follow-VR-DUR IMP-<u>cut-CAUS</u>

work

kı-čiwa-lu-a [ke i-sowa čuka-s] He makes his wife cry! her-do-CAUS-PRES SUBR his-woman cry-FUT force

# **Oblique Complement Clauses**

The normal 'because'-clause (see ADVERBIAL CLAUSES) is marked with the postposition i-pampa its-on:account:of, and may be viewed as a kind of oblique complement.

o-nı-ya i-pampa [ye nı-teosiwı-ya] I went because I was PAST-I-go its-on:account:of already I-be:hungry-IMPRF hungry.

The Spanish para for, in order to and por (ke) because of, for the sake of can be viewed as the same kind of thing.

o-nemieč-d-wi para [ma ši-k-piya-kɔ k<sup>W</sup>eroro] PAST-you:PL-say-APPLIC for EXHRT IMP-it-have-PL:SBJNCT care I told you PL so you will/would be careful.

no kt-mah-tika [ktyawt-s] por [ke k-on-d-wt copilu-tl]

PROX it-know-PRES rain-FUT by that him-DIRL-say-APPLIC buzzard-ABS

PROG

This fellow is sure it will rain because the buzzard told him so.

Oblique complements appear in some other constructions borrowed from Spanish.

ši-h-kowa de [a-ye-k-mo ši-k-maka-ta] IMP-it-leave of no longer IMP-him-hit-DUR Stop beating him! (Note that the main verb is marked as for a direct object complement.)

## **EMBEDDED QUESTIONS**

### Yes/No Questions

Embedded YNQ are marked by the if or kos whether. They almost always follow the main clause, even in cases where they are embedded subjects of a verb with an explicit object; they even follow the object.

```
amo nieč-d-wi [tlɔ eyɔ-s] He didn't tell me if he's going.

NEG me-say-APPLIC if goes-FUT

solo deus [koš uyɔ-s] God only (knows) whether
only God whether goes-FUT he'll go.

amo k-importor-ow-a no-tɔ-ta [tlɔ ni-yɔ-s] It doesn't matter to

NEG him-matter-VR-PRES my-RDP-father if I-go-FUT my father if I go.
```

Especially with kos a tag noso amo or not is often included in the embedded question. The whole negated clause may be repeated after noso, or just amo and the verb, the or kos and the negative, etc.

```
amo mačta [tlo kt-čiwa-s noso (tlo) amo (kt-čiwa-s)] NEG is:known if it-do-FUT or if NEG it-do-FUT Nobody knows if he'll do it or not.
```

tlo and koš with a noso construction are also used for embedded alternative questions.

```
amo mačia [koš yaha marta noso adelina] NEG is:known whether she PN or PN I don't know whether that's Martha or Adeline.
```

```
amo nieč-d-wı [tlɔ tyɔ-s mustla noso wiktla]

NEG me-say-APPLIC if goes-FUT tomorrow or day:after:tomorrow

He didn't tell me if he's going tomorrow or the day after.
```

Sometimes the tlo or koš is repeated after the noso.

```
amo mačia [koš yaha marta noso koš adelina]

NEG is whether she PN or whether PN

known
```

I don't know whether that's Martha or whether it's Adeline.

### WH Questions

The construction of embedded WH questions is generally the same as that of independent ones. They usually follow the main clause.

```
solo deus [kient ni-temu-s] God only (knows) how I'll get down. only God how I-descend-FUT
```

kı-k<sup>W</sup>ienta-čih-tı [kiehkıč tunal-ı pol-twı] it-account-make-CAUS how sun-ABS lack-VR many

He made an accounting of how many days were lacking.

amo mačia [de koni on wala] Nobody knows where he came NEG is:known of where DIRL-come from.

#### RELATIVE CLAUSES

### General

Relative clauses are marked by the relative/question words thin) that/what, okt who, and kiehkt as many as/how many. the may be used with any head; okt only with singular animate (and usually human) heads (even though in its use as a question word, it may refer to a PL noun); and kiehkt only with PL heads in restrictive clauses.

o-nieč-tl-wt nočt so-san-tlt [tlt o-kt-hta-k]

PAST-me-say-APPLIC all RDP-just-ABS that PAST-it-see-PERF things

He told me everything that he saw.

o-k-ah-wı-lı ka in-u o-cin-tlı [tli PAST-it-water-VR-APPLIC with DEM-DIST water-DIM-ABS that

k-om-wika-k]

it-hence-carry-PERF

He watered it with that water which he had brought (there).

ayok in-u umbre [ɔki i-tlak nı-tekı-tı-ya] be:absent DEM-DIST man who his-by I-cut-CAUS-IMPRF

The man with whom I was working is not home.

ma walo-ko in-noë-tie [kiehkıč kı-neh-nekı] EXHRT come-PL:SBJNCT their-all-PL how:many it-RDP-want May all those come that want to.

Some speakers rarely use okt as a relative. Some rarely use kiehkic. The WHW okt-me-hu (who-PL-DIST) who are those ones? is sometimes used by some speakers as an animate or human PL relative; it probably retains a DEM force.

o-ya-hkı in-u ombre-s [ɔkı-me-hu kı-k $^W$ ı-to k $^W$ aw-ıtl] PAST-go-PL DEM-DIST man-PL who-PL-DIST it-pluck-went tree-ABS Those men who had gone to get wood went.

the if is sometimes used in an unusual construction that might be treated as a sort of relative; it may have concessive force.

```
entunses yaha [tlo prinsesa] o-kt-pico [tlo poruwe] then she if princess PAST-him-kiss if poor Then she, the princess, kissed the poor man.
```

The Sp. SUBR ke may signal a relative; some speakers delete a ke-which follows it (at least in fast speech).

```
nie-ka-te tloka [ke (ki-)piya ume in-šoyak] DIST-be-PL men that it-have two their-face those men who are hypocrites
```

Occasionally an unmarked relative is used.

```
sen-te [ki-piya-ya pico-yeh-yeka-tl] a man who had a demon one-NUM it-have-IMPRF ugly-RDP-wind-ABS

i-mo [o-wok] his withered hand his-hand PAST-dry:PERF
```

A noun functioning as head of a relative clause rarely, and probably then only with a restrictive relative, when being introduced for the first time in a discourse, appears without some sort of modifier (DEM or QNT usually) preceding it. Possessed nouns, pronouns, and personal names are ordinarily exceptions to this rule, as they are usually already definite. However, they too may have such a modifier in cases where they are not definite or fully identified.

```
kı-čiwa dikı-ul
                                      people who do that sort of thing
tloka [tli
men that it-do
                   thus
                                      (less common)
                                      all people who do that sort of thing
noči tloka [tli ki-čiwa ihki-u]
all men
            that it-do
                        thus
                                      (more usual)
           no-konie [tli kačı wieyı]
                                         that son of mine that is the biggest.
in-11
DEM-DIST my-child that more big
```

Some speakers use a headless or quasi-headless relative to represent a noun-cumrestrictive relative construction, with the noun overtly functioning in the relative clause

```
noči [tlin=k<sup>W</sup>aw-itl ki-mo-čiwa-lti-a [tlin=amo-k<sup>W</sup>ali i-fruto]]
all that=tree-ABS it-<u>REFL-do</u>-CAUS-PRES that=NEG-good its-fruit

grow

produce

any tree that produces bad fruit
```

Although relative clauses typically follow their head, restrictive relatives (especially when verbless) may precede it, particularly if no other modifier precedes it. This is doubtless a reflex of the fact that adjectives expressing an intrinsic or

restrictive quality will often precede their head. In some of these cases it may be best to analyze: the construction as a headless relative (see preceding paragraph).

```
Si-kin-nuca [tlin=k<sup>W</sup>al-ti-k-i] tloka Call (the) men that are IMP-them-call that=good-CONN-ADJR-PL men good.
```

Another modifier may intervene between a relative and its head.

```
in-u tloka weh-weyt [tli on-wala-hkt] those big men that came DEM-DIST men RDP-big that DIRL:(PAST?)-come-PL tie-oyo de no-tlo-ci [tli kemač o-kt-kuh-kt] his:HON-net of my-uncle-HON that barely PAST-it-buy:PERF-HON my uncle's net that he just bought recently
```

The relativized noun is normally represented only by the appropriate pronominal affix on the relativized verb or the appropriate POSSR on a postposition.

```
taha [ɔkı tı-k-matı] you who know better
you who you-it-know
in-u tlɔka-tl [ɔkı i-ka nı-tekı-tı-ya]
DEM-DIST man-ABS who his-with I-cut-CAUS-IMPRF
the man I was working with work
```

If two coreferential nouns are constituents of the main clause and a relative clause respectively, the one in the relative clause is deleted if the one in the main clause is SUBJ. If the main clause constituent is not SUBJ, the relative clause constituent can often be deleted but may be pronominalized or even left overt to avoid confusion. The deleted noun, of course, is still represented by the appropriate verbal or postpositional affix.

```
o-kı-k<sup>W</sup>a-hkı
                                in-u
                                            naka-tl
no-to-ta
                                                      tli
my-RDP-father PAST-it-eat-HON DEM-DIST meat-ABS
                                                      that
k-om-wika-k-il
it-hence-carry-PERF-HON
My father ate the meat that he had brought (there).
yehwa tie-maka-k-a
                                                         naka-tl
                                                                    ſtli
                              no-to-ta
they him: HON-give-PERF-PL my-RDP-father DEM-DIST meat-ABS that
vehwa-ci
              o-kı-kuh-kı]
he:HON-HON PAST-it-buy:PERF-HON
They gave my father the meat that he had bought.
```

(yehwaci he HON serves to disambiguate the verb—otherwise it would mean the meat that they had bought in this case, because they is the SUBJ of the main clause and the lower verb is ambiguous between they SUBJ and he HON SUBJ.)

amo k-importor-ow-o-ya poblo in-u <u>so-san-tli</u> [tli NEG him-matter-VR-PRES-IMPRF PN DEM-DIST things that kt-pasor-ow-o-ya] him-happen-VR-PRES-IMPRF The things that had been happening to Paul didn't matter to him.

Sometimes, however, if the main clause constituent is a POSSR, it may be represented only by a POSSR affix, while the relative clause constituent may be spelled out.

tie-yy [tli kemač o-kı-kuh-kı no-tlə-ci] his:HON-net that barely PAST-it-buy:PERF-HON my-uncle-HON my uncle's net that he just recently bought

Main clause subjects, objects, indirect objects, possessors, and postpositional and prepositional objects can all have relative clauses modifying them—only subjects and objects, however, can consist of a headless relative.

#### Subject Relatives

The relativized noun is normally represented only by the appropriate SUBJ pronoun prefix on the relativized verb. (See examples above.)

## Object Relatives

The relativized noun is normally represented only by the appropriate OBJ pronoun prefix on the verb. Non-pronominalized subjects tend very strongly to follow the verb even in cases when ambiguity results. (Presumably this is because the relativized noun is almost always in focus; in those cases where it is not, the focused element will usually have been pronominalized. Since pronouns appear in this sort of situation only to indicate focus, they normally precede the verb.)

```
in-u
           oyo-tl [tli o-ki-kuh-ki
                                                no-tlo-ci]
DEM-DIST net-ABS that PAST-it-buy: PERF-HON my-uncle-HON
the net that my uncle bought
           ov o-tl
                  [tli no-tlo-ci
                                      o-kı-kuh-kı]
DEM-DIST net-ABS that my-uncle-HON PAST-it-buy:PERF-HON
the net that my uncle bought (questionable)
                  [tli naha o-na-h-ku]
in-u
           ov o-ti
DEM-DIST net-ABS that I PAST-I-it-buy:PERF
the net that I bought
                      ſtli
                           kı-kah-kə
in-u
           sowa-tl
                                                    [kimcn-i
DEM-DIST woman-ABS that him/her-RDP-leave:PERF her-husband
the woman who left her husband/the woman whose husband left her
```

### **Oblique Relatives**

The relativized noun is represented by the appropriate POSSR prefix on the postposition of which it is object or on the possessed noun it modifies. The definite pronoun is used following prepositions.

```
kWdu-tl
                     [i-ka
in-11
                             tli
                                  kı-maka-ta-val
DEM-DIST stick-ABS its-with that him-hit-DUR-IMPRF
the stick that he was beating him with
in-u
           tloka-tl [oki i-pa i-čo ti-yeh-yeyi]
DEM-DIST man-ABS who its-at his-home we-RDP-were: IMPRF
the man at whose house we were
nie-ka
        hiente [ɔki para yehwa o-ti-k-čih-ki]
DIST-be people who for them PAST-we-it-do-PL
that
                                           PERF
those people that we did it for*
```

In general, oblique relatives tend not to use the when okl can be used. Sometimes okl is used with a PL animate or human referent in this type of construction, though otherwise it is used only with SG. This strong preference for okl is especially noticeable in constructions where a POSSR is relativized.

```
in-u tloka [okt pah-palon-kt in-ayoh-wa]

DEM-DIST men who RDP-rot:PERF-PL their-squash-POSSD:PL
those men whose squashes rotted

in-u tloka-tl [tli o-mtk i-konie]

DEM-DIST man-ABS that PAST-die:PERF his-child
that man that his son died (very questionable)
```

As in the cases where the OBJ is relativized, a non-pronominal subject tends strongly to follow the verb. However, when the subject is the noun possessed by the relativized noun, it is often preposed to the verb.

i-koniel

```
DEM-DIST man-ABS who PAST-die:PERF his-child that man whose son died in-u tloka-tl [oki i-konie o-mik]
DEM-DIST man-ABS who his-child PAST-die:PERF that man whose son died
```

Okt o-mik

tloka-tl

in-u

<sup>\*</sup>The use of <u>okt</u> here may be an example of the special use of <u>okt</u> with a PL referent (see next paragraph), or it may be a result of the fact that <u>hiente</u> is ambiguous between singular and plural (as in the Spanish of the region). In this example it appears with the SG <u>nie-ka</u> instead of the PL <u>nie-ka-te</u>, yet the relativized pronoun is PL. Such confusion is common.

Some postpositions tend to precede the relativizer tli but not oki. The Spanish prepositions may precede both. (Compare this with their behavior as WH words under WH Questions).

 $k^{W_{\ell}|u-t|}$ in-u li-ka tli ki-maka purol DEM-DIST stick-ABS its-with that it-hit donkev the stick he hits the donkey with in-u tloka-tl [okt i-ka nı-tekı-tı-val DEM-DIST man-ABS who his-with I-cut-CAUS-IMPRF work the man with whom I was working vehwa-ci [por okt to-mo-kiš-tt-a] he:HON-HON by who we:REFL-hand-emerge-CAUS-PRES

> escape save

he HON by whom we are saved

Other P (generally the longer and less used ones) follow both relativizers.

Often, and always when subordinated by tli, these P will have a definite pronoun as their head besides the relativizer.

in-u tloka-tl [tli i-pampa yaha o-k-thtoh-kt]

DEM-DIST man-ABS that his-on:account:of he PAST-it-say:PERF-PL

the man for whose sake they said it

in-u tloka-tl [okt i-pampa o-k-thtoh-kt]

DEM-DIST man-ABS who his-on:account:of PAST-it-say:PERF-PL the man for whose sake they said it

When the Spanish prepositions occur after the relativizer, they must have a definite pronoun OBJ.

in-u tloka-tl [oki para yaha o-ni-k-walika-k]

DEM-DIST man-ABS who for him PAST-I-it-bring-PERF

the man for whom I brought it

### Headless Relatives

Quasi-headless relatives are very common. Usually a DEM or QNT (often with PRTV de of(Sp.)) represents the nominal from which the head has been deleted.

in-i-non-ka [tli tı-k-wal-ıka-k] this here that you brought <u>DEM-PROX-PROX-be</u> that you-it-hither-carry-PERF this here

in-u [ɔki tla-lwi-kiš-ti-a]

DEM-DIST who UNSPEC:OBJ-fiesta-emerge-CAUS-PRES

the one who is giving the fiesta

```
in-noč-tie [tli on-wala-hkt]
their-all-PL that DIRL:(PAST?)-come-PL
```

all that came

A special relative, lo=ke=tli(n) that (SG) (from Spanish lo que that which and tli) is very common in these constructions with QNT, and also is the normal inanimate singular marker for true headless relatives.

```
meyak de [lo=ke=tli o-k-thta-k] much of what he saw
much of it=that=that PAST-it-see-PERF

[lo=ke=tli nt-k-nekt] tka ma a-ye-k-mo st-tlah-tla-htu-ko
it=that=that I-it-want is EXHRT no longer IMP-RDP- UNSPEC-say-PL
OBJ SBJNCT
```

What I want is that you no longer talk.

Sometimes tli marks a headless relative when it functions as OBJ in the main clause.

```
kı-toka [(lo=ke=)tlin=k^{W}alı] He follows the good. it-follow it=that=that=good
```

 $\mathsf{ok}\iota$  is common as the relativizer of a headless relative, usually with the '-ever' sense.

```
tye-s tekt-yo para [əkt kt-nekt-s tlehku-s]
be-FUT work-ABSTR for who it-want-FUT ascend-FUT
difficult
```

It will be difficult for whoever will want to climb up.

```
[oki tla-lwi-kiš-ti-a] laliwis porube ka mo-hta
who UNSPEC-fiesta-emerge-CAUS-PRES very poor with REFL-see
OBJ INTNS
```

Whoever gives a fiesta winds up very poor.

Sometimes a headless relative apparently has the head noun functioning in the relative clause. In some cases these could be analyzed as examples of a relative clause preceding its head (see RELATIVE CLAUSES, General).

```
noči [tlin=k<sup>w</sup>aw-tl kt-wika [tlin=k<sup>w</sup>alt] i-fruto] all that=tree-ABS it-carry that=good its-fruit any tree that bears good fruit
```

### ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

#### Locative

Where-clauses are marked by the question word kont where or kont-n-u-hu (where-DEM-RDP-DIST) at the place where. They may precede or follow the main clause.

n*e*h-k<sup>W</sup>2-8 [kon: n:k-as:-s] where I-him-reach-FUT I-him-eat-FUT

Wherever I catch him I will eat him.

kalakı [konı mo-wec-tıka-te

to-to-tah-ci-ci

enter where REFL-fall-PRES-PL our-RDP-father-RDP-DIM

HON PROG

HON

HHON are

(our) idols

enters where the town (or family) idols are

[kənt-n-u-hu on-yah-ka

o-mo-tuka-k

in-u

tloka-tl] hence-go-PL where-DEM-RDP-DIST PAST-REFL-bury-PERF DEM-DIST man-ABS

(PAST?)

He went to the place where that man was buried.

kone is used often in apposition to some other locative expression and even in cases where an oblique relative clause could also be used.

om-pa dwikak [koni naha ni-yo-s] MED-at heaven where I

there in heaven, where I'm

I-go-FUT

o-kt-či

kal-te weh-weyt [kont ki-tloli-s-ki

tlao-l-ı]

PAST-it-make house-PL RDP-big where it-ground-FUT-PL shell-NR-ABS PERF

corn

He made big houses in which to put corn.

kane may be preceded by a locative P indicating an appropriate modification of the 'where' sense.

entunses yehwa-ci wilowak [ka then he-HON goes

kona wilowak] with where goes

HON HON around where HON

Then he HON goes wherever he's going.

on-wala

[desde koni teki-ti-ya]

He came from where he

DIRL-come from where cut-CAUS-IMPRF (PAST?)

work

had been working.

Some P seem to prefer to prepose to a noun phrase with lokor place (Sp. lugar), apposed to the kone clause.

o-mo-k<sup>W</sup>eh-kı

i-pa in-u

lokor [kont primiero o-kis-kt]

PAST-REFL-turn:PERF-PL its-at DEM-DIST place where first PAST-emerge-PL

**PERF** 

They returned to the place where they had first left from.

The 'until' or 'as far as' meaning is given by the Spanish asta until in combination with kone.

on-ya-hku [asta kənı o-yeyi sen-te ə-m-ieya-l-i]
hence-go-PL until where PAST-be one-NUM water-REFL-rise-NR-ABS
(PAST?)
IMPRF

They went on until (they came to) where there was a spring.

nı-k-segir-oh-ta-s [asta kɔnı nı-welı-ti-s] I-it-follow-VR-DUR-FUT until where I-possible-VR-FUT I will keep on as long as I am able.

### Manner

These are usually marked by kiemi like. They usually follow the main verb.

ši-k-čiwa-ko [kiemi naha ni-k-čiwa] IMP-it-do-PL:SBJNCT like I I-it-do (You PL)- do as I do!

ši-k-cahcı-lı thkı-u [kiemi nı-k-wal-ıhto]
IMP-him-shout-APPLIC be-DIST like I-it-hither-say
permanently
thus (like:that)

Shout to him like I came and said to!

o-mo-mači-li [kiemi tlo o-ye-ni čikowa-k laliwis] PAST-REFL-know-APPLIC like if PAST-be-IRR strong-ADJR very He felt as if he were very strong.

The question word kient how? is sometimes used in this sense (usually with a 'however' emphasis), as are also san kient just how, san kient ka just how INTNS, and kienamt just like.

[san kient ka nt-k-thta-k] thkt-u kt-čiwa-ya just how INTNS I-it-see-PERF thus it-do-IMPRF He was doing it just as I saw.

ši-k-čiwa [kienami mic-nawat] Do just as he advised you. IMP-it-do just:like you-advise:PERF

Very often the manner clause is apposed to an ADV DEM thus.

o-kı-či ihkı-yi [kienamı nemieč-ıhtı-tı-htıka] He did it just like I'm PAST-it-do be-PROX just:like you-see-CAUS-PRES showing you PL.

PERF permanently PL PROG thus (like:this)

### Temporal

### Simultaneous

Many simultaneous when-clauses are marked with  $k^{W}$ ok when. These clauses tend to follow the main clause, but may sometimes precede it, especially if the occurrence of the main verb logically depends on the occurrence of the subordinate verb.

```
[kW] k wald-s] ni-tla-cdini-s When he comes, I will ring the bells. when come-FUT I-UNSPEC:OBJ-clang-FUT

note mo-tiwa sosok-ti-k [kW] k kiyawi]
all REFL-do green-CONN-ADJR when rain

Everything becomes green when it rains.

ni-k-thta-k [kW] k on-kis]
I-him-see-PERF when hence:(PAST?)-emerge:PERF
I saw him when he came out.
```

mientras while (Spanish) is also used often followed by the Spanish SUBR ke that. Its clauses tend to precede the main clause. It is often used with its clause deleted and followed by a strong pause, with the meaning meanwhile.

```
[mientras ke amo ni-k-čiwa] amo yɔ-s-ki
while that NEG I-it-do NEG go-FUT-PL
They won't go as long as I don't do it.
[mientras] taha ši-k-segir-oh-ta ši-teki-ti
meanwhile you IMP-it-follow-VR-DUR IMP-cut-CAUS
work
```

Meanwhile, you keep on working.

The 'until' meaning is given by the Spanish preposition asta, often in combination with  $k^W \ni k$  when. Sometimes asta is used with  $k\ni n\iota$  where to give a temporal sense (see above).

```
neh-nen-ta-ya <u>neh-nen-ta-ya</u> [asta k<sup>W</sup>ok ah-asi-to <u>RDP-live-DUR-IMPRF</u> walk-DUR-IMPRF until when RDP-reach-went walk

koni o-yeyi sen-te k<sup>W</sup>aw-itl wieyi]

where PAST-be: IMPRF one-NUM tree-ABS big

They walked and walked until they arrived where there was a big tree.
```

nı-k-šıku-s [asta kənı nı-welı-ti-s] I-it-bear-FUT until where I-possible-VR-FUT I will bear it as long as I can.

### Sequence

Subordinate sequential time clauses are usually marked by  $k^W$ ok when, often with ye already modifying the subordinate verb. They almost always precede the main verb. At times it is difficult to distinguish between sequential and near-simultaneous usages.

[kW ok ye o-tla-nieš] o-mo-kec when already PAST-UNSPEC:OBJ-appear:PERF PAST-REFL-stand:PERF When it dawned, he got up.

[kW ok o-tlap o] o-kim-dita-k when PAST-open:PERF PAST-them-see-PERF When it had opened, he saw them.

so-tie-pa (just-UNSPEC:POSSR-at) afterwards followed by de ke of that (Sp.) is also used in this sequential sense; also so is so-tie-pa de  $k^W$ ok.

[so-tie-pa] de k<sup>W</sup>ok ye o-mik] ye piewa čoh-čuka afterward of when already PAST-die:PERF already begin RDP-cry After he is dead, they begin to mourn.

Often a sequential time clause is apposed to enturess then (Sp.) or some other ADV DEM meaning then more or less.

entunses  $[k^W]$ sk ye o-mo-či] tı-ya-wı to-čə then when already PAST-REFL-do we-go-PL our-home happen:PERF

Then, when it's already happened, we go home.

Sometimes a reverse sequential time clause occurs, marked by kačto first, earlier followed by de ke. These clauses can also follow the main verb. Often the subordinate verb will bear an IRR marker or one of the contingency markers.

[kačto de ke on-wala i-tah-ci] yaha o-k-ıl-wı first of that DIRL:(PAST?)-come his-father-HON he PAST-her-say-APPLIC i-non-ci

his-mother-HON

Before his father came, he told his mother.

yaha in-u o-mo-či [kačto de ke o-mo-čiwa-ni it DEM-DIST PAST-REFL-do:PERF first of that PAST-REFL-make-IRR

tlol-tt-kpak-tlt] world-ABS

That happened before the world was made.

### If-Clauses

the if usually marks if-clauses, sometimes with DUB kana perhaps; the k-thtu-s (if it-say-FUT) if it should be (that) is also common. These clauses usually precede the main clause.

[tlo kana amo thkt] ma tt-h-korrehir-u-ko if DUB NEG be:permanently EXHRT we-it-correct-VR-PL:SBJNCT If (perchance) it's not right, let's correct it.

[tlo ye  $k^{W}$ alı] tı-yo-s-kı If it's ready, we will go. if already good we-go-FUT-PL

Often the main clause is introduced by entunees then.

wa [tlo nt-ya] entunses nt-kam-d-wi-s thkt-u and if I-go then I-them-say-APPLIC-FUT thus And if I go, I will speak thus to them.

mos though (probably from Spanish mas but), mos=ke (though=SUBR), and mos the are all used in the 'even if' sense, often with kana perhaps. These clauses tend to follow rather than precede the main clause. (See ADVERBIAL CLAUSES, Other.)

amo tieč-kowa-lu-s [mos tlami-s tlol-ti-kpak-tli]

NEG us-leave-HON-FUT though end-FUT ground-CONN-on-ABS

\_\_\_\_\_\_\_top:of
earth

He HON will not leave us even though the world should end.

nı-walo-s [mos tlo kana kıyawı-s] I will come even if it should I-come-FUT though if DUB rain-FUT rain.

mos=ke is often used with the rest of the clause deleted, with a meaning like anyway or in any case.

koš whether often gives a near-'if' sense.

kı-saka para i-kni-wa noso [koš ok-se-kı wic-ı] it-cart for his-sibling-POSSD or whether <u>yet-one-PL</u> come-PL PL others

He carts it for his brothers or for if others should come.

k-wal-teh-tiekı-lı in-u pah-tlı [koš ɔ-cin-tlı] him-hither-RDP-pour-APPLIC DEM-DIST medicine-ABS whether water-DIM-ABS HON

He comes sprinkling that medicine on him if it is liquid.

[koš k-iknu-pil-wi] noso [koš ki-tokor-o swerte] yaha whether him-luck-child-APPLIC or whether him-touch-VR luck he ki-maka-k tomi If he was lucky, or if luck came his way, him-give-PERF money he gave him money.

por by, for, for the sake of (Sp.) is used, often with tlo, sometimes alone, and occasionally with ke that SUBR (Sp.), in the 'in case' sense. (por) tlakaso (from Spanish por si acaso in case with tlo substituted for the Spanish si if) may sometimes also be used in this way; more often it appears without a clause following it.

o-kı-cah-cak por [tlɔ kıyawı-s] He closed it in case it would PAST-it-RDP-close for if rain-FUT rain.

PERF

Verb forms with IRR, FUT, IMPRF, SBJNCT, and the forms constructed with skia would've (see NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION, Aspect) often turn up in if-clauses with varying semantic effects.

ika-ka sen-te desperdisio laluws [tlo sa to-mo-makais-RDP one-NUM waste very if only you-REFL-give HON

-cinu-skip-ya k<sup>W</sup>ienta]

REFL:HON-would've-IMPRF account

It is a great waste, if you HON would only realize it.

[tlə sa kt-nekt-sktə-nt p<sup>W</sup>ieblo] nieč-consentir-u-s if only it-want-would've-IRR town me-put:up:with-VR-FUT If the town only wanted to, it would put up with me.

Sometimes the is used in a quasi-concessive (?), almost relative sense.

yaha [tlo prinsesa] o-kı-pıco in-u pılalak-tlı she if princess PAST-him-kiss:PERF DEM-DIST lad-ABS She, the princess, kissed the lad.

the thing that is used in the sense of 'whatever'.

kı-maka-k atul-ı de kakawa-tl noso [tlɔ tli] him-give-PERF gruel-ABS of cacao-ABS or if what She gave him gruel of cacao or something or other.

#### Because-Clauses

Because-clauses are marked by the postposition i-pampa its-on:account:of or by the Spanish por (ke) for (SUBR) = because. They follow the main clause. por clauses may precede the main clause.

o-mo-k<sup>W</sup>ek i-pampa [ki-polo i-šomplielo]

PAST-REFL-turn:PERF its-on:account:of it-lose his-hat

He turned back because he had lost his hat.

amo on-wala por [ke mo-kokow-a-ya]

NEG DIRL:(PAST?)-come for that REFL-hurt-PRES-IMPRF He didn't come because he was sick.

#### 134 DAVID H. TUGGY

por [taha tı-wala] ye nı-wal-temu-k for you you-come already I-hither-descend-PERF Because you came, I've managed to get down here.

sam-por just because, for no reason, to no avail, just (from san just and por for (Sp.)) is occasionally used as a because-clause marker. These clauses usually precede the main clause, perhaps because they are usually in focus.

```
sam-por [0-ni-k-nek] 0-ni-kis
just-for PAST-I-it-want:PERF PAST-I-emerge:PERF
Just because I wanted to, I came out.
sam-por 0-ni-k-nek 0-ni-kis
just-for PAST-I-it-want:PERF PAST-I-emerge:PERF
I wanted to leave for no particular reason.
```

Therefore-constructions are usually separate sentences; the second will be introduced by por in-u by DEM-DIST, yaha i-ka (it its-with) because of that, ka in-u (with DEM-DIST) since that is so, or i-pampa-hu (its-on:account:of-DIST) because of that. Occasionally a because-clause is topicalized and preposed to the main clause. In these cases, the main clause is usually marked as in a therefore-construction, and the two clauses are separated by a strong pause.

```
i-pampa [amo nieč-nekt wa de porsi amo k<sup>W</sup>alt] its-on:account:of NEG me-want and of naturally NEG good por in-u nieč-tl-wt thkt-u thus
```

Because he doesn't like me and he's just intrinsically bad, that's why he talked to me like that

kient how?, kiemt like, and komo how?, how (Sp.) are all used in a sort of 'being that' sense in a construction reminiscent of Spanish usage. Clauses marked by them usually precede the main verb. Often they act almost as relatives.

```
naha [komo ok nı-cı-cıkı-ci] no-nona nie-k-k-h-kı

I as yet I-RDP-little-DIM my-mommy me-leave-HON

Since I was still little, my mother left me.

in-u tloka-tl [kiemı amo kı-matı-ya] on-ya

DEM-DIST man-ABS like NEG it-know-IMPRF hence:(PAST?)-go

Being that he didn't know, that man went.
```

#### Purpose Clauses

These clauses are marked by the Spanish preposition para for or para ke for SUBR. The subordinated verb is usually FUT or SBJNCT with EXHRT ma; occasionally some other inflections occur with varying semantic effects. These clauses usually follow the main clause.

o-kı-či tle-cin-tlı para [wıksı-s naka-tl]
PAST-it-make:PERF fire-DIM:HON-ABS for cook-FUT flesh-ABS
He made a fire so the meat would cook.

o-kı-či tle-cin-tlı para [ma wıksı naka-tl] PAST-it-make:PERF fire-DIM:HON-ABS for EXHRT cook flesh-ABS He made a fire so the meat would cook.

o-kı-či tle-cin-tlı para [wtksı-k naka-tl]
PAST-it-make:PERF fire-DIM:HON-ABS for cook-PERF flesh-ABS
He made a fire so the meat cooked.

In the case of the verb ya go, a subordinated verb in a parallel tense simply juxtaposed to ya gives the 'in order to' meaning.

nı-ya [nı-tekı-tı] I am going to work.

I-go I-cut-CAUS

work

para the for if or para thakaso (from the takeso perhaps (Sp.)) or either of these with por for instead of para, is used with the meaning 'in case'. (See <u>If-Clauses</u>.)

o-ki-tloli tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-l-i para [tlo walo-skio-ya]

PAST-it-ground UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-NR-ABS for if come-would've-IMPRF

She put out food in case they were going to come.

#### Other

Although-clauses are marked by mos although (from Spanish mas but) or some construction thereof (mos=ke (mos + ke that SUBR) or mos + tlo if (see also under If-Clauses)). These clauses may precede or follow the main clause.

[mos yaha teki-ti-ya] i-non-ci seme k-ah-ahwa-ya though he <u>cut-CAUS-IMPRF</u> his-mother-HON always him-RDP-scold-IMPRF work

Though he worked hard, his mother always bawled him out.

tımıc-čiwi-li-s [mɔs amo ti-k-neki-s]

1P:you-do-APPLIC-FUT though NEG you-it-want-FUT

I will do it to you even though you will/might not want it.

Sometimes mos is combined with wa and. This seems to give an 'even though' sort of twist. (Cf. TEXT, line (15).)

kı-wika-c-ı [wa mɔs amo tli kı-čiwa] him-carry-bring-PL and though NEG what it-do They are bringing him, and (they are doing it) even though he hasn't done anything.

#### 136 DAVID H. TUGGY

Often the main verb is marked with Sp. pero but.

[mos-ke amo k-thta-ya] pero kt-matt-ya ke om-pa though-SUBR NEG him-see-IMPRF but it-know-IMPRF SUBR MED-on

o-yeya

PAST-be:IMPRF

Although he couldn't see him, he knew he was there.

Until-clauses are marked with the Spanish asta until, usually with ke SUBR. They usually follow the main clause.

kı-tu-tu-toka-tınemı-ya asta [ke o-mo-kši-k<sup>W</sup>ah-tı] him-RDP-RDP-follow-go-IMPRF until that PAST-REFL-foot-wood-VR around become: tired

He chased him around until his feet were tired out.

Without-clauses are marked with the Spanish sin ke without SUBR. The subordinate clause is almost always negated, especially in past tenses. These clauses almost always follow the verb.

o-tı-kis-kı sin [ke amo o-mo-maka-k k<sup>W</sup>ienta] PAST-we-emerge-PL without that NEG PAST-REFL-give-PERF account PERF

We went out without his realizing it.

 $t\iota$ -kisa-s- $k\iota$  sin [ke mo-maka-s k wienta] we-emerge-FUT-PL without that REFL-give-FUT account We will go out without his realizing it.

#### TEXT

# The Coyote and the Jackrabbit koyu-tl wa sh-tli coyote-ABS and jackrabbit-ABS

1. One day, when a very big coyote was very hungry,

ye sie tunal-ı k<sup>W</sup>ok lalıwıs teosiwi-ya sen-te koyu-tl already one day-ABS when very be:hungry-IMPRF one-NUM coyote-ABS

#### he was chasing a jackrabbit around

laliwis wieyi ki-tu-tu-toka-tinemi-ya sen-te sih-tli
very big her-RDP-RDP-follow-go:around-IMPRF one-NUM jackrabbit-ABS

#### in a corn field.

i-htek sen-te mil-t
its-inside one-NUM corn: field-ABS

#### 2. The jackrabbit was very frightened, but she knew

sıh-tlı lalıwıs mah-kə-mıkı-ya kačı yaha kı-mah-ta-ya jackrabbit-ABS very fear-MAN-die-IMPRF more she it-know-DUR-IMPRF

#### that she could no longer keep on running because

ke a-welı kačı mo-mer pwa-s i-pampa that NEG-possible more REFL-run-FUT its-on:account:of

#### she was already very old, and her feet

ye lalıwıs ye lama-ci wa i-k\u00e4si-wa already very already old:female-DIM:HON and her-foot-POSSD:PL

#### were no longer strong.

a-ye-k-mo weli-ti-ya
no longer possible-VR-IMPRF

#### 3. So the jackrabbit suddenly stopped

wa ka in-u suh-tlı sa trepiente o-mo-kec-tikis and with DEM-DIST jackrabbit-ABS just of PAST-REFL-stand-suddenly a:sudden PERF

#### and looked back sideways to see the coyote.

wa o-nakas-tlačiš para k-ihta-s koyu-tl and PAST-ear-look:PERF for it-see-FUT coyote-ABS

#### 4. The jackrabbit said to the coyote, "Stop a minute.

sth-tlı o-kı-l-wı koyu-tl so-mo-keca tepı-ci jackrabbit-ABS PAST-it-say-APPLIC coyote-ABS IMP-REFL-stand little--DIM bit

#### 138 DAVID H. TUGGY

5. Why are you chasing me around?

vou-it-want vou-me-eat-FUT

tli-ka tı-nieč-tu-tu-toka-tınemı what-with you-me-RDP-RDP-follow-go:around

- 6. Do you want to eat me?" tι-k-nekι tι-nieξ-k<sup>W</sup> p-s
- 7. "Yes," said the covote.

kiema o-k-thto koyu-tl yes PAST-it-say:PERF coyote-ABS

- 8. "I want to eat you."
  nu-k-neku tumuc-kWo-s
  - I-it-want IP:you-eat-FUT
- 9. Replied the jackrabbit, "Don't eat me, because if

o-nowat sun-tle amo se-niec-kwa i-pampa tlo PAST-reply:PERF jackrabbit-ABS NEG IMP-me-eat its-on:account:of if

you eat me, you will die.

tı-nieč-k<sup>w</sup>ə-s taha tı-mıkı-s you-me-eat-FUT you you-die-FUT

10. You think that I am a jackrabbit, but I am

taha tı-k-matı ke naha nı-ka-ka nı-sıh-tlı kačı naha nı-ka-ka vou vou-it-know that I I-RDP-be I-jackrabbit-ABS more I I-RDP-be

a viper, and when you eat me, my poison-juice

nı-tiek-tlı wa k<sup>W</sup>ok taha tı-nieč-k<sup>W</sup>o-s no-tlack-o-yo I-viper-ABS and when you you-me-eat-FUT my-(?)-water-ABSTR

iuice

will kill you."

mıc-mık-ti-s

vou-die-CAUS-FUT

11. Asked the covote, "If that's how it is, what shall I eat?"

o-tlah-tla koyu-tl tlɔ-hk-u tli k<sup>W</sup>alı nı-h-k<sup>W</sup>ɔ-s PAST-RDP-ask coyote-ABS if-be-DIST what good I-it-eat-FUT

> permanently thus (like that)

12. "Eat these berries that I picked.

št-h-k<sup>W</sup>a in-i-non-ka kapol-t tli naha o-nt-h-k<sup>W</sup>th-k<sup>W</sup>t-k IMP-it-eat DEM-PROX-here-be berry-ABS that I PAST-I-it-RDP-pluck-PERF

13. I was carrying these here berries in

naha ni-k-wika-ya in-i-non-ka kapol-i i-htek

I I-it-carry-IMPRF DEM-PROX-here-be berry-ABS its-inside

my basket to my house to eat them there.

no-čiki asta no-čo para om-pa ni-h-k<sup>W</sup>o-s my-basket until my-home for MED-on I-it-eat-FUT

# 14. Then you started chasing me."

ye-k<sup>W</sup>ok-ın-u taha o-tı-pie tı-nieč-tu-tu-toka-(k)
already-when-DEM-DIST you PAST-you-begin you-me-RDP-RDP-follow-PERF
PERF

## 15. Said the coyote, "Jackrabbits eat berries, but

o-k-thto koyu-tl sie-sth-te kt-k<sup>W</sup>a kapol-t pero PAST-it-say coyote-ABS RDP-jackrabbit-PL it-eat berry-ABS but

#### vipers can't eat berries, so

kapol-ı a-welı kı-k<sup>W</sup>a tiek-tlı wa ka in-u berry-ABS NEG-possible it-eat viper-ABS and with DEM-DIST

# you are a jackrabbit, even though you string me a line.

taha tı-ka tı-sıh-tlı wa məs tli-mač tı-nieč-d-wi-s you you-be you-jackrabbit-ABS and though what-ever you-me-say-APPLIC-FUT

#### 16. You fool yourself, but you can't

taha ti-m-iš-kah-kay ywa sie taha pero naha a-weli you you-REFL-eye-RDP-deceive one you but I NEG-possible

#### fool me.

tı-nieč-kah-kay owa-s you-me-RDP-deceive-FUT

#### 17. How nice that you are a jackrabbit.

lalıwıs k<sup>w</sup>alı ke taha tı-ka-ka tı-sıh-tlı very good that you you-RDP-be you-jackrabbit-ABS

#### 18. Jackrabbits are good to eat, but I don't like the taste

sie-sih-me  $k^W$ alı mo- $k^W$ ə-s-kı pero amo nı-k-wel-matı RDP-jackrabbit-PL good REFL-eat-FUT-PL but NEG I-it-delicious-know

# of eating viper."

nı-h-k<sup>w</sup>ə-s tiek-tlı I-it-eat-FUT viper-ABS

# 19. And with that the coyote up and ate the jackrabbit

wa ka in-u koyu-tl sɔ-sa o-kı-k<sup>W</sup>a sıh-tlı and with DEM-DIST coyote-ABS RDP-just PAST-her-eat jackrabbit-ABS

#### 140 DAVID H. TUGGY

even though she had wanted to deceive him.

wa mos yaha ki-neki-ya ki-kah-kayowo-s and though she it-want-IMPRF him-RDP-deceive-FUT

- 20. Also he ate the berries that she had had in her basket.

  nuythki o-ki-k<sup>W</sup>a kapol-i tli ki-piya-ya i-htek čikiw-itl

  also PAST-it-eat berry-ABS that it-have-IMPRF its-inside basket-ABS
- 21. And when the coyote had eaten the jackrabbit's berries, wa kwok koyu-tl o-ki-kwa i-kapol sih-tli and when coyote-ABS PAST-it-eat her-berry jackrabbit-ABS

he went and sat down under a tree,

o-mo-tloli-to i-cin-tla sen-te k<sup>W</sup>aw-1tl PAST-REFL-place-went its-bottom-LOC one-NUM tree-ABS

and there he died forthwith.

wa om-pa o-mik sa nima and MED-on PAST-die:PERF just immediately

22. Those berries were poisonous.

in-u kapol-ı o-ye-ya yaha tie-mık-tı

DEM-DIST berry-ABS PAST-be-IMPRF it UNSPEC:H:OBJ-die-CAUS

# NORTH PUEBLA NAHUATL

Earl Brockway

# CONTENTS

			COLMANDO
	INTRODUCTION	155	COMPOUNDS Nava Compounds
145	PHONOLOGY		Noun Compounds  Verb Compounds
	Phonemes	1	
	Major Phonological Processes	157	BASIC INFLECTIONAL
146	BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE		ELEMENTS Absolutive
	Word Order		Plural
	Emphasis	158	Possession
	Pronoun Copies		
147	PARTICLES AND CLITICS	158	POSSESSIVES
	Conjunctions and Adverbs		Morphology Syntax
	Polarity	1.50	•
148	Modal	159	POSTPOSITIONS
	Other		Forms
	Subject Clitics	4.0	Syntax -
149	BE/HAVE/DO	160	DEMONSTRATIVES
150	BE	161	ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES
150	HAVE		Location
	DO	162	Time
151	NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT	163	Manner
	PHENOMENA		Degree
	Unspecified Arguments	164	QUANTIFIERS
	Passive Reflexive	165	NUMERALS
152		167	ADJECTIVES
132	QUESTIONS Yes/No Questions	168	COMPARATIVES
	Alternative Questions		
	Tag Questions	169	INDEFINITE PRONOUNS
	WH Questions		Positive
153	IMPERATIVES		Negative
133	Direct Imperatives	170	WH
	Modal Imperatives	170	DEFINITE PRONOUNS
154	NOUN MORPHOLOGY		Independent
134	N + X = N		Dependent
	V + X = N	171	CTEMC
155	VERB MORPHOLOGY	1/1	STEMS Suppletion
133	N + X = V	172	Reduplication
	ADV + X = V	173	Stem Classes
	1117 1 126 1	- / -	

#### 174 INCORPORATION

Directional/Locative Adverbial

#### 175 SYNTACTIC MARKING

Pronominal Prefixes

Honorific

176 Other

#### 177 NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION

Causative

178 Adverbial

Modal

Tense/Aspect/Number

#### 180 OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE

Pre-Stem Elements
Post-Stem Elements

#### 180 COORDINATION

# 181 COMPLEMENT CLAUSES

Subject Complement Clauses
Object Complement Clauses

# 182 EMBEDDED QUESTIONS

Yes/No Questions WH Questions

# 182 RELATIVE CLAUSES

General

Subject Relatives

183 Object Relatives

Oblique Relatives

Headless Relatives

#### 183 ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

Adverbial Relative Clauses

- 184 If-Clauses
- 185 Other

# **187 TEXTS**

How They Teased the Old Man

195 The Coyote and the Rabbit

#### INTRODUCTION

This grammatical sketch describes the structure of the Aztec dialect spoken by approximately 50,000 inhabitants of the far northern sector of the state of Puebla that extends as a peninsula between the states of Hidalgo and Vera Cruz. Data were gathered by the author during the years 1953-1976 under the auspices of the Summer Institute of Linguistics. Informants were Santiago Gil, José Peña, Noé Lopez, Leodegario Santos, Augustín and Auséncio Cravioto, and Celerino Juárez, natives of Tlaxpanaloya, Naupan Municipio, Puebla. Extensive use was made of the syllable concordance run by the University of Oklahoma Research Institute under the National Science Foundation Grant GS-934, and of Robinson's Sierra Nahuat Word Structure, Aztec Studies II, SIL Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields, Publication No. 22, 1970. The author is indebted to colleagues of the Summer Institute of Linguistics for helpful suggestions in organizing the data.

Examples have been elicited from language consultants or excerpted from the corpus of collected texts. Those taken from the text found at the end of the sketch 'How They Teased the Old Man' are indicated by the convention (TOM-#), the number pertaining to the sentence number in the text. Examples taken from 'The Coyote and the Rabbit' are indicated by the convention (CR-#).

# **PHONOLOGY**

#### Phonemes

Vowel length is quite erratic, varying among speakers, and no attempt has been made to indicate same in this sketch. (For a full discussion of vowel length, see Brockway, 'The Phonemes of North Puebla Nahuatl', AL Vol. 5, No. 2, February 1963.) Stress is penultimate except when a syllable drops out in contraction.

#### Major Phonological Processes

```
mo-(REFL) \rightarrow m- before V-initial stem.

Stem-final s + lo \rightarrow šo; s + li \rightarrow ši; s + ti \rightarrow ši.

Stem-final t + ili \rightarrow čili; ca + li \rightarrow čili;

Stem-final y \rightarrow \S before t or word-finally ta + t \rightarrow ct.

\xi + \xi \rightarrow \S \xi; t + t \rightarrow wt; k + ke \rightarrow hke; k^W + ke \rightarrow hke.

vi = (COMPL) + o-(PERF) \rightarrow yo-. ye' = + pa \rightarrow yew = pa.
```

#### BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE

#### Word Order

Order of major constituents is relatively fixed, in that change in their order usually signals focus or topicalization. The most neutral order is as follows:

INTR LOC SUBJ PRT V OBJ/IOBJ

Other possible orders are:

INTR LOC V OBJ SUBJ

Only V is obligatory. INTR includes conjunctions, appositives, and interrogatives. PRT includes negatives, demonstratives, locatives (of time and space), quantifiers, directionals, numbers, subordinator, and article. Negation and quantifiers precede V and other particles occur in free distribution.

entonses E. o-ki-kiš-ti in sigaro wan o-ki-maka-k
INTR PN PERF-it-go:out-CAUS ART cigarette and PERF-it-give-PAST
Then E. took out a cigarette and gave it to him. (TOM-22)

wan entonses i'k<sup>w</sup>ak yi=ki-kama-wi-'tok in sigaro inin A.H. and INTR when COMPL=it-mouth-VR-STAT ART cigarette this PN and then when A.H. had already put the cigarette in his mouth... (TOM-23)

niman ki-maka se mačete ik i-ten-i'yan in ok=seya immediately it-give one machete DIRL its-edge-LOC ART yet=one Immediately he hit the other with the edge of the machete.

# **Emphasis**

A constituent may be focused upon by co-occurrence of a coreferential pronoun.

wan o-te-awil-ti ye'wa-tl in E.M. and PERF-UNSPEC-play-CAUS he-ABS ART PN 'And it was E.M. who teased him.' (TOM-2)

# **Pronoun Copies**

Free subjects, objects, and indirect objects are optional but must be copied into the verb by means of pronoun affixes, except in the case of some inherently applicative verbs with which the -li APPLIC occurs optionally. These affixes must agree with the free constituent in person and number, except in special cases of collectivization.

### The property of the subject of the su

wan teč-še'-šel-wi-a ye'wa-tl He passes it to us. (TOM-38) and us-RDP-divide-CAUS-PRES he-ABS

pwes kasi sek-pa o-hkonon o-ki-tlakeh-ke in A.H. INTR DUB one-LOC DIST-thus PERF-him-hire-PL ART PN Well, once they sort of hired A.H. (TOM-3)

te'wa-tl' san ti-nec'-nawati-s ne'wa-tl You just let me know. you-ABS just you-me-notify-FUT I-ABS

mo-mati-s ye'wa-tl in i-k<sup>W</sup>ento You will know his story. you-know-FUT he-ABS ART his-story

#### PARTICLES AND CLITICS

#### Conjunctions and Adverbs

The following are particles which occur clause-initially or second following wan and (though not wan wan).

wan	and, but (INTR)	pero	but (Spanish loan)
tel	so (INTR)	no=yohke/no=	also
onkan	then (INTR)	yohke	same
no=ihkon	thus also	ka'so	so then
ik inon	therefore	maske	even though (Sp. loan)

#### Polarity

keme	yes	a'mo	no
ken a'mo	certainly	mač	QUOT
ayamo	not yet	ayakmo	no longer
a'yik	never	a'yak	there is/are none
a'wel	unable	ayakwel	no longer able
nian	not even	ok=	yet
kana	sort of, DUB	kima	more or less
tekin	very (INTNS)	molwi	very (INTNS)
tlawel	too much		,

a'wel ni-k-čiwa-s ašan I can't do it now.
unable I-it-do-FUT now

a'mo o-k-a'si-k nian seya He didn't find even one. NEG PERF-it-find-PAST not:even one

ni-ya-s ok=se-pa mostla I will go again tomorrow.
I-go-FUT yet=one-LOC tomorrow

wan kana ye-s tlen ki-či-s ompa Perhaps there will be something for and DUB be-FUT what it-do-FUT there him to do there. (TOM-44)

wan tekin ni-k-tlaso'tla And I am so very fond of it.
and INTNS I-it-love (TOM-60)

tlawel weyi in te-tl a'wel ti-k-olini-s-ke too:much big ART stone-ABS unable we-it-move-FUT-PL The stone is too big; we can't move it.

molwi teki-yo to-nemi-lis Our life is very difficult.

INTNS work-ABSTR our-live-ABSTR

(For other adverbs see ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES.)

#### Modal

 $k^{W}$ ali

able

ma=

**OPTV** 

welis welika probable must

sa=

just that-no more

san

iust

kWali ni-k-kWa-s able I-it-eat-FUT I can eat it.

welis

a'mo ni-k-kowa-s ašan I probably won't buy it today.

probable NEG I-it-buy-FUT today

inon welika ki-polo-s

(If thus)...that one is bound to lose it.

that must it-lose-FUT

san o-hkonon ti-tlavi-'ke

mač

sa=inon ki-maka-ti-ka

He was giving him just that.

QUOT just=that it-give-CONN-be

ika pulke in just DIST-thus we-drink-PL INSTR ART pulgue just the way we drink pulaue

wan neč-pak-ti-a

ma=kana ni-k-ita se

kone-tl

and me-please-CAUS-PRES OPTV=DUB I-it-see one child-ABS

And I would like to have a baby,

#### Other

=ik DIRL

Occurs before N in free form, postposed to LOC and DIRL-LOC.

yi= COMPL

Occurs most often before the verb, preposed to any prefix. If o-PERF occurs, yi= shortens to y=.

yi= can possibly be equated with the infix -ya- in certain negative polarity items:

a-va-mo

not yet

NEG-COMPL-NEG

no longer a-ya-k-mo NEG-COMPL-PAST-NEG

# Subject Clitics

ne'≃

1P 2P

te'=

**3P** ye'=

These occur only in the singular and are preposed to the pronoun prefix of the verb or possessed noun. They are used for focus or emphasis.

ne'=no-aška

čiči

in

The dog is mine.

I=my-possession ART dog

ye'=no-aška in čiči <u>That dog</u> is mine. it-my-possession ART dog

tel te'=ti-k-neki ti-ya-s Do you want to go?

so you=you-it-want you-go-FUT

ne'=no-telpoka-w He is my boy.

I=my-boy-POSSD

ye'=no-telpoka-w  $\underline{He}$  (<u>that one</u>) is my boy.

he=my-boy-POSSD

The third person ye'= also occurs as a demonstrative.

ye'=in ika That is why.

it=ART INSTR

yew=pa That's it/right.

it=LOC

# BE/HAVE/DO

BE

(with ADJ and N)

(=)ka be

ye-s will be

be-FUT

o-katka was (at that time)

PERF-was

čikawa-k in kal-i The house is strong.

strong-ADJR ART house-ABS

ni-kan=ka no-čan Here is my home.

PROX-LOC=is my-home

ni-k-a'si-s keski tonal-i ka I will find out how many days there

I-it-find-FUT how:many day-ABS is are.

ompa ti-ye-s-ke We will be there.

there we-be-FUT-PL

o-ni-katka čik<sup>W</sup>eyi no-čan I was home a week ago.

PERF-I-was eight my-home

The subject pronoun prefixes occur prefixed to N in the predicate nominative construction.

te'wa-tl ti-kone-tl You are a child.

you-ABS you-child-ABS

ne'wa-tl ni-weyi tlaka-tl I am a big man.

I-ABS I-big man-ABS

#### HAVE

piya have

This verb is inflected in the regular way. One special construction occurs, which may be a grammatical borrowing. It is the auxiliary usage have to.

ni-k-piy-a tlen ni-ya-s mostla I have to go tomorrow. I-it-have-PRES what I-go-FUT tomorrow

#### DO

The reflexive prefix mo- with verb stem ciwa do yields mo-ciwa become.

akin mo-čiwa-s topil-i Who will become a policeman? who REFL-do-FUT policeman-ABS

 $C_1V_1$  of ciwa do is reduplicated to indicate make.

ni-k-či'-čiwa-s se no-kal I will build my house. I-it-RDP-do-FUT one my-house

Object pronoun prefix occurs with panowa pass to indicate happen.

ma=mo-ta tlen o-neč-pano-k Look what happened to me. OPTV=you-see what PERF-me-pass-PAST

#### 151

#### NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA

#### Unspecified Arguments

The verb prefix tla- indicates an unspecified non-human object. te- indicates an unspecified human object; it also occurs as postpositional object and possessor.

te-tla-maka

He feeds (someone).

UNSPEC-UNSPEC: OBJ-give

#### **Passive**

There is no formal marker for passive, but two ways of expressing passive voice have been observed. The subject of the active verb is de-specified by adding te-pampa UNSPEC-BEN to the construction, or by use of the third person plural with no subject specified.

o-ki-mik-ti-'ke

te-pampa

He was killed by someone.

PERF-him-die-CAUS-PL UNSPEC-BEN

neč-ceko-'ke te-pampa

I was detained by someone.

me-detain-PL UNSPEC-BEN

ašan tla mač o-neč-te-lwi-'ke

Now if, as I heard, I have been accused...

now if QUOT PERF-me-UNSPEC-tell-PL

accuse

#### Reflexive

The verb prefix mo- occurs to indicate that the action or goal of the verb is reflexive. When occurring with V-initial stems, o usually drops out. If it occurs, it retains its syllabification.

ni-mo-kawa-s

I will remain.

I-REFL-leave-FUT

ni-m-ewa-s

I will get up.

I-REFL-raise-FUT

The reflexive prefix mo- occurs with subject plural suffix to indicate reciprocity.

ti-mo-tlaso'tla-'ke

We love each other.

we-REFL-love-PL

mo-lwi-a-'ke

they say to one another

REFL-tell-PRES-PL

#### **OUESTIONS**

# Yes/No Questions

tla if (for polite request; softens imperative; equivalent to Will you please?)
tlen what (what then)

tla ši-wala-kan no=yohke ti-mo-tema-s-ke if IMP-come-PL also=same we-REFL-bathe-FUT-PL If you will please come also, we will bathe.

tlen ti-ya-s-ke mostla what we-go-FUT-PL tomorrow Shall we go tomorrow then?

Yes/no questions with a negative seem to occur much more frequently.

tla-'mo i-hkon ok=kači k<sup>W</sup>ali As if it isn't better this way? if-not PROX-thus yet=more good

tel a'mo mo-neki neč-palewi-s So then, don't you want to help me? so NEG you-want me-help-FUT

# Alternative Questions

koš

koš ti-ya-s-ke mostla koš wiptla noso i-k $^{\rm W}$ itlapan Q we-go-FUT-PL tomorrow Q day:after:tomorrow or its-behind wiptla day:after:tomorrow Shall we go tomorrow, or the day after, or the day after that?

# Tag Questions

ašan ti-tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-s-ke a'mo Now we will eat, won't we? now we-UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-FUT-PL NEG

#### WH Questions

how much

keč

The WH word occurs clause-initial or following an introducer or conjunction.

kani	where	keman	when
katli	which	tleka	why
kenin	how	akin	who
keski	how many	tlen	what

#### NORTH PUEBLO NAHUATL

153

kani wi-lowa-s ašan

Where are you, sir, going now?

where go-HON-FUT now

i-patiw inon komi-tl

How much is that pot?

how:much its-price that pot-ABS keski tlaka-tl o-va-'ke

How many men went?

how:many man-ABS PERF-go-PL

katli in no-ten-con which ART my-<u>edge-hair</u> Where is (what happened to) my beard? (TOM-60)

beard

# **IMPERATIVES**

# **Direct Imperatives**

Marked by verb prefix si.. Plural marker is suffix -kan.

ši-yaw ši-k-ana no-tepos

Go bring me my machete!

IMP-go IMP-it-bring my-metal

ši-i'sa-kan sa=niman

Get up PL immediately!

IMP-rise-PL just=next

# **Modal Imperatives**

The clitic ma= has optative value.

ma=ye k<sup>W</sup>al-cin tonal-i mostla *May tomorrow be a nice day. OPTV=be good-DIM day-ABS tomorrow* 

Exhortatives involve a periphrastic locution with future tense.

ti-ya-s-ke ti-k-ita-s-ke mo-mili Let's go see your field. we-go-FUT-PL we-it-see-FUT-PL your-field

The imperative si- has modal uses:

sikiera a'mo ompa §i-k-iš-namiki itla'tlen se desgrasia at NEG there IMP-it-face-meet whatever one misfortune least that at least you will not run into any misfortune over there

#### NOUN MORPHOLOGY

N + X = N

-ton DIM

-cin HON

-pan/-kan/-tlan/-tla'/-ko LOC

-yo ABSTR

tlaka-ton-tli

little man

man-DIM-ABS

šiw-tla'-tli place full of weeds

weed-LOC-ABS

nay-o'-pan four-road-LOC

crossroad

root system

nelwa-yo-tl

root-ABSTR-ABS

i-mon-ta-cin his father-in-law

his-in:law-father-HON

V + X = N

-yan LOC

-lis ABSTR

-ki/-ani AG

-loni INSTR

-ka RSLTV

i-tlama-yan his clearing

his-clear-LOC

i-koko-lis his illness

his-hurt-ABSTR

te-mik-ti-ani assassin

UNSPEC-die-CAUS-AG

tla-čteh-ki thief

UNSPEC: OBJ-rob-AG

tla-teki-loni knife

UNSPEC:OBJ-cut-INSTR

i-kis-ka his reputation

his-go:out-RSLTV

#### VERB MORPHOLOGY

N + X = V

-wi

k-ista-wi-a

He salts it.

it-salt-VR-PRES

ADV + X = V

-wi

ki-čiko-wi-a

He sets it aside (for another).

it-ATTEN-VR-PRES

mo-tla-čiko-wi-a

He keeps some back for himself.

REFL-UNSPEC: OBJ-ATTEN-VR-PRES

ki-on-ka-wi-a

Two together do it.

it-two-CONN(ADVR)-VR-PRES

ki-sek-pa-wi-a

He does it (hoes corn) the first time.

it-one-LOC-VR-PRES

#### COMPOUNDS

**Noun Compounds** 

N + N = N

V + N = N

popoč-kaši-tl smoke-bowl-ABS incense burner

tema-s-kal-i bathhouse

bathe-FUT-house-ABS

kow-čakal-i

tree fork

tree-crab-ABS

pico-naka-tl

pork

pig-meat-ABS

i-con-teko

his head

his-hair-owner

šoči'-k<sup>W</sup>al-i

banana

flower-meal-ABS

**Verb Compounds** 

N + V = V

mec-tona

moon is shining

moon-shine

kow-maka

beat with stick

tree-give

kone-weci

miscarry

child-fall

miki die may be joined to a noun base to express urgency.

apis-miki

be very hungry

hunger-die

V + V = V

neki want can be joined to the future form of another verb, expressing desire.

tlami-s-neki

want to finish

finish-FUT-want

Connectives -ka- and -ti- combine verbs in special constructions. -ka- followed by neki want denotes pretense. -ti- connects a closed set of verb stems denoting time/manner to the main verb.

v=o-a'si-ka-čikaw

It is already ripe.

COMPL=PERF-arrive-CONN-mature

mo-čikaw-ka-neki

He pretends to be strong.

REFL-strengthen-CONN-want

čoka-ti-nemi

go about crying

cry-CONN-live

čoka-t-ewa

cries upon leaving/in passing

crv-CONN-arise

kow-ti-weci

buy quickly

buy-CONN-fall

onkan ma=čoka-ti-ye

Over there let her cry continually.

there OPTV=cry-CONN-be

nikan ši-čoka-ti-ye

Keep on crying here.

here IMP-cry-CONN-be

vi=a'si-ti-wic

He has suddenly arrived.

COMPL=arrive-CONN-come:unexpectedly

koč-ti-ka

He is sleeping.

sleep-CONN-be

o-ki-čiw-ti-katka

He was doing it (at that time).

PERF-it-do-CONN-was

#### BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS

#### Absolutive

-tli Occurs following consonants except 1.

-i Occurs following 1; also follows \$ and & in a few words.

-tl Occurs following vowels.

avo'-tli squash kal-i house squash-ABS house-ABS kone-tl child kimič-i mouse child-ABS mouse-ABS k<sup>W</sup>iš-i hawk teš-tli com dough hawk-ABS ground:corn-ABS pe'peč-tli nest nest-ABS

Nouns derived from verb stems: absolutive -tli follows nominalizer -lis.

tla-mati-lis-tli

wisdom

UNSPEC:OBJ-know-ABSTR-ABS

The few nouns which do not occur with the absolutive seem to show irregularities in other constructions also. Some are derived from Spanish words, and some are not usually possessed or pluralized.

kalnelo	sheep (Sp. carnero)	kotón	serape (Sp. cotón)
tančaw	fox	kapoš	grub

#### Plural

Nouns with absolutive -tli or -i are marked for plural by replacing the absolutive with -ten. Absolutive -tl is replaced by -men. A few of the nouns with absolutive -tl (most of those with stem final -i) delete the stem final vowel and take the plural -ten, as is the case with the consonant final stems.

kal-i	house	kal-ten	houses
wik-tli	hoe	wik-ten	hoes
kone-tl	child	kone-men	children
kowi-tl	tree	kow-ten	trees
komi-tl	cook pot	kon-ten	cook pots
soči-tl	flower	soči-men	flowers

Some nouns may be marked for plural by reduplication of the first syllable.

kone-tl child ko-kone children

Some nouns occur in plural constructions, though not marked for plural.

keski tlaka-tl ki-neki-s inon teki-tl How many men will be needed how man-ABS it-want-FUT that work-ABS for that work?

many

#### Possession

Noun possession is marked by affixing a possessive prefix for person and number, and by replacing the absolutive suffix with the correlative possessed singular or plural suffix. (See POSSESSIVES, Morphology.)

#### **POSSESSIVES**

#### Morphology

Possessor affixes:

no- my to- ourmo- your namo-  $your\ PL$ i- his/hers/its in- their

te- your (HON) or his (HON or UNSPEC POSSR) HON or UNSPEC

Possessed suffixes:

SG -Ø/w PL -wan

no-kal my house to-kal our house namo-kal-wan your PL houses in-čan their home

te-siwa-w someone's wife te-siwa-w-cin your HON wife HON te-nana the mother (of someone)

Syntax

Possessive pronoun

-waška/-yaška possession

Occurs with all the possessive prefixes. SG POSSD suffix is  $\emptyset$ , and PL is -wan.

no-waška in weyi kal-i The big house is mine.

my-possession ART big house-ABS

ino'-ke kow-ten to-waska-wan Those trees are ours.

that-PL tree-PL our-possession-POSSD:PL

a'mo ši-k-wika in tlen te-yaška Don't take that which is another's.

NEG IMP-it-carry SUBR what UNSPEC-possession

# Pronoun copy

Possessor occurs as free noun or noun phrase.

i-siwaw in pančo

Pancho's wife

his-woman-POSSD ART PN

i-telpoč inon ok=se tlaka-tl his-boy that yet=one man-ABS that other man's boy

## Recursion

i-wik i-telpoč in pančo his-hoe his-boy ART PN

Pancho's boy's hoe

## **POSTPOSITIONS**

#### Forms

-i'tek	inside of	-teč	on, contiguous to
-nawak	near to	-k <sup>W</sup> itlapa	behind
-pa	LOC	-pan	LOC
-k <sup>w</sup> ak	above	-tla	at
-ko	to, toward	-calan	between
-kan	LOC	=ik	DIRL
ika	INSTR	-pampa	BEN
-sel	alone	-wan	with

#### Syntax

These are affixed to a few nouns, to possessor prefixes, and to quantifiers.

#### With nouns:

mil-ten-ko border of field

kal-i'tek

in the house

field-edge-to

tla-kal-teč

against the house

UNSPEC: OBJ-house-on

ki-piy-a i-čan

no-kal-nawak

He has his home near my house.

it-have-PRES his-home my-house-near

i-nakas-tla its-ear-at in the corner

With possessor prefixes:

i-ten-tla in a-tl at the edge of the water

its-edge-at ART water-ABS

o-mo-kec no-k<sup>W</sup>itlapa He stood behind me.

PERF-REFL-stand my-behind

acto-pa first time se-pan one time

first-LOC one-LOC

i-calan in 'siwi-tl down in the weeds

its-between ART weed-ABS

ti-ya-s no-wan You will go with me.

you-go-FUT my-with

i-pampa o-mik i-kone-w He died for his child.

its-BEN PERF-die his-child-POSSD

o-ni-mo-kaw no-sel I remained alone.

PERF-I-REFL-leave my-alone

=ik DIRL is suffixed to locatives but also occurs as a free particle.

ni-ya-s ne-p=ik I will go over there.

I-go-FUT DISTR-LOC=DIRL

o-va ik aten-ko He went to the river.

PERF-go DIRL river-toward

ika INSTR occurs only as a free particle.

ši-k-tolo-s ika a-tl Swallow it with water.

IMP-it-swallow-FUT INSTR water-ABS

#### **DEMONSTRATIVES**

The two demonstratives may be inflected for plural by the verb plural suffix, and they can stand alone as nominals.

PROX inin this ini-'ke these
DIST inon that ino-'ke those
WH katli which katle-'ke which PL

They agree in number with the nouns they modify, and precede them.

ki-neki inin libro He wants this book

it-want this book

o-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a inon čiči PERF-me-eat that doe That dog bit me.

in-wan ino-'ke tlaka-men

I will go with those men.

I-go-FUT their-with that-PL man-PL

katle-'ke den ye'wa-n o-ki-čiw-ke which-PL of he-PL PERF-it-do-PL Which ones of them did it?

The abbreviated form of the third person singular pronoun, ye', also occurs as a demonstrative, though it parallels the indefinite pronoun construction.

tlen o-ni-k-i'to that's SUBR what PERF-I-it-say That's what I said.

The dual demonstrative -newan occurs with the possessor plural prefixes.

to-newan

both of us

our-both

The demonstrative precedes the adjective in a noun phrase.

inon wevi kal-i

that big house

that big house-ABS

wevi inon kal-i

That house is big.

big that house-ABS

Without head noun:

ne' a'mo ni-k-čiw-tok inon I NEG I-it-do-STAT that

I have not done that.

#### ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES

#### Location

Two adverbial demonstratives denote both time and space, and one modifies abstractions. They are referred to as LOC of time, space, and manner.

PROX

niman

next to, immediately, particularly

DIST

we'ka

far

we'kaw long time

niman

ti-va-s-ke

Let's go immediately.

immediately we-go-FUT-PL

sa=niman ki-piya in peine tlen=ik ki-šelwas-wi-a just=reserved it-have ART comb what=DIRL it-brush-VR-PRES

in i-ten-con
ART his-beard

He has a comb which he reserves for combing his beard. (TOM-31)

we'ka om-pa=ka It is far away.

far DIRL-LOC=be

inon k<sup>W</sup>ali we'kaw ki-kama-wi'-to-s That one is able to keep it in that able long: time it-mouth-VR-DIRL-FUT his mouth a long time.

The bound postpositions -pa and -kan occur with directionals to form locatives. These locatives may be further inflected by = ka is, or = ik DIRL.

PROX	ni-kan	here	ni-kan=ka	here it is
	ni-k=ik	in this direction		
	nis	here	nis=ik	toward here
DIST	ne-pa neč=ka	there there it is	ne-pa=ka	there it is
	on-kan om-pa om-p=ik	there are over there in that direction	on-kan=ka om-pa=ka	there they are it is there
	nowiyan seknin	all around apart		

Distributive ne- plus LOC -pan plus DIRL -ko yields i-ne-pan-ko in the middle of.

WH kani where san kani wherever

# Time

The LOC of time are formed by suffixing locatives to a few quantifiers. They include those of the negative and show less structural similarity than those of place.

keman	when		
ašan	now, today	sank <sup>w</sup> el	early
welok	recently	tla'ka	mid-morning
mostla	tomorrow	mostli	daily
inepantla	mid-day	semilwitl	all day
wiptla	day after tomorrow	ok=	yet
kemanian	sometimes		

one time sek-pa se-pan once later, afterwards ok=se-pan again satepa day before yesterday yalwa yesterday yi=wiptla ayamo not yet ayakmo no longer a'yik never

Combinations with san just allow finer delineation.

san či'ton a moment san welok just recently san keman just now

Also one occurrence noted:

welok a'či just now (most recent)

#### **Manner**

Locatives of manner exhibit fewer structural similarities than the others. They combine quite freely with expressions of degree.

WH	kenin	how	(ke'keni	How do they sell?)
PROX	ihkin	this way	ihkinin	continuing so
DIST	ohkon	that way	ohkonon	thus it was
yol=	≐ik	slowly (as the growing process)	i'siw	quickly
non	kwa	same	ok=nonkwa	other
nen	=ka	as usual	nen=ok	yet as usual
sa=1	ıkon	just so (no other way)	ičtaka	secretly
Degree		• ,		
san		just	sa=	only
mol	wi	very	teki	intensely
tlaw	rel	too much	yewpa	that's it (finality)
tem	owte	too big, too much		

## **OUANTIFIERS**

se	a, one	sekin	some
kači	more	miak	much, many
tla'ko	half	nočin	all
či'ton	a little	tepicin	small amount

Most of the QNT combine with the augmentative ok=yet and the restrictive san just. Some may be inflected for plural and for person and number. The plural marker -ten is same as that for -tl class nouns, and subject pronominal prefixes mark person and number.

ti-noč-ten all of us we-all-PL

in miak-ten a'mo o-ya-'ke Many did not go.

ART much-PL NEG PERF-go-PL

Some combine with LOC -pa to denote number of times.

o-ni-k-ilwi miak-pa I told him often.

PERF-I-him-tell much-LOC

o-ni-k-ita-k ok=se-pa I saw it again.

PERF-I-it-see-PAST yet=one-I.OC

The unmarked position of QNT is before N. It precedes other modifiers. It can occur without a head N.

ni-k-wika-s či'ton ista-tl I will take a little salt.

I-it-carry-FUT little salt-ABS

o-ki-kow nočin in kafen He bought all of the coffee.

PERF-it-buy all ART coffee

ni-k-neki san tla'ko I want just half of it.

I-it-want just half

WH

keski how many, some (number)

keč how much (the price)

keski yolka-tl o-ti-k-ita-k How many animals did you see?

how:many animal-ABS PERF-you-it-see-PAST

san keski o-wala-'ke Just a few came.

just some PERF-come-PL

keč i-pati-w How much is it?
how:much its-cost-POSSD

#### Other combinations:

i-pan in tla'ko yowal-i at midnight

its-LOC ART half night-ABS

te-miak-ka-kow the wood of many (communal)

UNSPEC-much-CONN-tree

kači wan ok=kači neč-tla'il-ti-a It disgusts me more and more.
more and yet=more me-disgust-CAUS-PRES

# **NUMERALS**

The system of numerals is formed by compounding and is adequate for any number up to one hundred. Larger numbers are handled by means of Spanish loans: siento hundred and mil thousand.

seya	one	ma'tlaktli wan seya	eleven
ome	two	ma'tlaktli wan ome	twelve
yiyi	three	ma'tlaktli wan yiyi	thirteen
nawe	four	ma'tlaktli wan nawe	fourteen
mak <sup>W</sup> ili	five	kaštoli	fifteen
čik <sup>W</sup> asin	six	kaštoli wan seya	sixteen
čikome	seven	kaštoli wan ome	seventeen
čik <sup>w</sup> eyi	eight	kaštoli wan yiyi	eighteen
čiknawe	nine	kaštoli wan nawe	nineteen
ma'tlaktli	ten	sempowali	twenty

The basic unit for larger numbers is twenty. It is composed of se one plus powal count plus i ABS.

sempowali war	seya	twenty-one
sempowali war	mak <sup>W</sup> ili	twenty-five
sempowali war	ma'tlaktli	thirty
sempowali war	ma'tlaktli wan yiyi	thirty-three
sempowali war	kaštoli wan ome	thirty-seven
ompowali		forty
yepowali		sixty
nawpowali		eighty

Numerals normally precede nouns. Numbers one through four may be suffixed for time or place.

ni-k-piya se weyi kal-i I have a big house.
I-it-have one big house-ABS

ni-kim-piya nawe no-pil-wan

I have four children.

I-them-have four my-child-POSSD:PL

He came twice.

ow-pan o-wala two-LOC PERF-come

veš-kan ka tla-tok-tli in papas Potatoes are planted

three-LOC be UNSPEC:OBJ-plant-ABS ART potatoes in three places.

Numerals may be inflected for plural and may stand as substantives. These occur with or without -ton DIM.

o-mo-kaw

sa=se-ton

There was only one left.

PERF-REFL-leave only=one-DIM

nawen-ten

four of them

four-PL

te'wan-ten ti-nawen-ten

There were the four of us.

we-PL we-four-PL

A distributive use of numerals is marked by RDP.

se'-seya

each one

RDP-one

o'-ome

two by two

RDP-two

ma-mak<sup>W</sup>ili

five each (piles of, or \$.05 each)

RDP-five

#### ADJECTIVES

weyi

big

kicinin

small

k<sup>W</sup>ali

good

Adjectives precede or follow the nouns they modify. They are preceded by NEG to express negation. If either of the first two occur with the third, one of them serves as predicate. Agreement in number with the noun is marked by reduplication or by a plural suffix.

neč-pak-ti-a

inon weyi kal-i

I like that big house.

me-please-CAUS-PRES that big house-ABS

k<sup>W</sup>ali in

weyi kowi-tl

The big tree is good.

good ART big tree-ABS

kicini-'to in

k<sup>W</sup>ali tlaka-tl

The good man is small.

small-DIM ART good man-ABS

in ki-kicinin mi-mis-ten y=o-mih-ke

The little cats died.

ART RDP-small RDP-cat-PL COMPL=PERF-die-PL

Most verbs may be inflected to function as adjectives. These are probably stative verbs. Some take the absolutive suffix, making them gerunds. The verbal adjective marker is -k/-ki.

kose-wi

turn yellow, ripen

kos-ti-k

yellow

tolon-ti-k

round

in tla-wac-tli

ni-k-noca-s

kafen

the roasted coffee

ART UNSPEC: OBJ-dry-ABS coffee

-----

in cin-ka-pec

kone-tl

a-tl

I-him-call-FUT ART bottom-CONN-bare child-ABS

I will call the bare-bottomed child.

i-pan

o-wec

yeman-ki

It fell on soft ground.

PERF-fall its-LOC soft-ADJR earth-ABS

o-ki-paka-k

ika toton-ki

He washed it with hot water.

PERF-it-wash-PAST INSTR heat-ADJR water-ABS

The stative verbs denote action completed. They are marked by the suffix -tok.

in wec-tok kowi-tl

the fallen tree

ART fall-STAT tree-ABS

Modifiers of ADJ delineate size and quality of the head noun. (See ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES, Degree.)

temowte we'-weyi kal-ten ka-te There are such great houses. astoundingly RDP-big house-PL is-PL

o-ni-k-a'si-k mango molwi wiksi-k PERF-I-it-encounter-PAST one mango very cook-ADJR I found a very ripe mango.

inon tlaka-tl a'mo tekin čikawa-k That man is not very strong. that man-ABS NEG very strong-ADJR

## COMPARATIVES

kači more

kenin how, as, than

vohke same

The first of these combines with ok= yet. All may occur with NEG.

ne'wa-tl kači ni-čikawa-k ken ve'wa-tl more I-strengthen-ADJR than he-ABS I am stronger than he is.

ye'wa-tl i-hkon kow-tik ken ne'wa-tl he-ABS PROX-thus tree-ADJR than I-ABS He is as tall as I am.

ašan o-ni-k-tek kači a'mo miak

today PERF-I-it-cut more NEG much

o-ki-či'-čiw wan ayakmo yohke PERF-it-RDP-do but no:longer same

tlen ye'wa ok=kači ki-čiwa-s what he yet-more it-do-FUT I didn't pick as much today.

He fixed it, but it's not the same any more.

What else will he do?

#### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

# **Positive**

akin who, one who, someone

tlen what, something

These combine with some particles to form the range of this construction.

san akin anyone
se akin someone
in akin whoever
nian akin no one
san tlen anything
nian tlen nothing

in tlen that which

itla'tlen whatever (i-tla'-tlen (its-UNSPEC:OBJ-what))

ni-k-temo-s se akin no-namik I will look for someone to be my

I-him-hunt-FUT one who my-husband husband.

in akin ki-neki-s k<sup>W</sup>ali ki-kowa-s Whoever wants it can buy it.

ART who it-want-FUT able it-buy-FUT

in tlen mo-tla-ne'newi-lis ti-k-piya

ART what your UNSPEC: OBJ-think-ABSTR you-it-have

the understanding which you have

san tlen yolka-tl k<sup>W</sup>ali Any kind of animal can do it.

just what animal-ABS able

kana tla'tlen o-hkon k-ilwi-a-'ke Perhaps thus they tell him

DUB whatever DIST-thus it-tell-PRES-PL something.

se itla'tlen o-k-ičtaka-ana-to te-mila

one whatever PERF-it-secretly-take-DIRL UNSPEC-field

something (you) took (stole) from someone's field

in ne'=a'mo tlalwis in tlen=ik ni-ya-s

ART I=NEG vain ART what=DIRL I-go-FUT

I am not going just for nothing.

# <u>Negative</u>

Negative forms are derived by combining the pronouns with a NEG. The NEG precedes the pronoun.

a'mo akin wala-'tok
NEG who come-STAT

No one has come.

nian akin ki-mati kani ya-s not:even who it-know where go-FUT No one knows where he will go.

a'wel tlen ki-čiwa-s unable what it-do-FUT

He can't do anything.

# WH

katli which

This form is always an interrogative, whereas akin who is also declarative. katli which refers only to non-person, as does then what. These two may be inflected for plural with verb plural suffix -'ke.

katli ye'wa-tl ni-k-wika-s which it-ABS I-it-carry-FUT Which one shall I take?

katle-'ke no-yolka-wan

Which are my animals?

which-PL my-animal-POSSD:PL

# **DEFINITE PRONOUNS**

# Independent

Occurrence of ABS suffix with singular forms is optional.

# Subject/Object:

1P	SG	ne'wa-tl	PL	te'wa-n
2 <b>P</b>	SG	te'wa-tl	PL	name'wa-n
3P	SG	ye'wa-tl	$\mathbf{P}$ L	ye'wa-n

2P HON-VOC SG te'wa-cin PL name'wa-n-ci-cin you-HON you-PL-RDP-HON

3P HON-REF SG ye'wa-cin PL ye'wa-n-ci-cin he-HON he-PL-RDP-HON

# Dependent

Subject prefix: Object prefix: SG PL SG PL 1**P** ni-/nati-/ta-1P nečteč-2P ti-2P nanmicmečmo- HON te- HON/UNSPEC 3**P** 3P k-/kikin1P SG na- and PL ta- occur with 2P PL OBJ meč. HON mo- also occurs contiguous to verb stems following object prefix, thus exhibiting similarity to mo-REFL.

mo-neki te-tla-k<sup>W</sup>al Do you want your meal? you-want UNSPEC-UNSPEC:OBJ-meal ti-k-mo-neki-l-tl-a te-tla-k<sup>W</sup>al you-it-HON-want-APPLIC-CAUS-PRES UNSPEC-UNSPEC:OBJ-meal Do you want your meal?

For possessor prefixes (also used with postpositions) see POSSESSIVES.

#### STEMS

# Suppletion

A few irregular verbs evidence suppletion.

wala come (the regular form)

wic come (suddenly, unexpectedly)

This suppletive form occurs in the set of stems that are affixed to the main verb and denote time/manner of main verb. (See COMPOUNDS, Verb Compounds.)

o-wala-'ke ašan They came today.

PERF-come-PL today

o-wica He came by.

PERF-come

ya/yo go

The regular form is ya, and yo occurs only with first person plural exhortative or declarative. But ya in present tense is suffixed by -w SG and -we PL.

ni-va-w I am going.

ya-we niman They are going immediately.

ya-s mostla He will go tomorrow.

ti-yo-we Let's go!

This exhortative form may be further suffixed by verb PL -ke making it a declarative construction.

ti-yo-we-'ke We are going.

=ka he

Suppletion is evidenced in the irrealis mode, with ye occurring. It also occurs in the suffixal set referred to above (see COMPOUNDS, Verb Compounds).

ayakmo ka kowtla'-tli

There are no longer any forests.

no:longer be woods-ABS

molwi soki-tik o-kat-ka

It was very muddy.

PERF-RDP-be very mud-ADJR

ilwi-tl mostla ve-s

There will be a fiesta tomorrow.

be-FUT fiesta-ABS tomorrow

All these stems evidence further suppletion in the honorific constructions.

ma=wal-wi-lo-wa

Please come here, sir.

OPTV=come-(?)-HON-HON

kani wi-lo-wa-s

Where are you going, sir?

where go-HON-HON-FUT

ompa i-lo-wa-k

There he HON is.

there be-HON-HON-PAST

ompa ti-mec-tok

Are you there, sir?

there vou-be-STAT

# Reduplication

Some stems evidence reduplication to mark plurality of subject or object, or repetitive action. The following patterns have been observed:

 $C_1 \ V_1 \ X \rightarrow C_1 \ V_1 \ C_1 \ V_1 \ X$  Plural actor or diversity of action.

(Also:  $V_1 \times V_1 Y_1 \times V_1$ 

 $C_1 V_1 X \rightarrow C_1 V_1 C_1 V_1 X$ Repetitive action.

-čiwa do -či'-čiwa

make, repair

kalaki enter ka'-kalak-ti-a offer for sale, peddle

RDP-enter-CAUS-PRES

nemi

live ne'-nemi

walk

ki-no-noc-a

ki-no'-noc-a

He relates it.

it-RDP-call-PRES

He chats with him.

him-RDP-call-PRES

# With first stem of compound verbs:

sole-wi to scrape

+ kopini

fall out →

scrape-TRNSR

šo-šol-kopini in

The beans are leaking out (of the sack).

RDP-scrape-fall ART bean-ABS

Negation by reduplication has been observed with a few verbs.

-neki want

o-pew

ve-ti

ne'-neki

He began to not want....

PERF-begin RDP-want

-šikowa

endure

o-mo-ši'-šiko

He reneged.

PERF-REFL-RDP-endure

-polowa

lose

tla-po'-pol-wi-a

forgive (i.e., not cause loss)

UNSPEC:OBJ-RDP-lose-TRNSR-PRES

Reduplication is used also to mark figurative speech.

tlan-kopini

The tooth falls out.

tooth-fall:out

tlan-ko'-kopini

bares teeth (in anger)

tooth-RDP-fall:out

### Stem Classes

Stems divide most readily into two classes: those which drop stem final -V to mark past tense, and those which add -k or  $-\phi$ .

čoka

cry

o-čoka-k

He cried.

koči

sleep

o-koč

He slept.

PERF-sleep

ki-k<sup>W</sup>a

He eats

o-ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-k

He ate it.

it-eat

it.

PERF-it-eat-PAST

PERF-cry-PAST

k-ilpi-a

He ties it. o-k-ilpi

He tied it.

it-tie-PRES

PERF-it-tie

### INCORPORATION

# Directional/Locative

wal-

toward

iš-

forward, facing

cin-

toward the rear, bottom

pan-

upward, top of

on-

away from, over there

o-neč-wal-ew

in čiči The dog came at me.

PERF-me-DIRL-arise ART dog

ni-k-iš-a'wa-s

I will scold him to his face.

I-him-DIRL-scold-FUT

o-cin-kis

He backed out.

PERF-DIRL-go:out

o-ki-pan-tle'ka-wi

He raised it up onto ... .

PERF-it-DIRL-raise-TRNSR

a'mo tlen ši-k-on-ana

Don't bring anything from there.

NEG what IMP-it-DIRL-bring

# Adverbial

vek-

complete, excellent

čiko-

ATTEN

wel-

forcefully, exceedingly

o-ki-yek-ilwi

He explained it carefully.

PERF-it-ADV-tell

san keski

čiko-kisa-s-ke

ika

iπ teki-tl

just how:many ATTEN-go:out-FUT-PL INSTR ART work-ABS

Just a few will come out to work.

o-mo-wel-mat

He has recovered.

PERF-REFL-ADV-know

# SYNTACTIC MARKING

# **Pronominal Prefixes**

(See DEFINITE PRONOUNS, Dependent, for basic subject and object prefixes.)

Second or indirect object is marked by -li APPLIC, although some verbs are inherently applicative and occurrence of -li is optional.

ni-k-čiwi-li-s

mostla

I will do it for him tomorrow.

I-it-do-APPLIC-FUT tomorrow

ši-neč-ilwi tlen ti-k-neki

Tell me what you want.

IMP-me-tell what you-it-want

(For reflexive/reciprocal and passive/impersonal marking, see NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA.)

### Honorific

mo- HON occurs in the object marker slot, but in some cases it may occur with the indirect object marker, always preceding the stem contiguously.

o-ni-mic-mo-maki-li

in ayo'-tli

PERF-I-you-HON-give-APPLIC ART squash-ABS

I gave to you, sir, the squash.

kani ti-mo-mawes-ti-li-s

where you-HON-respect-CAUS-APPLIC-FUT

Where will you, sir, worship?

ši-neč-mo-maki-li-kan

in čikawa-lis-tli

IMP-me-HON-give-APPLIC-PL ART strengthen-ABSTR-ABS

Please, sir, give me the strength.

-lo HON occurs as a suffix which may be followed by optional occurrence of -wa HON, tense/aspect marker, directional, STAT, or a plural marker. Whereas mo-HON makes a polite form of the imperative, -lo occurs only with ma= OPTV.

ma=ki-tla'tlani-lo

That you, sir, ask him,

OPTV=him-ask-HON

tlen ki-maka-lo-s

What will you, sir, give him?

what it-give-HON-FUT

mo-siwa-w-ti-lo-tok

You, sir, are married.

REFL-woman-POSSD-CAUS-HON-STAT

# Other

tla- UNSPEC OBJ (non-human); te- UNSPEC OBJ (human)

These usually occur with the predicate in place of object marker, but also with object markers in a few cases. They occur preceding nominalized verb stems.

ki-tla-maka He feeds him/it.

him-UNSPEC: OBJ-give

te-tla-maka He feeds him (person).

UNSPEC-UNSPEC:OBJ-give

ni-mic-tla-paki-s I will wash your clothes.

I-vou-UNSPEC: OBJ-wash-FUT

ki-mati He knows it.

it-know

tla-mati-lis-tli wisdom

UNSPEC:OBJ-know-ABSTR-ABS

### -lis ABSTR NR

Occurs suffixed to verb stem and may be followed by -tli ABS or -ten PL.

in-tla-mo-siwa-w-ti-lis-ten their weddings their-UNSPEC:OBJ-REFL-woman-POSSD-CAUS-ABSTR-PL

yi= COMPL

Occurs preceding all verb prefixes. When followed by o-PERF, the i is lost.

yi=ki-neki Already he wants it.

COMPL=it-want

y=o-ki-mat He already knew it.

COMPL=PERF-it-know

ni-ya'-ti-ka ni-koči ok=se welta yi I was already going to sleep I-go-CONN-be I-sleep yet=one time COMPL again.

# NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION

# Causative

-ti CAUS

-li APPLIC

-lti CAUS: APPLIC

-tok STAT

-ka/-wi/-ni INTRNS

-wa/-ca TRNS

o-ki-mik-ti in čiči He killed the dog.

PERF-it-die-CAUS ART dog

ni-k-wal-iki-li-s I will bring it for him.

I-it-come-with-APPLIC-FUT

neč-teki-lti-a He caused me to cut it for him.

me-cut-CAUS: APPLIC-PRES

A second -li APPLIC occurs in HON constructions with mo- HON.

ši-neč-mo-temo-li-li-kan se no-iš-namik
IMP-me-HON-hunt-APPLIC-APPLIC-PL one my-front-likeness

Please find me one who looks like me.

a'si-'tok complete

arrive-STAT

there fall-STAT

A few verbs demonstrate the full range of INTRNS/TRNS possibilities.

poli-wi perish ki-polo-wa He loses it.

lose-INTRNS it-lose-TRNS

ni-mo-polo I am lost. a'mo tlen poliw-tok No harm done.

I-REFL-lose NEG what lose-STAT

The suffixes -ni INTRNS, -ka INTRNS, and -ca TRNS occur with the set of onomatopoetic verbs:

kala-ni *It bangs.* ka-kala-ka *It rattles.* 

bang-INTRNS RDP-bang-INTRNS

ki-ka-kala-ca He rattles (raps on) it.

it-RDP-bang-TRNS

# Adverbial

(See INCORPORATION, <u>Directional/Locative</u>, <u>Adverbial</u>; COMPOUNDS, <u>Verb</u> Compounds.)

-neki DESID

-miki INTNS

k<sup>W</sup>ali be able

-čiwa do, try

ki-mati-s-neki He wants to know it.

it-know-FUT-want

mo-kokoš-ka-neki He pretends to be sick.

REFL-sick:one-CONN-want

k<sup>W</sup>ali tekiti čikawa-k He can work hard.

able work strong-ADJR

k-iš-poliw-ka-čiwa tlen ki-wiki-li-a

it-front-lose-CONN-do what it-carry-APPLIC-PRES

He tries to renege on his debt.

# Modal

(See QUESTIONS; IMPERATIVES.)

s FUT (occurs marking POT)

-ni CNTRFCT

-skia COND

-yaya IMPRF (occurs marking IMPOT)

mo-neki mo-mati-s You, sir, want to know.

you-want you-know-FUT

ni-kowa-ni wan tekin pati-yo I would have bought it, but it is too I-buy-CNTRFCT but very cost-ABSTR expensive.

wala-skia-ni yalwa He should have come yesterday.

come-COND-CNTRFCT yesterday

o-ki-neki-yaya kin-še'-šelwi'-ta-ni

PERF-it-want-IMPRF them-RDP-divide-PNCT-CNTRFCT

He wanted to serve it to them. (TOM-15)

# Tense/Aspect/Number

Principal aspect markers are shown on the following chart. Plural markers are shown in parentheses. Note that PAST may be marked by truncation of a final vowel, and that -a may occur as PRES after certain stems and suffixes.

# NORTH PUEBLO NAHUATL 179

	Past	<u>Imperfect</u>	Present	Future
<u>Simple</u>	-Ø / -k (-ke/-'ke)	-yaya (-ke)	Ø (-'ke/-ke)	-s (-ke)
DIRL				
from	-to (-'ke)			-tiw (-e)
toward	·ko (-'ke)			-kiw (-e)
<u>DUR</u>	-to-k (-e)	-to-ya (-ke)		-to-s (-ke)
<u>PNCT</u>		-ta-ya (-ke)	-ta (-ke)	-ta-s (-ke)

The analysis of -tok is questionable. It marks both STAT and DUR PAST. With some verbs it could be either.

koč-to-k s. sleep-DUR-PAST	leeping	koč-tok <i>asleep</i> <i>sleep-STAT</i>					
yi=teč-neš-ti-li-'to-k COMPL=us-show-C		We are already being shown. R-PAST-PL					
o-tla-k <sup>W</sup> a-yaya <i>PERF-UNSPEC:OL</i>	3J-eat-IMPRF	He was eating	<b>3</b> .				
o-ni-k-kawa-to PERF-I-it-leave-DII	RL	I left it there.					
o-ki-kowa-ko PERF-it-buy-DIRL		He bought it	here.				
o-ki-tek-to-ya PERF-it-cut-DUR -	kafen IMPRF coffee	He had been	picking coffee.				
ni-k-kak-to-s I-it-hear-DUR-FUT	` <i>[</i>	I will be hear	ing it.				
o-ki-tek-ta-ya PERF-it-cut-PNCT	IMPRF	He had been	picking (in passing).				

## OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE

**Pre-Stem Elements** 

Order:

STEM

(yi=o-ni-k-tla- exemplifies a maximal sequence.)

Restrictions on co-occurrence of these elements are as follows: OPTV may not occur with IMP; REFL may not occur with HON; OM may occur with UNSPEC OBJ in a very few cases.

ma=ni-te-kowi-li

That I may buy it from you.

OPTV=I-UNSPEC-buv-APPLIC

ši-neč-nemaki-lti

Sell it to me!

IMP-me-sell-CAUS: APPLIC

ti-neč-mo-maki-li-s

You, sir, will give it to me.

vou-me-HON-give-APPLIC-FUT

ni-mo-kawa-s

ok=se tonal-i

I will remain another day.

I-REFL-leave-FUT yet=one day-ABS

ki-tla-maka

wiptla

He feeds him every other day.

him-UNSPEC:OBJ-give LOC

Post-Stem Elements

Order:

STEM-CAUS-APPLIC-HON-HON-CONN- ASP DIRL -TNS-PL

(-ti) (-li)

HON -wa may be reanalyzed as merely -a after o of -lo. It occurs with the HON forms of go, come, and be. A second -li APPLIC co-occurs with mo- HON prefix. (See NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION for further details.)

# COORDINATION

wan

and, but

pero

but (Spanish loan)

noso

or

o-ki-kiš-ti

seriyo wan o-ki-cocon in

PERF-it-go:out-CAUS ART match and PERF-it-strike

He took out a match and struck it. (TOM-23)

pareho ma=ki-oni-ta-kan wan ye'wa-n a'mo o-ki-neh-ke same OPTV=it-drink-PNCT-PL and he-PL NEG PERF-it-want-PL that they all drink the same, but they didn't want to (TOM-15) wan tla k-oni noso a'mo san kiera i-ten-con ki-pal-ti-li-a and if it-drink or NEG just at:least his-beard it-wet-CAUS-APPLIC-PRES i-pan in haro its-LOC ART jar

And whether he drinks or not, at least he wets his beard in the jar. (TOM-51)

The Spanish loan pwes well is sometimes used in the apposition clause.

ki-temow-a in i-<u>ten-con</u> pwes a'yak it-hunt-PRES ART his-beard but none He hunts for his beard, but it isn't there. (TOM-56)

# COMPLEMENT CLAUSES

Both subject and object complement clauses typically occur at the end of the main clause. Both are marked in a variety of ways.

# Subject Complement Clauses

ok=kači k<sup>W</sup>ali [nikan ti-mo-kaw-cino-s] You had better stay here. yet=more good here you-REFL-leave-HON-FUT (TOM-19) k<sup>W</sup>ali=ka [tleka te'wa ti-koneho] It is good you are a rabbit. good=be because you you-rabbit (CR-16)

# Object Complement Clauses

no:longer I-it-want IMP-come

o-ki-mači-li a'-wel cek<sup>W</sup>ini we'kaw] PERF-it-know-APPLIC NEG-able run far It realized it was unable to run far. (CR-2) You think that I am a rabbit. ti-k-mati [kana ni-koneho] vou-it-know DUB I-rabbit (CR-10) o-ki-neki-ava [kin-še'-šelwi'-ta-ni] PERF-it-want-IMPRF them-RDP-divide-PNCT-CNTRFCT He wanted to serve it to them. (TOM-15) ni-k-neki [ma=neč-maka-s] I want him to give it to me. I-it-want OPTV=me-give-FUT avakmo ni-k-neki [ši-wala] I don't want you to come any

more.

k-i'to-a-'ke [mac san i-pan mo-ten-con-paka] it-say-PRES-PL QUOT just its-LOC REFL-beard-wash They say that he just washes his beard in it. (TOM-11)

# **EMBEDDED QUESTIONS**

# Yes/No Questions

These are marked by occurrence of tla if or kos whether. (See QUESTIONS, Yes/No Questions.)

ti-k-ita-s-ke [in tla o-ti-k-neš-ti in kone-tl] we-it-see-FUT-PL SUBR if PERF-you-it-appear-CAUS ART child-ABS We will see if you have had the child.

wan [tla nele k-oni noso a'mo] and if really it-drink or NEG and whether he drinks or not... (TOM-51)

a ber [koš ok ni-k-a'si-tiw noso kana ayakmo] INTR whether yet I-it-arrive-DIRL or DUB no:longer We'll see whether I will still find it or not.

# WH Questions

These are marked by occurrence of preposed WH word as subordinator. (See QUESTIONS, WH Questions.)

a'mo o-ki-mati-aya [kan=ik o-ya inon k<sup>W</sup>ak<sup>W</sup>e] NEG PERF-it-know-IMPRF where=DIRL PERF-go that bull He didn't know where that bull had gone.

mo-neki mo-mati-s [in kenin o-ki-awil-ti-'ke in tek<sup>W</sup>-tli] you-want you-know-FUT SUBR how PERF-him-play-CAUS-PL ART old-ABS

You, sir, want to know how they teased the old man. (TOM-1)

# RELATIVE CLAUSES

## General

Relative clauses may precede or follow their heads, or the head may be deleted. Occurrence of in SUBR is optional in combination with akin who and tlen what, and always introduces the clause.

# **Subject Relatives**

ye'wa in k<sup>W</sup>a-tl [tlen nemi ši'-šiw-tla] it ART snake-ABS which live RDP-weed-LOC It is the snake which lives in the weeds.

o-k-ilwi-k in ič-poč-tli [in akin tla-ne-maka] PERF-it-tell-PAST ART girl-youth-ABS SUBR who UNSPEC:OBJ DISTR-give She told the girl who sells (i.e. waitress).

in koneho [akin o-ki-neki-aya ki-ka'kayawa-s]

ART rabbit who PERF-it-want-IMPRF him-deceive-FUT

the rabbit who tried to fool him (CR-18)

# Object Relatives

inin kow-wewecok [tlen o-ni-k-tek]
this tree-berry what PERF-I-it-pick
these berries which I have picked (CR-12)

# Oblique Relatives

o-ki-awil-ti-'ke in tek<sup>W</sup>-tli [i-toka A. H.] PERF-him-play-CAUS-PL ART old:one-ABS his-name PN They teased the old man named A. H. (TOM-1)

# Headless Relatives

[akin tekiti] ye' in loko The one who works, he is the crazy one. who work he ART crazy

entonses ok=se i-kni-w k<sup>W</sup>ala-ni [in akin a'mo loko] INTR yet=one his-brother-POSSD angry-INTRNS SUBR who NEG crazy So the other brother was angry, the one who was sane.

neč-mo'-mow-ti-a i-hkon [akin neč-a'si-s] me-RDP-frighten-CAUS-PRES PROX-thus who me-arrive-FUT Whoever meets me thus frightens me.

a'mo ni-k-neltoka-s [in akin neč-ka'kayawa-s] NEG I-him-believe-FUT SUBR who me-deceive-FUT I will not believe whoever will deceive me.

ti-k-ita-s [in tlen ne'ni-k-seman-ti-ka] you-it-see-FUT SUBR what I I-it-peddle-CONN-be You will see what I am peddling.

neč-pak-ti-a [in tlen o-neč-maka-k] me-please-CAUS-PRES SUBR what PERF-me-give-PAST I like what he gave me.

# ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

# Adverbial Relative Clauses

Locative

[kani tok-tok] tlal-šokoš-tok The ground where he is buried is sour. where bury-STAT ground-sour-STAT

ompa i-pan inon [kani o-kin-tlatlaw-ti-'ke ya-s-ke there its-LOC that where PERF-them-ask-CAUS-PL go-FUT-PL tla-co'cona-s-ke]
UNSPEC:OBJ-play-FUT-PL there in the place where they asked them to go play (TOM-37)

# **Temporal**

tlen inon ki-wal-ilwi-s [i'k<sup>w</sup>ak tlami tla-mat-ka-what that it-DIRL-tell-FUT when finish UNSPEC:OBJ-know-CONN-tla-'to-s]
UNSPEC:OBJ-say-FUT
what he will tell him when he finishes chanting

[i'k<sup>W</sup>ak tla-maw-ti-ye-s] ki-pak-ti-a when UNSPEC:OBJ-know-CONN-be-FUT it-please-CAUS-PRES

When he is sober he likes it. (TOM-30)

#### Manner

Adverbial clause of manner may occur with or without ken how, as.

[ken o-wal-ew-ke in čiči-men] ki-ti-tilana-'ke as PERF-DIRL-arise-PL ART dog-PL it-RDP-pull-PL

apurado in naka-tl quickly ART meat-ABS

As the dogs came charging, they quickly pulled off the meat.

o-ti-k-pa'ti-k [ken ompa o-kat-ka-yaya mih-ki]
PERF-you-him-heal-PAST how there PERF-RDP-be-IMPRF die-ADJR
You healed him as he was over there dead.

molwi teč-tla'il-ti-a [weyak i-ten-con]
much us-disgust-CAUS-PRES long his-beard
He disgusts us (since) his beard is (so) long. (TOM-7)

# If-Clauses

the if occurs with various forms of the irrealis mode. If-clauses usually precede the main clause, and occurrence of the subordinator in is optional.

[in tla kwakwe] pos ompa nele pil-ka-ti-ye-s

SUBR if bull INTR there really hang-be-CONN-be-FUT

miak in naka-tl

much ART meat-ABS

If it is beef, there will be a lot of meat hanging there.

ašan [tla mač o-neč-telwi-'ke] ašan ni-ya-s kiera ni-mo-cak<sup>W</sup>a-tiw now if QUOT PERF-me-accuse-PL now I-go-FUT even:if I-REFL-shut-DIRL If I have been charged and I were to go now, I would be locking myself up.

wan [tla kana akin ok=seya]
and if DUB who yet=one
and if perhaps there is someone else...

An if-clause may be used to suggest a possibility.

pero [tla ki-piya se i-g<sup>W</sup>ahito de oro] but if it-have one his-jug of gold but supposing he has a golden jug...

An if-clause may be used to express surprise.

wan [tla ka'so sa ye' in ik o-mo-sewi-lo-k] and if so:then just it SUBR INSTR PERF-REFL-rest-HON-PAST And if it wasn't that by which he died!

There is a special use of an if-clause for optative mode.

[tla ti-neč-mo-tlokoli-li-skia-ni ye' in tomin] if you-me-HON-give-APPLIC-COND-CNTRFCT it ART money Please may it be money that you give to me.

When an if-clause marks contrafactual, the main clause is also contrafactual. tla if may be omitted.

[in tla ken ašan ye-ni] ni-k-kicki-ni ika sinta SUBR if how now be-CNTRFCT I-it-grab-CNTRFCT INSTR belt If it had been as now, I would have taken a belt to it.

[a'mo ni-siego ni-ye-skia-ni] ni-čolo-ni
NEG I-blind I-be-COND-CNTRFCT
If I were not blind, I would have fled.

#### Other

tla if occurs with the negative a'mo in positive rhetorical questions.

tla-'mo ni-miki-s ika mow-ka-yo-tl if-not I-die-FUT INSTR fear-CONN-ABSTR-ABS If I won't die of fright!

tleka [in tla-'mo ok ti-k-ma-kiš-ti-skia-ni-'ke]
why SUBR if-not yet we-it-hand-go -CAUS-COND-CNTRFCT-PL
out
save

Why couldn't we have still saved her?

Because-clauses sometimes occur with tleka why, because, but most are determined by type and position of adverbs. The combination ye' in ik that is why occurs frequently.

molwi teč-tla'il-ti-a [san o-hkonon ti-tlayi-'ke ika in pulke] very us-disgust-CAUS-PRES just DIST-thus we-drink-PL INSTR ART pulque He disgusts us so much because of the way we drink pulque. (TOM-10)

kači k<sup>W</sup>ali nikan ti-mo-kaw-cino-s [kana weci-wa-tiw ik o'-tli] more good here you-REFL-leave-HON-FUT DUB fall-HON-DIRL DIRL road-ABS You had better stay here because you might fall in the road. (TOM-19)

miki-s sa=nima [tleka ki-čičina inon wicicili] die-FUT just=next because it-suck that hummingbird He will die immediately because that hummingbird sucks it (his blood).

# **TEXTS**

# How They Teased the Old Man

keni o-ki-awil-ti-'ke in tek<sup>W</sup>-tli how PERF-him-play-CAUS-PL ART old:one-ABS

- So, now you want to know how they teased the
  tel asan mo-neki mo-mati-s in keni o-ki-awil-ti-'ke
  so now you-want you-know-FUT SUBR how PERF-him-play-CAUS-PL ART
  old man named A. H.
  tek<sup>W</sup>-tli i-toka A. H.
  old:one-ABS his-name PN
- 2. And it was E. M. who did the teasing.

  wan o-te-awil-ti ye'wa-tl in E. M.

  and PERF-UNSPEC-play-CAUS he-ABS ART PN
- 3. Well, thus it was that one time they hired A. H.;
  pwes kasi sek-pa o-hkono o-ki-tlakew-ke in A. H.
  INTR DUB one-LOC DIST-thus PERF-him-hire-PL ART PN
  he was what you would call teacher of the musicians.
  ye'wa-tl kasi k-i'to-s-neki maestro ika in musikos
  he-ABS DUB it-say-FUT-want teacher INSTR ART musicians
- 4. And so he was teaching them how to play,
  wan o-kin-ne\(\frac{8}{2}\)-ti-li-aya keni mo-ma\(\frac{8}{2}\)-ti-s-ke
  and PERF-them-show-CAUS-APPLIC-IMPRF how REFL-know-CAUS-FUT-PL
  and also this E. M. and his brother, named M.
  wan no=yohke inin E. M. wan in i-kni-w seya i-toka M.
  and also=same this PN and ART his-brother-POSSD one his-name PN
- 5. Well now, well, he is dead; no longer living.

  bweno ašan bweno yi=mih-ki porke ayakmo nemi

  INTR now INTR COMPL=die-ADJR because no:longer live
- 6. But that day when he was still living, thus he said, pero inon tonal-i i'kwak o-katka wan i-hkonon o-k-ilwi but that day-ABS when PERF-was and PROX-thus PERF-him-tell well, they said to each other: bweno o-mo-lwi-'ke INTR PERF-REFL-tell-PL

- 7. "Now here comes our teacher, but he disgusts
  asan wala in to-maestro pero molwi tec-tla'il-ti-a
  now come ART our-teacher but much us-disgust-CAUS-PRES
  us very much with his long beard," they said.
  weyak in i-ten-con mo-lwi-a-'ke
  long ART his-edge-hair REFL-tell-PRES-PL
- 8. So this E. M. and M. and another man named A. said:
  wan entonses inin E. M. wan in M. wan ok=se tlaka-tl i-toka
  and INTR this PN and ART PN and yet=one man-ABS his-name
  A. no=yohke asta
  PN also=same till
- 9. "Now we will cut off the old man's beard.

  asan ti-k-ten-con-teki-s-ke in bieho

  now we-it-beard-cut-FUT-PL ART old:man
- 10. Well, he disgusts us so much just in the way we drink pulque." bweno molwi teč-tla'il-ti-a san o-hkonon ti-tlayi-'ke INTR much us-disgust-CAUS-PRES just DIST-thus we-drink-PL ika in pulke INSTR ART pulque
- 11. And also since that old man's beard was so long they said wan entonses inon tek<sup>W</sup>-tli no=yohke ken weyak in i-ten-con and INTR that old:one-ABS also=same as long ART his-beard that he just washes his beard in that pulque.

  k-i'to-a-'ke mač san i-pan mo-ten-con-paka inon pulke it-say-PRES-PL QUOT just its-LOC REFL-beard-wash that pulque
- 12. So one day they held a little party and they invited entonses se tonal-i o-ki-čiw-ke se fiestita wan INTR one day-ABS PERF-it-do-PL one party and that teacher of the band.

  o-k-ilwi-'ke ma=wala-w inon maestro ika in banda PERF-him-tell-PL OPTV=come-(?) that teacher INSTR ART band
- So then they had already given E. and M. and the other companions
  wan entonses in E. wan in M. wan ok=sekin-ten in kompañeros
  and INTR ART PN and ART PN and yet=some-PL ART companions
  a jar apiece.

y=o-kin-maka-ke se'-se in haro pareho COMPL=PERF-them-give-PL RDP-one ART jar same

- 14. But that old man, as I will say, was accustomed to having to wan inon tek<sup>W</sup>-tli kasi ken ni-k-i'to-s mo-maw-tok i-hkonon but that old:one-ABS DUB as I-it-say-FUT REFL-know-STAT PROX-thus stick his nose in a jar to drink.
  - se haro ki-yeka-wi-a-'ke ik ki-oni-'ke one iar it-nose-VR-PRES-PL DIRL it-drink-PL
- 15. So he wanted to serve it to them entonses o-ki-neki-aya kin-še'-šelwi'-ta-ni

  INTR PERF-it-want-IMPRF them-RDP-divide-PNCT-CNTRFCT

  that they might drink alike, but they didn't want to.
  pareho ma=ki-oni-ta-kan wan ye'wa-n a'mo o-ki-neh-ke

  same OPTV=it-drink-PNCT-PL but he-PL NEG PERF-it-want-PL
- 16. Therefore E. said: "Well, here in this town, we are accustomed entonses o-k-i'to in E. pwes te'wa-n nikan i-pan in INTR PERF-it-say ART PN INTR we-PL here its-LOC ART to each one having his own jar." altepe-tl pwes ti-tla-mač-ti-l-ten kada seya i-haro town-ABS INTR we-UNSPEC:OBJ-learn-CAUS-ABS-PL each one his-jar ki-tokaro-s him-pertain-FUT
- 17. And thus they gave each one of them his own jar, wan i-hkonon o-kin-maka-ke nočin i-haro se'-se pareho in and PROX-thus PERF-them-give-PL all his-jar RDP-one alike ART whoever wanted to drink pulque.

  akin ki-neki ki-oni-s in pulke who it-want it-drink-FUT ART pulque
- 18. Then when he was already drunk, they said to entonses inon i'k wak ok=kači y=o-winti-k mač k-ilwi-a-'ke INTR that when yet=more COMPL=PERF-drunk-PAST QUOT it-tell-PRES-PL this old man, A. H.: "Well, now you will no longer go. inin tek w-tli A. H. pwes ašan ayakmo ti-mo-wika-s this old:one-ABS PN INTR now no:longer you-REFL-carry-FUT
- 19. You had better stay here, because you might fall down ok=kači k<sup>W</sup>ali nikan ti-mo-kaw-cino-s kana weci-wa-tiw yet=more good here you-REFL-leave-HON-FUT DUB fall-HON-DIRL in the road, and here it is better.

  ik o'-tli wan nikan mehor DIRL road-ABS and here better

20. Here we are in the house," they said.

nis ti-ka-te kal-i'tek mač k-ilwi-a-'ke

here we-be-PL house-inside QUOT it-tell-PRES-PL

grandfather-HON QUOT REFL-tell-PRES-PL

- 21. They detained him there and in a little while they said to onkan o-ki-ceko-'ke wan inon rato mač mo-lwi-a-'ke there PERF-him-detain-PL and that time QUOT REFL-tell-PRES-PL each other: "Now let's burn our grandfather's ašan ti-yo-we ti-k-ten-con-tlati-s-ke či'ton in to-now we-go-PL we-it-beard-burn-FUT-PL little ART ourbeard a little," they said. kol-cin mač mo-lwi-a-'ke
- 22. Then E. took out a cigarette and gave it to him.

  entonses E. o-ki-kiš-ti in sigaro wan o-ki-maka-k

  INTR PN PERF-it-go; out-CAUS ART cigarette and PERF-it-give-PAST
- 23. And then he also took out a match and struck it wan entonses no=yohke o-ki-ki\u00e3-ti in seriyo wan o-ki-cocon and INTR also=same PERF-it-go:out-CAUS ART match and PERF-it-strike to ignite it.

  para ma=\u00e3otla

  to OPTV=ignite
- 24. And then when A. H. had already put the cigarette in his mouth, wan entonses i'k wak yi=ki-kama-wi-'tok in sigaro inin A. H. when COMPL=it-mouth-VR-STAT ART cigarette this PN and INTR (E.) brought it near, as you might say, put the fire into the kasi i-nak kasi k-i'to-s-neki it-cover-PRES almost its-next: to almost it-say-FUT-want it-coverbeard. 't-ewa in tetl i-pan in i-ten-con CONN-arise ART fire its-LOC ART his-beard
- 25. And then, well, in a little while he realized that it was wan entonses been ik se rato y=o-ki-mač-ili-k and INTR INTR DIRL one while COMPL=PERF-it-feel-APPLIC-PAST stinking, since his beard was already burnt.

  y=o-co'ya-\( \) ken y=o-tlatla-k in i-ten-con COMPL=PERF-stink-PAST since COMPL=PERF-burn-PAST ART his-beard

- 26. And then A. H. said: "But not like that, E.," he said.

  wan entonses k-i'ta in A. H. pero a'mo i-hkon E. o-k-i'to

  and INTR it-say ART PN but NEG PROX-thus PN PERF-it-say
- 27. "You have already burnt my beard." y=o-ti-neč-ten-con-tlati-k

  COMPL=PERF-you-me-beard-burn-PAST
- 28. "As if I did it on purpose," said E.
  tla-'mo san ik ni-k-čiwa o-k-i'to in E.
  if-not just DIRL I-it-do PERF-it-say ART PN
- 29. Then in a little while he burnt the beard again.
  entonses ik se rato ok=se biahe o-ki-ten-con-tlati
  INTR DIRL one while yet=one time PERF-him-beard-burn
- 30. But then when he is sober, he likes it; he thinks wan entonses kasi i'k<sup>W</sup>ak tla-maw-ti-ye-s but INTR almost when UNSPEC:OBJ-know-CONN-be-FUT it is beautiful. ki-pak-ti-a mač k<sup>W</sup>alci'to it-please-CAUS-PRES QUOT beautiful
- 31. He combs it with a comb; even has a comb ki-še'-šelwas-wi-a ika in peine o bweno sa=niman ki-piya it-RDP-brush-VR-PRES INSTR ART comb or well only=near it-has just for combing his beard.

  in peine tlen=ik ki-šelwas-wi-a in i-ten-con ART comb what=DIRL it-brush-VR-PRES ART his-beard
- 32. So then he realized that his beard was all burnt,
  wan entonses pwes o-ki-mač-ili inon o-tlan-ten-con-tlatla
  and INTR so PERF-it-learn-APPLIC that PERF-finish-beard-burn
  a little, but not entirely, just a little.
  či'ton pero a'mo yek san či'ton
  little but NEG perfectly just little
- 33. Then the second time, one day they took him also.
  entonses ik ow-pa se tonal-i o-ki-wika-ke no=yohke
  INTR DIRL two-LOC one day-ABS PERF-him-carry-PL also=same
- 34. They went to play in Iksakakowtla.

  o-ya-'ke tla-co'cona-'ke mač ik-saka-kow-tla

  PERF-go-PL UNSPEC:OBJ-play-PL QUOT DIRL-grass-wood-LOC

- 35. And thus him also as the band.

  wan i-hkonon no=yohke ken in banda

  and PROX-thus also=same as ART hand
- 36. You already know how many come out to play.
  yi=mo-mati ken miake mo-wal-čiwa-'ke para tla-co'cona-'ke
  COMPL=you-know how many REFL-DIRL-do-PL to UNSPEC:OBJ-play-PL
- 37. And so there in that place where they were invited to go play, wan entonses in ompa i-pan inon kani o-kin-tlatlaw-ti-'ke and INTR SUBR there its-LOC that where PERF-them-ask-CAUS-PL they said to one another:

  ya-s-ke tla-co'cona-s-ke mač mo-lwi-a-'ke go-FUT-PL UNSPEC:OBJ-play-FUT-PL QUOT REFL-tell-PRES-PL
- 38. "Well, so now they will give us pulque and he will serve bweno pwes ašan teč-maka-'ke in pulke wan teč-še'-šelwi-a INTR INTR now us-give-PL ART pulque and us-RDP-divide-PRES it to us, but he drinks first and at least (if nothing else) ye'wa-tl pero ačto ki-oni ye'wa-tl wan i-ten-con si-kiera he-ABS but first it-drink he-ABS and his-beard if-at:least he washes his beard," they say to one another. i-pan mo-ten-con-paka mač mo-lwi-a-'ke
- 39. So then these other companions, well, he disgusted them. entonses inin ok=sekin kompañeros pwes kin-tla'il-ti-a

  INTR this yet=some companions INTR them-disgust-CAUS-PRES

its-LOC REFL-beard-wash QUOT REFL-tell-PRES-PL

- 40. And then, well, that A. H. also drank that time.

  wan entonses bweno o-tla-tlayi-k

  and INTR INTR PERF-RDP-drink-PAST also=same that time that PN
- 41. But the other companions of the band didn't want it thus.

  wan in ok=sekin kompañeros den banda pwes a'mo ki-neki-'ke i-hkonon

  but ART yet=some companions of: the band INTR NEG it-want-PL PROX-thus
- 42. Since as one might say, he just put it to his mouth and they kasi ken k-i'to-s-neki san ki-kama-wi-a wan ok=se almost as it-say-FUT-want just it-mouth-VR-PRES and yet=one also drank again.

  biahe ki-oni-'ke ye'wa-n no=yohke time it-drink-PL he-PL also=same

- 43. So this brother of E.'s, he was sort of a barber.
  onkan inin i-kni-w in E. ye'wa-tl kasi pelukero
  there this his-brother-POSSD ART PN he-ABS almost barber
- 44. So sometimes he carries the clippers and all in case there kema-nian i-hkonon ki-wika-s in makina wan nočin wan when-neither PROX-thus it-carry-FUT ART clippers and all and might be something to do there; he cuts hair also. kana ye-s tlen ki-či-s ompa tla-k<sup>w</sup>a-teki no=yohke DUB be-FUT what it-do-FUT there UNSPEC:OBJ-top:of:head-cut also=same
- 45. Then this brother of E.'s says, "Now the old man, now we entonses mack k-i'ta inin i-kni-w in E. asan in bieho INTR QUOT it-say this his-brother-POSSD ART PN now ART old:man will cut off his beard," he says.

  asan ti-k-tlami-ten-con-teki-s-ke mack k-i'ta now we-it-finish-beard-cut-FUT-PL QUOT it-say
- 46. And so, at that time, while they were there, he was already drunk.

  wan entonses inon rato i'k a comp=ik ka-te y=o-winti-k

  and INTR that time when there=DIRL be-PL COMPL=PERF-drunk-PAST
- 47. Then he fell asleep, being drunk.
  entonses o-koč-wec ik winti
  INTR PERF-sleep-fall DIRL drunk
- 48. And then he says: "Now he has already fallen asleep. wan onkan mac k-i'ta asan y=o-koc-wec and there QUOT it-say now COMPL=PERF-sleep-fall
- 49. Now let's cut his beard all off," he said.
  asan ti-yo-we ti-k-tlami-ten-con-teki mač k-i'ta
  now we-go-PL we-it-finish-beard-cut QUOT it-say
- 50. "He disgusts us so much even if he just puts his lips in the pulque.

  molwi teč-tla'il-ti-a ik san kiera i-pan ten-kalaki in pulke

  very us-disgust-CAUS-PRES DIRL just even: if its-LOC lip-enter ART pulque
- 51. And whether he drinks or not, at least he wets his beard wan tla nele k-oni noso a'mo san kiera i-ten-con and if really it-drink or NEG just even: if his-beard in the jar of pulque."

  ki-pal-ti-li-a i-pan in haro de pulke it-wet-CAUS-APPLIC-PRES its-LOC ART jar of pulque

 And so, well, this M. takes the scissors and wan onkan inin bweno in M. mač ki-ana tihera wan and there this INTR ART PN QUOT it-take scissors and

he stuck them in, just here, there;

o-ki-kalaki-li-k san nis=ik nep=ik
PERF-it-enter-APPLIC-PAST just here=DIRL there=DIRL

he snipped at that beard.

o-ki-ci-ciki-li inon i-ten-con

PERF-it-RDP-hack-APPLIC that his-beard

- But they did it for no reason.
   wan entonses san ik o-ki-čiw-ke
   but INTR just DIRL PERF-it-do-PL
- 54. It seems that since the old man loved kasi in tekw-tli ken molwi o-ki-tlaso'tla-yaya inon almost ART old:one-ABS as very PERF-it-love-IMPRF that his beard so much, just for no good reason they did it. i-ten-con san ik o-ki-čiw-ke his-beard just DIRL PERF-it-do-PL
- 55. They cut it all up, just hacked it up.
  o-ki-tlami-teki-li-ke san o-ki-ci-cikilo-'ke
  PERF-it-finish-cut-APPLIC-PL just PERF-it-RDP-hack-PL
- 56. And then when he came to,
  wan entonses inon y=o-wal-i'-iš-tla-mat
  and INTR that COMPL=PERF-DIRL-RDP-face-UNSPEC: OBJ-know
  he hunts for his beard, but it isn't there.
  ki-temow-a in i-ten-con pos a'yak
  it-hunt-PRES ART his-beard INTR not:any
- 57. Then he notifies them, well, he asks them, "Well, who entonses kin-nawa-ti-a bweno kin-ilwi-a bweno akin INTR them-inform-CAUS-PRES INTR them-tell-PRES INTR who cut my beard?"

  o-neč-ten-con-tek
  PERF-me-beard-cut
- 58. "Well, we didn't see; we were drunk also," he said.
  a'mo bweno a'mo ti-k-ic-tok-e te'wa-n no ti-wi'-wint-en mač k-i'ta
  NEG INTR NEG we-it-see-STAT-PL we-PL also we-RDP-drunk-PL QUOT it-say

- 59. "You have really ruined me now," he said. molwi o-nan-neč-i'tlako-'ke ašan mač k-i'ta very PERF-you:PL-me-ruin-PL now QUOT it-say
- 60. "Now where is my beard, and I love it so much."

  asan katli in no-ten-con wan teki ni-k-tlaso'tla

  now which ART my-beard and so:much I-it-love
  - 61. They hacked it all up; they didn't even finish cutting it off; o-ki-ten-ci-cikilo-'ke nian a'mo o-tlan ki-ten-con-teki-'ke PERF-it-edge-RDP-hack-PL not: even NEG PERF-finish it-beard-cut-PL just here, there, they stuck in the scissors.

    san nis=ik nep=ik o-ki-kalaki-li-'ke in tiheras just here=DIRL there=DIRL PERF-it-enter-APPLIC-PL ART scissors
  - 62. So they just hacked it all up with the scissors.

    ent onses san o-tlan ki-tlami-ten-ci-cikilow-a ika in tiheras

    INTR just PERF-finish it-finish-edge-RDP-hack-PRES INSTR ART scissors

# The Coyote and the Rabbit in koyo-čiči wan in koneho ART outsider-dog and ART rabbit

- 1. One day when he was hungry,
  se tonal-i i'k wak o-apis-mik-ti-katka molwi
  one day-ABS when PERF-hunger-die-CONN-was very
  a big coyote was chasing a rabbit in the field.
  se weyi koyo-čiči ki-totoka-a'si se koneho ik mila
  one big coyote it-chase-find one rabbit DIRL field
- 2. The rabbit was very frightened, as it realized it was unable teki o-momow-ti in koneho o-ki-mači-li a'-wel very PERF-fear-CAUS ART rabbit PERF-it-feel-APPLIC NEG-able to run far because it was already old and tired. cek wini we'kaw tleka yi=čikawa-k wan yi=šo-siawi run far because COMPL=old-ADJR and COMPL=foot-tire
- 3. It stopped suddenly for a little and faced the coyote.
  o-mo-keč-ti-wec či'to wan o-k-iš-namik-ti-wec
  PERF-REFL-stand-CONN-fall little and PERF-him-face-meet-CONN-fall
  in koyo-čiči
  ART covote

- "Stop!" said the rabbit. 4. mač k-i'ta in koneho ši-mo-keca
  - IMP-REFL-stand QUOT it-say ART rabbit
- 5. "Why are you chasing me? tleka ti-neč-totoka-a'si why you-me-chase-find
- 6. Will you eat me?" tlen ti-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a-s

7.

10.

- O vou-me-eat-FUT
- "Yes," said the coyote, "I will eat you." k-i'ta in koyo-čiči ni-mic-k<sup>w</sup>a-s keme mač ves OUOT it-say ART covote I-vou-eat-FUT
- "Don't eat me," said the rabbit, 8. a'mo ši-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a mač k-i'ta in NEG IMP-me-eat OUOT it-say ART rabbit
- 9. "If you eat me, you will die. tla ti-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a-s ti-miki-s
- if you-me-eat-FUT you-die-FUT
- ti-k-mati kana ni-koneho wan nele ne'wa-tl ni-k<sup>W</sup>a-tl kaskabel you-it-know DUB I-rabbit but really I-ABS I-snake-ABS rattler and if you eat me, I will poison you." wan i'k<sup>W</sup>ak tla ti-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a-s ni-mic-miko-ti-s

You think that I am a rabbit, but really I am a rattlesnake.

"What should I eat then?" said the coyote. 11. tlen tel ni-k<sup>W</sup>a-skia-ni mač k-i'ta in kovo-čiči

and when if you-me-eat-FUT I-you-poison-CAUS-FUT

- what so I-eat-COND-CNTRFCT QUOT it-say ART covote "Eat these edible berries which I have picked. 12.
- IMP-eat this tree-berry what PERF-I-it-pick 13. I was carrying them in my basket to my house when you

start you-me-chase-find

ši-k<sup>W</sup>a inin kow-wewecok tlen o-ni-k-tek

i'teč no-kanasta para no-čan i'k wak o-tio-ni-k-wika-ti-katka PERF-I-it-carry-CONN-was in my-basket for my-home when PERF-voustarted to chase me." pew ti-neč-totoka-a'si

- 14. "Rabbits eat berries," said the coyote,
  in koneho ki-k<sup>W</sup>a in <u>kow-wewecok</u> mač k-i'ta in <u>koyo-čiči</u>

  ART rabbit it-eat ART berry QUOT it-say ART coyote
  - "but rattlesnakes never eat berries, wan in kaskabel a'yik ki-k<sup>W</sup>a in <u>kow-wewecok</u>

but ART rattler never it-eat ART berry

and therefore you are a rabbit even if you say you aren't.

wan ik inon tel ti-koneho nian ti-k-i'to-s a'mo

and INSTR that so you-rabbit not:even you-it-say-FUT

- 15. You can just fool yourself but you can't fool me.
  san te'wa si-mo-ka'kayawa ne'wa a'-wel ti-nec'ka'kayawa-s
  just you IMP-REFL-deceive I NEG-able you-me-deceive-FUT
- 16. It is good you are a rabbit.

  k<sup>w</sup>ali=ka tleka te'wa ti-koneho
  good=be because you you-rabbit
- 17. Rabbits can be eaten,

  k<sup>W</sup>ali ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-'ke in koneho

  able it-eat-PL ART rabbit

  but I don't like to eat rattlesnakes."

  wan in kaskabel a'mo neč-pak-ti-a ni-k<sup>W</sup>a-s

  but ART rattler NEG me-please-CAUS-PRES I-eat-FUT
- 18. And so the coyote ate the rabbit who tried to fool him.

  wan i-hkon in koyo-čiči o-ki-k<sup>W</sup>a in koneho akin

  and PROX-thus ART coyote PERF-it-eat ART rabbit who

  o-ki-neki-aya ki-ka'kayawa-s

  PERF-it-want-IMPRF him-deceive-FUT
- 19. He also ate the berries which the rabbit had in his basket.

  no=yohke o-ki-k<sup>W</sup>a in kow-wewecok tlen o-ki-piy-aya

  also=same PERF-it-eat ART berry what PERF-it-have-IMPRF
  i'teč i-kanasta in koneho
  in his-basket ART rabbit
- 20. And thus the coyote finished them and died not long afterwards, wan i-hkon o-ki-tlami in koyo-čiči wan a'mo we'kaw o-mik and PROX-thus PERF-it-finish ART coyote and NEG long: time PERF-die while resting beneath a tree.

  i'k ak yewa-ti-ka i-cintla se kowi-tl
  when rest-CONN-be its-beneath one tree-ABS

- 21. The berries weren't really edible, but poisonous.

  in kow-wewecok tlaka'so a'mo ye'wa tlaka'so ye'wa in tamponero

  ART berry so:then NEG it so:then it ART poison:berry
- 22. That's why they poisoned him.
  ye' in ik o-ki-miko-ti
  that SUBR INSTR PERF-him-poison-CAUS

# HUASTECA NAHUATL

Richard and Patricia Beller

# CONTENTS

203	INTRODUCTION	224	IMPERATIVES
204	PHONOLOGY		Positive Imperatives
	Phonemes		Negative Imperatives
205	Major Phonological Processes		Modal Imperatives
206	BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE	225	NOUN MORPHOLOGY
	Word Order		N + X = N
	Topic	226	PRED + X = N
207	Pronoun Copies	227	VERB MORPHOLOGY
208	Presumptive Pronoun		N + X = V
	Construction	228	ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY
	Resumptive Pronoun		N + X = ADJ
	Construction		V + X = ADJ
	Focus		Adverbs
209	Apposition	229	COMPOUNDS
209	PARTICLES AND CLITICS	<u>-</u>	Noun Compounds
	Conjunctions	231	Verb Compounds
210	Adverbs	233	NOUN PHRASES
211	Demonstratives	233	Adjective Phrase
	Relative Markers		General Noun Phrase
	Prepositions	234	Possessed Noun Phrase
212	Pronouns	237	Pronoun Phrase
	Polarity Items		Demonstrative Phrase
213	Modals	235	Name Noun Phrase
	Clitics	233	Additive Noun Phrase
214	BE/HAVE/DO		Series Noun Phrase
	BE		Apposition Noun Phrase
216	HAVE	236	Relator Axis Phrase
217	DO	200	Locative Phrase
218	NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT		Temporal Phrase
	PHENOMENA		Associative Phrase
210	Reflexive	237	Objective Phrase
219	Passive		Comparative Phrase
	Unspecified Objects		Benefactive Phrase
	Nominalizations with		Purpose Phrase
221	Unspecified Arguments	238	BASIC INFLECTIONAL
221	QUESTIONS	230	ELEMENTS
222	Yes/No Questions		Absolutive
222	Alternative Questions		Plural
	Tag Questions	240	Vocative
	WH Questions	240	4 Opactive

# 202 RICHARD AND PATRICIA BELLER

240	POSSESSIVES	279	SYNTACTIC MARKING
	Possessor Markers		Pronominal Prefixes
	Possessed Markers	280	Unspecified Objects
241	Syntax		Sentence Types
242	Possessive Pronouns		Number Agreement
243	Obligatorily Possessed Nouns	281	NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION
243	PREPOSITIONS AND		Causative
	POSTPOSITIONS	282	Adverbial
	Prepositions	283	Volitional
240	Postpositions		Modal
247	DEMONSTRATIVES	284	Aspect
248	ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES	285	Tense
249	QUANTIFIERS		Tense/Aspect
	Morphology	286	OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE
251	Syntax		Verb
252	NUMERALS	287	Stem
	Elements	288	Base
	Morphology	289	Root
255	Syntax	289	COORDINATION
255	ADJECTIVES	291	COMPLEMENT CLAUSES
	Adjective Markings		Subject Complement Clauses
259	Color Terms		Object Complement Clauses
260	Morphology	292	EMBEDDED QUESTIONS
261	Syntax	292	RELATIVE CLAUSES
263	COMPARATIVES		General
	Comparisons of Inequality		Direct Relatives
264	Comparisons of Equality	293	Oblique Relatives
265	Other		Headless Relatives
266	INDEFINITE PRONOUNS	294	ADVERBIAL CLAUSES
	Positive		Adverbial Relative Clauses
268	Negative	295	Temporal Clauses
	Other		Other
269	DEFINITE PRONOUNS	297	TEXTS
	Independent Pronouns		The Coyote and the Jackrabbit
	Verb Prefixes	301	I was Horse-Thrown on the Road
271	Possessor Prefixes		
272	STEMS		
	Suppletion		
	Reduplication		
274	Stem Types		
	Stem Classes		
277	Transitive/Intransitive		
278	INCORPORATION		

#### INTRODUCTION

Huasteca Nahuati (HN) is spoken by 350,000 Indians in Mexico in the states of San Luís Potosí, Hidalgo, Veracruz, and a relatively small area in the northern tip of Puebla. It divides itself into two major dialects, with the major dividing line running (from northeast to southwest) from east of Platon Sanchez, Veracruz down to Tianguistengo, Hidalgo. When there is a contrast we will use (W) for the Western dialect and (E) for the Eastern dialect. Most of our time has been spent in the area of Huautla, Hidalgo and Tamazunchale, San Luís Potosí. From 1970 until 1976 we have averaged living about five months a year as the only outsiders in an Aztec village. We speak the language daily with a constant stream of Indian visitors. Most of the other months of these six years have been spent doing intensive study with a native speaker outside of the village.

The principal language consultant for this present work is Ezequiel Alvarado Cortés of Cuatenahuatl, a village near Huautla, Hidalgo. Zacarias Hernández Antonio from Tamazunchale, San Luís Potosi helped as needed for examples from the W dialect.

The W dialect has been described by Kenneth Croft: Practical Orthography for Matlapa Nahuatl', <u>IJAL</u> 17.32-36, 1951; 'Matlapa Nahuatl II: Affix List and Morphophonemics', <u>IJAL</u> 19.274-280, 1953; and 'Matlapa Nahuatl III: Morpheme Arrangements', <u>IJAL</u> 20.37-43, 1954.

Two texts are included at the end of these data. The first was translated with the help of Ezequiel Alvarado Cortés. The second is a spontaneous text which was recorded by magnetic tape. The speaker is Aurelio Alvarado Mojica, also from Cuatenahuatl. The text 'The Coyote and the Jackrabbit' is abbreviated COYOTE, and 'I was Horse-Thrown on the Road' is abbreviated HORSE.

# 204 RICHARD AND PATRICIA BELLER

#### **PHONOLOGY**

# **Phonemes**

The phonemes of Huasteca Nahuatl are:

p	t		k	$\mathbf{k}^{\mathbf{W}}$	,	i	ii				
			g			e	ee			o	00
	c	č						a	aa		
	s	š									
	1										
	t1										
m	n										
w	у										
W					h						

This phonemic inventory includes eighteen consonants, four short vowels, and four long vowels. This does not include phonemes that are only in borrowed words. The stops /p t k/ and affricates /c č/ each have an aspirated and an unaspirated allophone. The aspirated allophone occurs in syllable coda position. Although glottal stop /'/ is a phoneme, most occurrences are predictable. It occurs before all vowelinitial words and between any two vowels that have a morpheme break between them. It also occurs final in a phonological phrase. Only occurrences other than these will be written. The /g/ is rare but is in native words. The /l/ has a voiced and a voiceless allophone; the voiceless allophone occurs in syllable coda position. The /tl/ is voiceless. The /m/ is voiced. The /n/ is voiced, and has alveolar and velar allophones; the velar allophone occurs before velar stops. The /y/ is voiced. The /w/ has a voiced and a voiceless allophone; the voiceless occurs after /l/. There is also a /W/. The /h/ has allophones [x], [N], [M], [Y], [W], and [h]. The [x] occurs syllable onset between vowels; [N M Y W] occur before their voiced counterpart. The allophone [h] takes the shape of the preceding vowel when occurring in coda position phrase medially, but it is realized as a glottal fricative when occurring in onset position: /nihčiwas/ [nil.či.was] 'I will do it'. Notice in the following example that /h/ is the plural morpheme and occurs final on the verb, but phonologically it becomes onset of the first syllable of the object because the latter is a vowel-initial word: /toWanti tihnekih etl/ [to.Wan.ti ti.Nne.ki. hetl] 'We want beans'.

The short vowels are /i e a o/, and the long vowels are /ii ee aa oo/. Long vowels seem to be disappearing. They are very difficult to hear except in minimal pairs, and we are rarely corrected about them. Because of the difficulties of accurately writing them, length is ignored in writing up data.

Stress is on the penultimate syllable except for a few rare exceptions. In these exceptions stress will be written.

# Major Phonological Processes

The major phonological processes are listed below. The final vowel of the present tense stem of the verb drops before a tense marker is suffixed.

$w \rightarrow h$ before stops		pewa	'He starts.'
		peh-tok start- PRES PERF	'He has started.'
$\begin{cases} k \\ k^w \end{cases} h before$			
(k <sup>w</sup> )→h befo	re k	miki	'He is dying.'
		mih-ki die-PAST	'He died.'
$\begin{cases} w \\ y \end{cases}$ , word f	inally		
ki-ilwiya it-say	'He says it.'	ki-ilwi' it-said	'He said it.'
m → n befor	e stops		
tlami	'He finishes.'	tlan-ki finish-PAST	'He finished.'
h→k before	vowels		
ni-h-walika-s I-it-take-FUT		'I will take it.'	
ni-k-on-walika-s I-it-there-take-FUT		'I will take it there.'	
l → Ø after I			
no-kal my-house		'my house'	
kal + li = kal-i house + ABS		'house'	

#### BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE

#### Word Order

The normal order of certain parts of the HN clause is debatable because it varies greatly. However, other parts of the clause are relatively fixed. The introducer always occurs initial in a clause and the quotative occurs final. If there is no introducer, the quotative can occur initially. The quotative is manifested by inflections of ki-ihtowa and tletowa 'he says'. The predicate, subject, indirect object, and object occur most commonly in that order. Other possible orders are SUBJ-PRED-IOBJ-OBJ and PRED-IOBJ-OBJ. Notice that IOBJ comes before OBJ in all orders. It is unusual for SUBJ, OBJ, and IOBJ to all occur simultaneously in a clause. The benefactive, time, manner, and locative constituents are almost completely free in order. The purpose constituent normally occurs as the last constituent before the quotative. Any two of these five peripheral constituents seem to be the natural limit. The normal order for an entire clause is:

INTR PRED SUBJ IOBJ OBJ BEN TIME MAN LOC PUR QUOT

wahka ki-kowi-li' roberto i-siwa seh pico yalwaya nepa tiankis tletowa therefore it-buy-APPLIC PN his-wife one pig yesterday there market says PAST

'Therefore Robert bought his wife a pig yesterday there at the market, so he says.'

## Topic

A constituent may be topicalized by a change of word order. An adverbial clause, verb, pronoun, question word, or other introducer can change order and act as pivot to topicalize the constituent occurring before it.

An adverbial clause occurring as an element of the main clause can occur directly after the subject to topicalize it.

ne tlaka-tl [kema tlan-ki i-teki] yah-ki tiankis that man-ABS when finish-PAST his-work go-PAST market 'That man, when he finished his work, went to market.'

If the verb in a hortative expression comes after the subject, it topicalizes the subject. Notice this causes the noun to be in the middle of the verb phrase.

ma to-teki mic-tio-čiwa 'May God bless you.'
EXHRT our-boss you-god-do

A subject pronoun occurring immediately after the subject topicalizes it.

nopa siwa-tl yahaya ki-čih-ki that woman-ABS she it-do-PAST 'That woman, she did it.'

A question word often topicalizes the constituent before it.

Wan imoWanti tlački in-ki-čiwa-h ama 'And you all, what will you do now?' and you:PL what you:PL-it-do-PL now

An introducer of a subordinate clause can topicalize what occurs before it.

Wan toWanti [intla ti-h-čiwa-s-eh tlen k<sup>W</sup>al-i] and we if we-it-do-FUT-PL REL good-ADJR

ti-kisa-s-eh k<sup>W</sup>al-i

we-leave-FUT-PL good-ADJR

'And we, if we do what is good, we will come out well.'

# **Pronoun Copies**

Free subjects, objects, and indirect objects are optional but must be copied into the verb by pronoun affixes. They must agree with the free constituent in person and number with the exception that plural inanimate objects are often copied with a singular object pronoun affix in the verb.

Agreement between free and bound subjects in person and number:

na kena ni-yah-ki nohkia

'I, yes, I went too.'

I yes I-go-PAST also

Agreement between free and bound objects in person and number:

kin-ita-k yaWanti nepa tiankis

'He saw them there in town.'

them-see-PAST them there town

Agreement between free and bound inanimate objects in person only:

ki-piya miak kwa-tinih

'He has many trees.'

it-have many wood-INAN:PL

Agreement between free and bound indirect objects in person and number:

kin-kowi-lih-ki i-kone-wa seh pico them-buy-APPLIC-PAST his-child-POSSD:PL one pig 'He bought his children a pig.'

A free possessor must be copied onto the possessed object by a pronoun prefix (see NOUN PHRASES, <u>Possessed Noun Phrase</u>). The free possessor is optional and adds emphasis or clarification.

na no-aška

nopa ama-tl

'That paper is mine.'

I my-possession that paper-ABS

The <u>yaWanti</u> in the following example is redundant and adds emphasis (see also POSTPOSITIONS).

Wan teki-ti-yaya inin-waya yaWanti 'John was working with them.'
PN work-VR-PAST:DUR their-with them

The free possessor adds clarification in the following:

i-čiči čučo mih-ki

'Chucho's dog died.'

his-dog PN die-PAST

## Presumptive Pronoun Construction

Pronouns and adverbial demonstratives can occur preceding the constituent for which they stand.

imoWanti tata-meh nana-meh ši-walah-kah nikani you:PL father-AN:PL mother-AN:PL IMP-come-IMP:PL here 'You all, fathers, mothers, you all come here.'

The adverbial demonstrative pronoun is often discontinuous with its specifier.

nopano ti-h-pan-ti-to-h seh kowa-tl i-pan no-mila there we-it-pass-CAUS-went-PL one snake-ABS its-place my-field

'There we went and found a snake in my field.'

For an example of the adverbial demonstrative occurring in the middle of the prepositional phrase, see sentence 21 of HORSE.

## **Resumptive Pronoun Construction**

Pronouns and adverbial demonstratives can occur following the constituent for which they stand:

to-teko yahaya to-te-ma-kiš-tih-ka
our-boss he our-UNSPEC-save-leave-CAUS-POSSD
take out
AG
save by taking
out

'The Lord, he is our savior.'

i-pan to-kal-ihti-k nikani peh-ki nopa tli-tl its-place our-house-<u>stomach-place</u> here start-PAST that fire-ABS inside

'Inside our house here the fire started.'

#### Focus

Focus can be indicated by a subordinate clause marked by the relative  $\underline{\text{tlen}}$ , making a cleft sentence construction.

kena yahaya [tlen ki-mik-ti' i-ikni]
yes he REL it-die-CAUS his-brother

PAST
killed

'Yes, he is the one that killed his brother.'

A negative can focus what occurs before it.

roberto aš Wan ki-wika-k mo-tomin PN NEG PN it-take-PAST your-money 'It was Robert, not John, that took your money.'

## **Apposition**

Apposition is very common in HN. Any clause constituent (or non-constituent) can have a second constituent in apposition to it.

kema walah-ki kema ahsi-ko nikani neč-maka-k when come-PAST when arrive-came here me-give-PAST 'When he came, when he arrived here, he gave it to me.'

See the HORSE text for other examples of apposition: for temporals, sentences 1 and 28; verbs, sentence 30; and object, sentence 5.

#### PARTICLES AND CLITICS

## Conjunctions

The following conjunctions are particles and occur clause initial unless otherwise stated. To occur second means to occur after another conjunction, e.g., <u>Wan wahka</u> 'and then'.

Wan 'and' (See COYOTE title and sentences 2, 3, 8, and HORSE 5, 6, 8, 9 (3), 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19, 20 (4), 21 (2), 22, 24, 25, 27, 28, 29.(2), 32, 33, 36, 37.)

wahka 'therefore, then, well' Occurs clause initial, second, or final. (See COYOTE 3, 13, 17.)

nohkia, no 'also' Occurs clause initial, second, medial, or final. (See COYOTE 18 and HORSE 20 (2), 34, 35, 36.)

yeka 'for that previously stated reason' Occurs initial or second. (See HORSE 18, 27, 28, 32.)

teipa 'afterwards' Occurs initial, second, medial, or final in the clause. (See HORSE 14, 15.)

pero 'but' Spanish loan. (See COYOTE 2, 8, 12, 14, 16 and HORSE 4, 11, 18, 24.)

pampa 'because' Occurs initial or second in clause. (See COYOTE 2, 7 and HORSE 11, 15, 16, 18, 27, 29 (2), 32, 34 (2).)

yonke 'even though' Occurs initial or second in clause. (See HORSE 24.)

niyon 'not even' Occurs initial or second in clause.

as nec-maka-k tleno niyon seh toco NEG me-give-PAST anything not:even one stale:tortilla 'He didn't give me anything, not even a stale tortilla.'

ihkino 'so' Occurs initial or second in a clause. (See HORSE 5, 22, 24, 30, 35, 38.)

kehki 'since' Occurs initial or second in a clause. (See HORSE 11.)

maske 'even though' Spanish loan. Occurs initial or second in a clause. (See

COYOTE 13.)

## Adverbs

nima

The following adverbs are particles. They occur anywhere in the clause unless otherwise stated.

'quickly' (See COYOTE 3.) isokapa

tlawel 'really' (See HORSE 1, 27.)

nelia 'really' (See COYOTE 1, 2, 8, 13, 20 and HORSE 1, 34.)

'anywhere' Occurs only second or medial in a clause that has a negative. kana

(See HORSE 3, 31.)

'in parts' kanava (See HORSE 11.)

k<sup>W</sup>ali 'well' (See HORSE 26.)

nika 'here' (See HORSE 21.)

ači 'a little' (See HORSE 24.)

'right away' (See HORSE 37.) ama 'now'

(See HORSE 1, 28.)

'just, only' Occurs anywhere except final in a clause. san

(See HORSE 1, 3, 4, 10, 18, 28.)

nopano 'over there' (See HORSE 14, 21, 25, 30.)

'there' (See HORSE 7.) nepa

'again' (E) (See HORSE 15, 24, 30, 33, 37.) sampa

'at one time' (E); 'again, at one time' (W) sempa

> ši-h-tolo ni evi pastiyas san sempa IMP-it-take these three pills just at:one:time

'Take these three pills at one time.'

kema 'when' This cannot occur clause final. (See COYOTE 1, 8, 11, 12, 19 and HORSE 35, 36.)

weyi 'greatly, well'

> nopa tlaka-tl tlen weyi koko-tok mih-ki that man-ABS REL well hurt-PRES:PERF die-PAST

'That severely injured man died.'

waksa 'suddenly'

> Wan waksa ni-k-ita-k seh kowa-tl and suddenly I-it-see-PAST one snake-ABS

'And suddenly I saw a snake.'

## **Demonstratives**

All demonstratives are particles. They occur before the noun in the noun phrase (see NOUN PHRASE) or can take the place of the noun. (See also DEMONSTRATIVES.)

ni 'this, these (visible)' (See COYOTE 10, 11 and HORSE 1, 28.)

ne 'that (visible)' (See COYOTE 1, 10, 19.)

nopa 'that (out of sight)' (See COYOTE 2, 3 (2), 4, 6, 7, 9, 12, 17 (2),

18 (2), 19 (2), 20 and HORSE 2 (2), 4, 5, 10, 11 (2), 12 (2), 13,

15, 18, 25, 27 (2).)

ini 'this (emphatic)'

ti-h-neki ini you-it-want this

'Do you want this one?"

ino 'that (emphatic)'

kena ino yes that

'Yes, that exact one.'

#### **Relative Markers**

Relative markers are particles and occur initial in the subordinate clause they introduce.

tlen 'who, that' E and W dialects. (See COYOTE 12, 16, 17, 18 and

HORSE 2.)

katli 'who, that' Used only occasionally in the W dialect.

ni-h-pan-ti' nopa ama-tl katli ni-h-temo-yaya

I-it-pass-CAUS:PAST that paper-ABS that I-it-look:for-PAST:DUR

found

'I found that paper that I was looking for.'

# **Prepositions**

Prepositions are particles (see PREPOSITIONS AND POSTPOSITIONS) and occur initial in the relator axis phrase (see NOUN PHRASES, Relator Axis Phrases.)

keha "like, as' (See HORSE 29.)

asta 'until, to' Spanish loan. (See HORSE 14, 32, 34.)

para 'for' Spanish loan. (See HORSE 2, 9 (2).)

kampa 'where' (See HORSE 10, 18, 28.)

keniki 'as many as'

ma ki-čiwa keniki ki-čih-ki ačtowi 'Let him make as many EXHRT it-do as:many it-do-PAST first as he made before.'

#### **Pronouns**

The independent singular pronouns are particles. (See DEFINITE PRONOUNS.)

'I' (See COYOTE 8 and HORSE 3, 20, 36 (2).) na

'you' (See COYOTE 8, 13, 14, 15.) ta

'he' (See HORSE 18.) va

### Polarity Items

The following polarity items are particles.

kena 'ves' (See COYOTE 6.)

'no' This is both the response to questions and the general negative in amo

> the W dialect. It is the hortative and imperative negative in the E dialect. (See COYOTE 7.)

'no' This is the response to questions in the E dialect. aštle

ti-ya-s aštle aš ni-ya-s you-go-FUT no NEG I-go-FUT 'Are you going?' 'No, I'm not going.'

aš 'no, not' This is the general negative for the E dialect. (See COYOTE

12, 14, 16 and HORSE 4 (2), 8, 11, 13, 15 (2), 16, 18, 27.)

'no one' (E) aš aka

> aš aka walah-ki 'No one came.'

no:one come-PAST

amo aka 'no one' (W)

> amo aka ki-neki 'No one wants it.'

no:one it-want

aš tleno 'nothing' (E)

> aš tleno neč-maka-k 'He didn't give me anything.'

nothing me-give-PAST

amo tleno 'nothing' (W)

> amo tleno ki-ilwi' 'He didn't say anything.'

it-said nothing

The following polarity items are a combination of the negative with a clitic. (See Clitics for examples.)

aya 'still not' (E)

'still not' (W) ayamo

'no longer' (E) (See COYOTE 2 and HORSE 2, 3, 23, 31.) ayok

ayakmo 'no longer' (W)

### Modals

The following modals are particles:

ma

'let, have, EXHRT'

ma

wala-kah

'Let them come.'

intla, tla

'if'

ni-ya-s intla ni-weli-s

EXHRT come-IMP:PL

'I will go if I can.'

I-go-FUT if I-able-FUT

# **Clitics**

The only two clitics in HN are =ya/=a 'already' and  $=\underline{nok}/=yok/=ok$  'again'. They count as part of the word for determining penultimate stress. These are found as postclitics on verbs, negatives, time words, and numbers. When they both occur, they occur in the order given. The morpheme  $=\underline{a}$  is found after an  $\underline{s}$  or a  $\underline{k}$ , and the  $=\underline{ya}$  occurs elsewhere. The morpheme  $=\underline{ok}$  occurs after any consonant, the  $=\underline{nok}$  after  $\underline{a}$ , and the  $=\underline{yok}$  after front vowels or  $\underline{h}$ . The two clitics can fuse and show up as =yak (W).

wala-s-eh=ya=nok come-FUT-PL=already=again 'Already they will come again.'

come-rul-rL-aiready-again

walah-ki sampa=ya=nok

'He already came again.'

come-PAST again=already=again

#### Compare:

sekin.

seh 'one'

se=yok 'another one'

1. 1 11.1

sekin=ok 'some others'

sekin≍ok walah-ke-h some≈again come-PAST-PL

'some'

se=yok walah-ki one=again come-PAST

'Some others came'

'Another one came.'

When clitics occur in the negative, they act differently in each dialect. In the E dialect they are postclitics; the full negative is as.

a=y=ok

tla-i

'He doesn't drink any more.'

NEG=already=again UNSPEC-drink

a=ya ki-tlaštla-ki

'He hasn't paid him yet.'

NEG=already him-pay-PAST

In the W dialect the negative is <u>amo</u> and the clitics go in the middle of the morpheme.

a=ya=k=mo

tla-i

'He doesn't drink any more.'

NEG=already=again=NEG UNSPEC-drink

a=ya=mo

ki-tlaštlah-ki

'He hasn't paid him yet.'

NEG=already=NEG him-pay-PAST

The morpheme <u>ya</u> 'already' can also occur preceding the verb and other clause constituents. Since it does not change the stress except when it is a postclitic, it is debatable as to whether it is an independent form or a proclitic. There are some verbs that end in <u>ya</u> (e.g., <u>ilwiya</u> 'to say') that cannot co-occur with postclitic <u>ya</u>, and the <u>ya</u> then precedes the verb as a proclitic (see <u>Stem Classes</u>, Class II). The case in the HORSE sentence 8 (<u>ya=tiotlak</u> 'already late') is more debatable but may also be considered a proclitic. This proclitic can occur before any constituent except an introducer. The clitic <u>ok</u> cannot occur as a proclitic. For other examples of these clitics, see COYOTE 2 (2) and HORSE 2, 3, 8, 16, 20, 23, 30 (2), 31.

## BE/HAVE/DO

The 'be', 'have', and 'do' verbs in HN have very regular stems and tenses. However, they are somewhat irregular as to meaning, limited to certain tenses, and distinguished for animate versus inanimate.

## BE

The verb <u>eli</u> has two basic meanings. With animate subjects it means 'be' or 'become', but with inanimate subjects it means 'to be located'. The present tense is never used, the  $\emptyset$  morpheme (see below) or the stative being preferred.

'Be' or 'become' used of professions:

ki-neki eli-s seh te-pah-tih-ke-tl it-want be-FUT one UNSPEC-medicine-VR-AG-ABS 'He wants to be a doctor.'

noha el-tok seh tla-mač-tih-ke-tl still be-STAT one UNSPEC-understand-CAUS-AG-ABS 'He is still a teacher.'

'To be located' of an object. The stative, which is the same as present perfect, is always used when you would expect the present.

el-tok e-tl nepa no-mila 'There are beans there in my field.' be-STAT bean-ABS there my-field

el-tok no-tomin i-pan mesah 'My money is on the table.' be-STAT my-money its-place table

The verb <u>tentok</u> 'to be arranged, to be seated' is used with animate and inanimate subjects. The present tense, which should be <u>tento</u>, is never used and is not accepted by native speakers as a possible form. The stative is used as present tense. The same is true of <u>tekpantok</u> 'to be arranged one after the other' and <u>ictok</u> 'to be located'. Observe, however, that the present tense can occur with the imperative prefix.

ten-tok-eh tlaka-meh i-pan saka-tl seated-STAT-PL man-AN:PL its-place grass-ABS 'The men are seated on the grass.' The verb tekpantok 'to be arranged one after the other' is used of objects and people.

tekpan-tok-eh miak ama-tl i-pan biblioteka arranged-STAT-PL many book-ABS its-place library 'Many books are in the library in ordered arrangement.'

The verb <u>ictok</u> means 'to be', 'to be located', or 'to be in the state of', and with each meaning it can only occur with an animate subject. The present and past tenses are never used.

With the first meaning of 'to be' or 'to be located' it cannot occur with the general negative as (E) or amo (W); the verb as aki (E) or amo aki (W) replaces ictok with this negative meaning (see below).

ic-tok-eh miak tosa-meh i-pan no-mila be-STAT-PL many mole-AN:PL its-place my-field located

'There are many moles in my field.'

ic-tok mo-wewe 'Is your husband here?'

be:located-STAT your-husband

kena ic-tok 'Yes, he's here.'

yes be:located-STAT

When the verb <u>ictok</u> means 'to be in the state of', it may occur with the general negative.

ya=ic-tok k<sup>w</sup>al-i 'He is already all right.'

already=be:state-STAT good-ADJR

aš ic-tok k<sup>w</sup>al-i 'He isn't well.'

NEG be:state-STAT good-ADJR

With the imperative, the present tense stem icto is used.

ši-icto i-ka yeh-yek-ci 'Live happily.'

IMP-be its-place RDP-pretty-DIM

The verb <u>aš aki</u> (E) or <u>amo aki</u> (W) 'to not be present' are used with animate subjects and only occur with negative sense. <u>aš aki</u> is often used in questions. There is the semantic limitation of first and second persons not being used in present tense, but all persons occur with all other tenses.

aš aki mo-nana aštle aš aki
NEG be:here your-mother no NEG be:here
'Is your mother here?' 'No, she isn't here.'
ic-tok mo-tata aštle aš aki
be:located-STAT your-father no NEG be:here

'Is your father here?' 'No, he isn't here.'

The verb <u>onka</u> means 'there are in existence' and it is used only with inanimate subjects. There is the semantic limitation of not occurring with imperative, but there are no tense limitations.

onka pah-tli onka miak teki-tl
be medicine-ABS be much work-ABS
'There is medicine.' 'There is much work.'

The Ø morpheme meaning 'is' is used with animate and inanimate subjects. It always means present tense. The person pronouns can become prefixes on a noun, adjective, or pronoun.

na ni-tlaka-tl
I I-man-ABS
I I-he
'I am a man.'
'ya=ti-wey-i
already=you-big-ADJR
'Already you are big.'

na ni-yahaya
I I-he
'I'm he.'
weh-ka-pan-ti-k
big-place-pass-CAUS-ADJR
find
tall
'He is tall.'

This last is an example of the third person singular  $\emptyset$  occurring on an adjective.

The following have a Ø stative equating the two main constituents.

Wan seh tlaka-tl
PN one man-ABS
'John is a man.'

nikani seh k<sup>w</sup>a-wi-tl wey-i here one tree-(?)-ABS big-ADJR 'Here is a big tree.'

The verb ewa 'to originate, be native of' is used only of animate subjects.

kanke ti-ewa

Where are you from?'

where you-originate

In the verb mo- -čiwa 'to become a \_\_\_\_', a noun is compounded into the verb stem. It has no tense limitations.

mo-tata-čih-ki=ya

'He became a father already.'

REFL-father-make-PAST=already

aš weh-ka-wa-s

mo-tlaka-čiwa-s

NEG big-place-INTRNS-FUT REFL-man-make-FUT

to be long

'It won't be long before he will become a man.'

## **HAVE**

The verb <u>piya</u> 'to have' is the only verb of this class, and it has not been formed into a derivational suffix.

ki-piya miak tomin it-have much money 'He has a lot of money.'

ki-piya i-nakas weh-wey-i

'He has big ears.'

it-have his-ears RDP:PL-big-ADJR

#### DO

The verb čiwa 'to do, to make' can have the initial syllable reduplicated (see STEM, Reduplication) to vary its meaning.

ki-čiwa miak teki-tl it-do much work-ABS

ki-čih-ki seh tlapeč-tli it-make-PAST one bed-ABS

'He does a lot of work.'

'He made a bed.'

The verb senkawa 'to fix, to make' is often used of a broken object.

ki-sen-kawa-s

mo-radio

'He will fix your radio.'

it-one-leave-FUT vour-radio

fix

ki-sen-kah-ki

seh tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-lis-tli

'She fixed a meal.'

it-one-leave-PAST one UNSPEC-eat-ABSTR-ABS

The verb k waltlali 'to fix up, to put in order' is used to describe the improvement of something.

ti-h-k<sup>W</sup>al-tlali-s

to-komun-mili

'We will fix up our town's field.'

we-it-good-put-FUT our-community-field

tix

The verb pano 'to happen to' is identical with 'to happen'.

teč-pano-k

miak k<sup>W</sup>esol-i

'Many sorrows have happened to us.'

us-happen-PAST much sadness-ABS

#### NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA

#### Reflexive

The verb prefix  $\underline{mo}$ - can be either reflexive or reciprocal, but we label it reflexive consistently. The following are examples of the reflexive use:

ni-mo-tlati'

'I burned myself.'

I-REFL-burned

ti-mo-ita-s-eh

i-pan teska-tl 'We will see ourselves in the mirror.'

we-REFL-see-FUT-PL its-place glass-ABS

The following are examples of the reciprocal use:

tì-mo-ita-s-eh

mostla

'We will see each other tomorrow.'

we-REFL-see-FUT-PL tomorrow

mo-maki-li-s-eh

'They will hit each other.'

REFL-hit-APPLIC-FUT-PL

The reflexive has also been reanalyzed as part of the stem of some verbs (see INCORPORATION). This reanalysis can be clearly seen when such a stem occurs with a reflexive prefix.

aš mo-mok<sup>W</sup>itlawi-s

'He will not take care of himself.'

NEG\_REFL-take:care-FUT

'Myself,' 'himself', etc. are expressed by the reflexive.

mo-mik-tih-ki

'He killed himself.'

REFL-die-CAUS-PAST

'My own', 'his own', etc. are expressed by an independent pronoun with or without the relative pronoun tlen.

i-tlak<sup>w</sup>ilol ya

'his own writing.'

his-writing he

ki-ita-k yahaya i-čiči

'He saw his own dog.'

it-see-PAST he his-dog

ki-ita-k

tlen vahava i-čiči

'He saw his own dog.'

it-see-PAST REL he his-dog

The 'by myself', 'by himself', etc. concepts that speak of a figurative location (i.e., responsibility) are expressed by inflections of <u>selti</u> (from <u>seh</u> 'one') or by an independent pronoun.

ni-h-čih-ki no-selti

'I did it by myself.'

I-it-do-PAST my-self

na ni-h-čih-ki na

'I did it by myself.'

I I-it-do-PAST I

The 'by myself', 'by himself', etc. concepts that speak of a literal location are expressed only by inflections of <u>selti</u>.

ic-tok i-selti

'She lives alone (by herself).'

be-STAT her-self

# **Passive**

There is no true passive in HN, but an indefinite subject 'they' is sometimes used to express a passive idea.

seh to-tlayi ki-mik-tih-tok-eh one <u>our-uncle</u> him-die-CAUS-PRES-PL "They killed a man.'/'A man was murdered."

A few verbs use the reflexive to express the passive.

ši-mo-k<sup>W</sup>a-a-lti

'Baptize yourself.'/'Be baptized.'

IMP-REFL-head-water-VR

Neither of these methods of expressing a passive is used very frequently; an indefinite subject usually expresses a passive idea.

## **Unspecified Objects**

There are two unspecified object prefixes in HN; they cannot co-occur with the direct and indirect object markers except on those verbs (discussed under INCORPORATION) where these unspecified objects have been reanalyzed as part of the verb stem, and the verb cannot occur without them. (For order see OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE.)

The morpheme tla- 'non-human unspecified object' is used very frequently.

tla-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ki

'He ate.'

**UNSPEC-eat-PAST** 

The morpheme te-'human unspecified object' is used less than tla- and has been reanalyzed less frequently as part of the verb stem.

te-ikneliya

'He loves people.'

**UNSPEC-love** 

# Nominalizations with Unspecified Arguments

Many nouns are formed by a verb plus -ke 'agent' plus the absolutive -tl.

te-teki-panoh-ke-tl

'servant'

UNSPEC-work-pass-AG-ABS

serve

tla-mač-tih-ke-tl

'teacher'

UNSPEC-understand-CAUS-AG-ABS

teach

te-pah-ti-ke-tl

'doctor'

UNSPEC-medicine-VR-AG-ABS

treat

A very few nouns are formed by a verb plus -loni 'instrument'.

tla-teki-loni

'knife, machete'

UNSPEC-work-INSTR

cut

tla-tama-čiwa-loni (W)

'balance, scale, measure'

UNSPEC-size-make-INSTR

measure

Many nouns are formed by a verb plus <u>yo</u> ABSTR plus the absolutive <u>tl</u>. Many of these have <u>ka</u> before the <u>yo</u>. This <u>ka</u> may be related to the agent suffix <u>ke</u> or to the verb <u>ka</u> 'be' of classical Nahuatl. Here we somewhat arbitrarily gloss it 'be'.

tlasotla-ka-yo-tl

'love'

love-be-ABSTR-ABS

tla-copel-ka-yo-tl

'fruit'

UNSPEC-sweet-be-ABSTR-ABS

k<sup>w</sup>al-tla-ka-yo-tl

'favor'

good-UNSPEC-be-ABSTR-ABS

te-ikneli-ka-vo-tl

'pity'

UNSPEC-love-be-ABSTR-ABS

to pity

#### **OUESTIONS**

## Yes/No Questions

Positive and negative yes/no questions display two kinds of intonation. When the answer is really unknown and a yes or a no answer is equally probable, a level intonation that rises gradually until it reaches its peak on the last syllable is used. When the conversation has already given a clue as to what the answer will be, the intonation rises sharply and reaches its peak and then lowers rapidly. In such cases a negative yes/no question expects a negative answer, and a positive yes/no question, a positive answer.

## Negative Yes/No Questions:

aš ti-h-neki ti-h-kowa-s NEG you-it-want you-it-buy-FUT

aš ti-h-neki ti-h-kowa-s NEG you-it-want you-it-buy-FUT 'Don't you want to buy it?'
(Implied: I don't know if you do or not.)

'Don't you want to buy it?'
(Implied: You are saying you don't want to buy it?)

This second type of question is often preceded by wahka 'then, therefore'.

wahka aš ti-h-neki ya-s then NEG you-it-want go-FUT

'Then you don't want to go?'
(Implied: You already implied you don't, but here's another chance to change your mind.)

#### Positive Yes/No Questions:

ti-ya-s you-go-FUT

teki-ti work-VR 'Are you going?'

(Implied: I don't know if you are or not.)

'Is he working?'
(Implied: You are saying he's working.)

#### Yes/No Answers:

The answer to a yes/no question is usually followed by a restatement of the question.

aštle aš ni-h-neki ni-h-kowa-s no NEG l-it-want l-it-buy-FUT

kena teki-ti yes work-VR 'No, I don't want to buy it.'

'Yes, he's working.'

## Alternative Questions

Alternative questions have a rising intonation that peaks on the last syllable of the first alternative and then falls rapidly on the second alternative.

yahaya seh tla-mač-tih-ke-tl o seh
he one UNSPEC-understand-CAUS-AG-ABS or one
te-pah-tih-ke-tl
UNSPEC-medicine-VR-AG-ABS
treat

'Is he a teacher or a doctor?'

# **Tag Questions**

The tag is aske 'isn't that true'. The first part of the question functions as a positive yes/no question and can have either type of intonation. But the tag can only have rising intonation and is always after the main question.

hosé teki-ti k<sup>W</sup>ali aške

hosé teki-ti k<sup>W</sup>ali aške

PN work-VR well true

'Joe works well? Isn't that true?'

#### WH Questions

tlački ti-h-neki

what vou-it-want

The question word occurs first in a clause. There may be a rising intonation on the question word but not elsewhere.

ahkeya 'who' 'Who bought that house?' ahkeya ki-koh-ki nopa kal-i who it-buy-PAST that house-ABS kehaca 'how' kehaca ti-ic-tok 'How are you?' how you-be-STAT kenikaca 'in what way, how' k<sup>W</sup>ah-tla kenikaca yah-ki 'In what way did he go to Cuaitla?' what:way go-PAST sparrow:hawk-place tlački 'what'

What do you want?'

223

kanki, kanke 'where'

kanki ti-yah-ki

where you-go-PAST

'Where did you go?'

'when' kema

kema kis-ki

'When did he leave?'

when leave-PAST

keski 'how many'

> keski. ti-h-neki how:many you-it-want

'How many do you want?'

katlia 'which one'

> mas k<sup>W</sup>ali teki-ti which:one work-VR more well

'Which one works the best?'

tlen 'which, what'

tlen tonal ti-h-toh-ki

'What day did you plant it?'

what day you-it-plant-PAST

para tlen 'why'

para tlen aš yah-ki for what NEG go-PAST Why did he not go?'

ahkeyawante 'who are they'

ahke-yawante nopa israelitas who-they those Israelites Who are those Israelites?'

ika tlački 'with what'

> tlački ki-mik-ti' i-ka

'With what did he kill it?'

its-with what it-die-CAUS:PAST

ahkeya i-'whose'

ahkeya i-ča 'Whose house is that?'

his-house who

WH words preposed from subordinate clause:

tlački ki-ihto [ki-čiwa-s] 'What did he say he would do?'

what it-said it-do-FUT

'What do you think you will plant?' tlački ti-mo-ilwiya [ti-h-toka-s]

what you-REFL-say you-it-plant-FUT

#### **IMPERATIVES**

## Positive Imperatives

The imperative <u>si</u>-comes before the verb and substitutes for the second person subject marker. When the command is to plural subjects, the verb has a suffix <u>-kah</u> that is used only with imperative and hortative constructions. (See OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE for order.)

ši-ya mo-ča

'Go home!'

IMP-go your-home

ši-neč-tla-kaki-kah

'You all listen to me.'

IMP-me-UNSPEC-hear-IMP:PL

## **Negative Imperatives**

The negative imperative is <u>amo</u> for the E dialect, which is the same as the negative that the W dialect uses exclusively.

amo ši-neč-istlakati

'Don't lie to me.'

NEG IMP-me-lie

amo ši-ya-kah

'Don't you all go.'

NEG IMP-go-IMP:PL

#### Modal Imperatives

The modal imperative is  $\underline{ma}$  and it cannot co-occur with the imperative  $\underline{\underline{si}}$ . The particle  $\underline{ma}$  comes before the negative. It carries the meaning of the permissive 'let' or the exhortative 'have'. The subject of modal imperatives is first or third person.

ma

wala

'Have him come.'

EXHRT come

ma

ni-h-čiwa

'Let me do it.'

EXHRT I-it-do

When the subject is plural, the imperative plural suffix <a href="kah">-kah</a> is the marker.

ma

ti-ya-kah

'Let's go.'

EXHRT we-go-IMP:PL

#### NOUN MORPHOLOGY

#### N + X = N

-ci 'diminutive', -cici PL:

kone-ci

'a little child' (3 or 4 years old)

child-DIM

miak kone-cici

'many little children' (3 or 4 years old)

many child-DIM:PL

The morpheme pil 'little' can be affixed as a prefix or a suffix or as both.

pil-kone-ci

'baby' (less than 6 months old)

little-child-DIM

siwa-pil

'girl' (up to 14 years old)

woman-little

pil-siwa-pil

'little girl' (up to 4 years old)

little-woman-little

A noun plus an absolutive  $\underline{-tl}$ ,  $\underline{-tli}$ , or  $\underline{-li}$   $(\underline{l} \rightarrow \emptyset)$  after  $\underline{l}$ ) form most nouns.

tlaka-tl

'man'

man-ABS

tepos-tli

'a thing of metal'

metal-ABS

komal-i

'griddle' (for cooking tortillas)

griddle-ABS

Perhaps <u>-mitl</u> is an absolutive in its entirety instead of just the -tl on these words. We cannot identify the <u>-mi</u> and it drops off when the word is possessed as the absolutive does. It represents a large group of words. Note the following examples:

rossessed
no-ko 'my water pot'
no-tlamapa 'my eve, my outside hall'
no-yoyo 'my cloth, my clothes'
no-tlaišpa 'my altar'

Many nouns are formed by a noun plus a postpositional. (See <u>Postpositions</u> for a more complete listing.)

1	
a-pa water-place	'spring, well'
kal-ika house-behind	'behind the house'
mil-teno field-edge: of	'edge of the field'

A noun plus -meh 'person from, inhabitant of' forms a noun.

k<sup>W</sup>atla-meh

'people from Huautla'

Huautla-people: from

tlaltekpa-meh

'humans, people of the world'

earth-people:from

In the E dialect a noun plus a plural suffix -meh 'animate plural', -tinih 'inanimate plural', or  $\emptyset$  'inanimate plural' forms a noun.

tlaka-meh (E & W)

'men'

man-AN:PL

kal-tinih (E)

'houses'

house-INAN:PL

The absolutive is not dropped when the plural Ø is used.

tlapeč-tli (E & W)

'beds'

bed-ABS

In the W dialect the plural marker -meh is inanimate or animate. The -tinih is not used and there are very few 0 plurals.

kal-meh (W)

'houses'

house-PL.

#### PRED + X = N

Many nouns are formed by a verb or adjective plus -lis 'abstract' plus the absolutive <u>-tli</u>, which always comes after a consonant.

paki-lis-tli

'happiness'

happy-ABSTR-ABS

čikawa-lis-tli

'power'

strong-ABSTR-ABS

tla-sewi-lis-tli

'peace'

UNSPEC-rest-ABSTR-ABS

koko-lis-tli

'sickness'

hurt-ABSTR-ABS

Many nouns are formed by a verb plus the absolutive <u>-tli</u>, -<u>tl</u>, or <u>-li</u>.

k<sup>w</sup>alan-tli

'anger'

be:angry-ABS

wika-tl

'song'

sing-ABS

901

tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-li

'food'

**UNSPEC-eat-ABS** 

tla-čiwa-li

'deed, act'

UNSPEC-do-ABS

Some nouns are formed by an adjective (a noun plus an adjective marker) plus an absolutive. (See ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY.)

k<sup>W</sup>a-titla-mitl

'forest'

wood-CHAR:BY-ABS

woody

saka-titla-mitl

'grass lands'

grass-CHAR:BY-ABS

grassy

For nouns derived by <u>ke AG</u>, <u>loni</u> INSTR, and <u>yo ABSTR</u>, see NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA, <u>Nominalizations with Unspecified Arguments</u>.

#### VERB MORPHOLOGY

## N + X = V

Various verbalizing suffixes are used: <u>-ti, -tiya, -wiya, -owa</u> (perhaps to be analyzed further as <u>-ti, -ti-(y)a, -wi-(y)a</u>, and <u>-o-(w)a</u>). Semantically they cluster around the senses 'make, cause, get'. (Cf. NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION, Causative.)

teki-ti work-VR

'to work'

mo-aška-tiya

your-possession-VR 'to cause it to be your own'

mo-soki-wiya REFL-mud-VR

'to get dirty'

kamanal-owa word-VR

'to speak'

kama-ti

mouth-VR

'to talk'

teki-wiya work-VR

'to use'

tlaškal-owa tortilla-VR

'to make tortillas'

#### ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY

In the language as it is spoken today, the stem of most adjectives cannot be identified. They are adjectives in form and function. All adjectives can function as stative verbs or as modifiers of the head in a noun phrase. (See NOUN PHRASE.)

For a complete treatment, see ADJECTIVES.

# N + X = ADJ

Nouns plus an adjective marker (see ADJECTIVES) form an adjective.

kama-wak te-tik

mouth-ADJR rock-ADJR

'hard' 'humid'

soki-titla te-yo

rock-ADJR mud-CHAR:BY

'rocky' 'muddv'

#### V + X = ADJ

Verbs plus an adjective marker form an adjective.

tlatekiwiya tlatekiwi-li

'He uses things.' use-ADJR

'used'

tlapani tlapan-keca

'It breaks.' break-ADJR

'breakable'

'He doesn't work well.'

#### Adverbs

The following adverbs are derived from adjectives. They do not change in form, but the function changes from that of modifying a noun to modifying a verb.

k<sup>W</sup>al-i 'good' ADJ 'well' ADV k<sup>W</sup>ali

teki-ti NEG work-VR well

'strong' ADJ 'fast' ADV čika-wak

'He runs fast.' čikawak motlalowa

fast run

'really' ADV 'true' ADJ nelia

'He really knows a lot.' nelia ki-mati miak

really it-know much

There are very few adverbs that aren't derived from adjectives; they include:

iyolik 'slowly'

waksa

'suddenly'

isokapa 'quickly'

tlawel

'verv'

#### COMPOUNDS

# Noun Compounds

Noun compounds are used so extensively in HN that the following types are likely not exhaustive. All compounds are very closely bound phonologically. The absolutive drops on all except the word-final noun.

N + N = N

piyo-pah-tli

'chicken medicine'

chicken-medicine-ABS

 $N_1$  is used for or in place of  $N_2$ . The chicken is used for, or in place of, medicine. The chicken is offered as a sacrifice on the hill to appear the spirit, and the patient is thus cured.

tepos-meka-tl

'wire'

metal-rope-ABS

N<sub>2</sub> is made of N<sub>1</sub>.

tlaškal-yoyo-mitl

'cloth for tortillas'

tortilla-cloth-ABS

N<sub>2</sub> is made for N<sub>1</sub>.

kowa-k<sup>W</sup>ečma

'rattlesnake'

snake-rattle

No describes N1.

okič-čiči

'male dog'

male-dog

N<sub>1</sub> describes/modifies N<sub>2</sub>.

tlaltekpa-tlaka-tl

'human'

earth-man-ABS

 $N_2$  is located at  $N_1$ .

tio-pan-kal-i

'church'

god-place-house-ABS

N<sub>1</sub> is located at N<sub>2</sub> or N<sub>2</sub> is for N<sub>1</sub>.

šoči-mili

'garden'

flower-milpa

Hower-milpa

N2 is made up of N1.

N + N + N = N

ma-keč-kos-tli

'bracelet'

hand-neck-necklace-ABS

metal-thorn-rope-ABS

tepos-wic-meka-tl

'barbed wire'

N + N + N + N = N

14 | 14 | 14 | 14 - 14

tok-sin-owa-kal-i

'house of corn stalks'

plant-corn-cane-house-ABS

N + N + V = N

tio-čikawal-nešti-li god-power-show-ABS 'miracle'

ADJ + N = N

to-wei-teko

'our Lord'

our-big-boss

ADJ + N + N = N

oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči

'jackrabbit'

grey-wood-rabbit

NEG + ADJ + N = N

aš-k<sup>W</sup>al-tlaka-tl

'the devil'

NEG-good-man-ABS

NUMR + N = N

čikon-tepe-k

'seven hills'

seven-hill-place

There are some nouns that are both compounds and postpositional expressions because the morpheme functioning as a postposition is a complete noun. (See also PREPOSITIONS AND POSTPOSITIONS.)

kal-ihti-k

'inside the house'

house-stomach-place

## Verb Compounds

Verb compounds are used extensively in HN. They are all closely bound phonologically. The following examples do not likely exhaust the types.

MOD + V = V

ki-k<sup>W</sup>al-tlali

'He fixes (puts good) it.'

it-good-put

ki-sen-kawa

'He fixes (leaves one) it.'

it-one-leave

ki-weyi-čiwa

'He praises him.'

him-big-make

ki-iyoka-tlali

'He separates it.' it-apart-put

nel-k<sup>W</sup>alani really-be:mad

'He really gets mad.'

N + V = V

a-tla-k<sup>W</sup>i-ti

'She will go get water.'

water-UNSPEC-bring-go

N is OBJ of V.

mo-yol-k<sup>W</sup>ep-ki

'He repented.'

REFL-heart-turn:around-PAST

N is SUBJ of V.

piyo-pah-tiya

'He treats with a chicken.'

chicken-medicine-VR treat

N is instrument of V.

mo-siya-kawa 'to rest'

REFL-chair-leave

N is location of V.

mil-tekiti 'He does field work.'

field-work

N is location of V.

'He is bleeding.' es-kisa

blood-leave

N is SUBJ of V.

išik-tlašikowa 'The feet are tiring.'

feet-tire

N is SUBJ of V.

I-head -cotton-seed get white

'The moon is shining.' mec-tona moon-shine N is SUBJ of V. ki-tio-čiwa 'He blesses him (does like God).' him-god-do N is model of V. a-miki 'He is thirsty.' water-die (Lack of) N is cause of V. tlatlakol-eh-ki 'He was born characterized by sin.' sin-be:born-PAST V is characterized by N. V + V = V'He likes to hear it.' ki-pa-kaki it-happy-hear ki-ma-kištiya 'He saves by taking out.' it-save-take:out wal-temo 'He comes while lowering (from heaven).' come-lower ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-s-neki 'He wants to eat it.' it-eat-FUT-want 'He calls as he comes.' ki-noca-ti-wala him-call-CONN-come 'I come for a minute.' ni-wala-ti-weci I-come-CONN-fall 'I buy as I go.'/'I go and buy.' ni-tlakowa-ti-ya-s I-buy-CONN-go-FUT ni-h-čiwa-ti-nemi 'I habitually do it.' I-it-do-CONN-walk P + V = Vpan-kisa 'It breaks out (as boils, pimples, rash).' on-leave N + N + N = Vni-kwa-ič-yoli 'I am getting white-headed.'

233

#### NOUN PHRASES

There is a great difference between noun phrases (NP) heard in everyday conversation or seen in texts and the length and complexity of NP that can be elicited. In the following NP types comments will be made about those where the expansions are seldom used.

# **Adjective Phrase**

The adjective phrase (AP) occurs in the modifier slot of a general noun phrase (GNP), a possessed noun phrase (PNP), a name noun phrase (NNP), an additive noun phrase (ANP), or a stative sentence. It has a maximum of four positions in its expansion:

NEG	INTNS	DEGREE	ADJ	
aš	nelia	weyi	šok <sup>W</sup> eci	'not really greatly crippled'
NEG	really	big	crippled	

The INTNS and ADJ are the limit of the expansion of the AP when it occurs in a GNP that has other pre-noun constituents.

## General Noun Phrase

The general noun phrase (GNP) is characterized by a noun head and its modifiers. It occurs as the subject, object, indirect object, or locative of a clause. It has five subtypes (described below). This formula describes the order of its possible constituents:

INTNS LIMITER QNT DEM NUMR AP<sub>1</sub> N AP<sub>2</sub> RAP<sub>1</sub> CNJ RAP<sub>2</sub>...

nelia san sekin nopa mahtlak-tli yank<sup>w</sup>i-k kalendarios really just some those ten-ABS new-ADJR calendars 'really just some of those ten new calendars'

ne wey-i tlaka-meh k<sup>w</sup>a-k<sup>w</sup>al-ci tlen walah-ki méhiko that big-ADJR man-AN:PL RDP-good-ADJR REL come-PAST Mexico 'those big good men who came from Mexico'

ne čiči yayawi-k tlen šok<sup>w</sup>e-ci Wan tlen k<sup>w</sup>ek<sup>w</sup>e-ci that dog black-ADJR REL crippled-ADJR and REL small-ADJR 'that small, black, crippled dog'

In texts the GNP is limited to three constituents before the noun, and only rarely do  $AP_1$  and  $AP_2$  both occur. When two qualities of a noun are being discussed, one occurs as  $AP_1$  or  $AP_2$  and the other in a relator axis phrase (RAP) introduced by the relative subordinator  $\underline{\text{tlen}}$ . More than two descriptive constituents can occur. The adjectives that occur in  $AP_1$  are usually  $\underline{\text{k}^{\text{Wali}}}$  'good' and  $\underline{\text{weyi}}$  'big'. Other adjectives are preferred after the noun.

ne wey-i kal-i tlen čipa-wak 'that big white house' that big-ADJR house-ABS REL white-ADJR

#### Possessed Noun Phrase

The possessed noun phrase (PNP) is a subtype of the GNP. All pre-noun constituents are the same, but the head is a possessed noun and a possessor nominal may occur after it. If there are no pre-head constituents other than the demonstrative, the possessor NP can occur before the head. If the possessor NP occurs after the head, AP<sub>2</sub> can't occur. Very seldom is there a pre-head element when the possessor NP occurs.

```
ne eyi nelia yehyek-ci i-kali-wa hosé
those three really pretty-ADJR his-house-POSSD PN

DEM NUMR AP HEAD POSSR
```

'those three really pretty houses of Joe'

Examples found in texts are usually restricted to HEAD + POSSR or HEAD +  $AP_2$ . These occur more frequently than any pre-head constituent except the DEM.

```
ne i-kone Wan 'that child of John'
that his-child PN
i-ča yehyek-ci 'his pretty house'
his-house pretty-ADJR
```

The possessor is manifested by a GNP; however either the head or the possessor GNP is limited in complexity when they co-occur.

```
ne eyi čiči-meh ne wey-i tlaka-tl
those three dog-AN:PL that big-ADJR man-ABS
'those three dogs of that big man'
```

#### **Pronoun Phrase**

The pronoun phrase (PP) is another subtype of the GNP. It is characterized by a pronoun head and the absence of AP.

```
san eyi imoWanti 'just three of you'
just three you:PL
nelia miak yaWanti tlen yayawi-k 'really a lot of them that are black'
really many they REL black-ADJR
```

## Demonstrative Phrase

The demonstrative phrase (DP) is a subtype of the GNP characterized by a pointer constituent, a head manifested by a DEM, and by the absence of any other demonstrative or modifier constituent.

```
INTNS LIMITER QNT NUMR POINT DEM RAP

noči ya ni tlen čičil-tik
all POINT DEM REL red-ADJR
'all this that is red'
```

## Name Noun Phrase

The name noun phrase (NNP) is a subtype of GNP characterized by two obligatory heads that have <u>itoka</u> 'named, called' either stated or implied between them. The first head can have SNP, APNP, or any type of GNP manifesting it. The second head is manifested most commonly by a name but can also be manifested by any GNP except DP.

```
nopa wey-i tla-nawa-tih-ke-tl itoka dabid
that big-ADJR UNSPEC-rule-CAUS-AG-ABS called PN
'that big ruler named David'
```

#### Additive Noun Phrase

The additive noun phrase (ANP) is a GNP characterized by an obligatory additive constituent with <u>mas</u> 'more'. The <u>mas</u> can occur on either side of the head, replacing an AP.

```
miak mas kone-meh k<sup>W</sup>ek<sup>W</sup>e-ci 'many more small children' many more child-AN:PL small-ADJR
eyi tlaka-meh mas 'three men more' three man-AN:PL more
```

# Series Noun Phrase

The series noun phrase (SNP) differs from all types of GNP because it is characterized by three obligatory constituents, a head, a CNJ, and a second head. Either or both heads may be manifested by an AP, APNP, or any type of GNP. These can be preceded by other optional heads; the maximum found in texts is four.

```
sin-tli čankaka e-tl Wan čil-i
corn-ABS panela bean-ABS and pepper-ABS
'corn, panela, beans, and peppers'
```

# **Apposition Noun Phrase**

The apposition noun phrase (APNP) differs from all types of GNP because it is characterized by two obligatory heads occurring contiguously that are in apposition one to the other. The heads are manifested by locative expressions, temporal expressions, SNP, or any type of GNP. The second head can be manifested by a relative clause introduced by tlen.

```
imoWanti tata-meh nana-meh telpoka-meh iöpoka-meh you:PL father-AN:PL mother-AN:PL fellow-AN:PL young-AN:PL okiö-pil-meh siwa-pil-meh ši-walah-kah male-DIM-AN:PL woman-DIM-AN:PL IMP-come-IMP:PL boy girl

'You all-fathers, mothers, fellows, young ladies, boys, girls--come!'
```

no-wewe tlen imo-teko my-husband REL your:PL-boss 'my husband, your PL boss'

#### Relator Axis Phrase

Relator axis phrases (RAP) have as relator the relative marker <u>tlen</u> or <u>katli</u>, a preposition or a postposition on a noun, or possessor pronoun plus postposition functioning as a preposition-type unit (see PREPOSITIONS AND POSTPOSITIONS). They divide themselves into subtypes on the basis of where they occur in the clause and whether their axis can be a NP, a clause, or either.

#### Locative Phrase

The locative phrase (LP) functions as the locative constituent of the clause. Its relators include: <u>i-pan</u> 'in, on', <u>asta</u> 'to', <u>i-tekpak</u> 'above', <u>kampa</u> 'where', <u>kanke</u> 'where', <u>tla-cin-tla</u> 'below', and <u>yawaltik</u> 'around'. The axis can be any GNP, a SNP, an AP, a RAP, or a locative expression. The relator <u>kanke</u> can also take a clause as its axis.

i-pan noči ni to-tlal

'in all this our land'

its-place all this our-land

kanke in-ic-toya

'where you all were'

where you:PL-be-PAST:PERF

# Temporal Phrase

The temporal phrase (TP) occurs in the time position of a clause. The relators include <u>i-pan</u> 'in, on', <u>para</u> 'for', <u>asta</u> 'til', and <u>keha</u> 'like'. The axis of a TP may be a temporal expression, a GNP, a NP, a SNP, or an APNP with a time word as head. <u>asta</u> 'til' can have a clause as axis.

i-pan eyi tonati (W) its-place three day

'in three days'

#### Associative Phrase

The associative phrase (ASP) has a possessor pronominal prefix with the post-position -ka as its relator and has as axis SNP, APNP, any GNP, or a clause. It occupies the manner position of the clause.

i-ka ne seki=nok

'with those others'

its-with those some=again with

<u>i-ka</u> seh wey-i

mačete

'with a big machete'

with one big-ADJR machete

i-ka tlen ki-maka-k with REL him-give-PAST 'with what he gave him'

# **Objective Phrase**

The objective phrase (OP) occupies the subject or object position of a clause or the RAP of a DP. The relators include <u>tlen</u> 'who, that, about', <u>katli</u> 'who, that', and <u>tlački</u> 'what'. The axis is AP, SNP, APNP, any GNP, or a clause.

ni-h-temiki' tlen čikomeh wakaš-meh
I-it-dreamed about seven cow-AN:PL
'I dreamed about seven cows.'

neč-pak-ti' tlen ki-čih-ki
me-happy-CAUS:PAST REL it-do-PAST
pleased
'What he did pleased me.'

## Comparative Phrase

The comparative phrase (CP) has relators that include <u>kenike</u> 'as many as', <u>kenikaca</u> 'like', and <u>keha</u> 'like', and as its axis SNP, APNP, any GNP, or a clause. It can occur as object if <u>kenike</u> is the relator. Otherwise it occurs as manner or comparative constituent of the clause.

ši-h-kowa iWikal kenike ti-h-koh-ki čikweyi-ya IMP-it-buy same as:many you-it-buy-PAST eight-ago 'Buy the same amount as you bought last week.' ni-h-walika-k seh keha ti-h-neki I-it-bring-PAST one like you-it-want 'I brought one like you want.'

## Benefactive Phrase

The benefactive phrase (BP) can have <u>para</u> 'for' or a possessor pronoun prefix with the postposition <u>-pampa</u> 'because of' as its relator. The axis is SNP, APNP, or any GNP. The BP occurs as benefactive of the clause.

para no-siwa 'for my wife'
for my-wife
no-pampa na 'because of me'
my-because I

#### Purpose Phrase

The purpose phrase (PURP) has para 'for' as relator and a clause as axis and occurs in the purpose constituent of the clause.

neč-maka-k para ti-h-wika-s 'He gave it to me for you to take.' me-give-PAST for you-it-take-FUT

#### BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS

Nouns in HN are not inflected for nominative, accusative, or genitive.

#### Absolutive

The absolutives are -tl, which occurs after vowel-final stems; -tli, which occurs after consonant-final stems; -li, which occurs after all l- final stems (the l of the absolutive becomes Ø after l), and on nouns derived from verbs; -ci 'diminutive'; and Ø. Many nouns end in -mi-tl, of which the -tl is clearly an absolutive and the -mi is unidentifiable: yoyo-mi-tl 'cloth'. When a word ending in -mitl is possessed, the entire syllable drops off instead of just the -tl: no-yoyo 'my clothes'. Therefore we are considering -mitl an absolutive. The few nouns that end in -yitl also drop the entire ending when possessed: kweyitl 'skirt', no-kwe 'my skirt'. Nouns that end in -witl are numerous; however, only some of them drop the entire ending when possessed: kwawitl 'tree', no-kwa 'my tree'; siwitl " >rb', no-siwi 'my herb'. These require further study.

tlaka-tl tla-iš-pa-mitl man-ABS UNSPEC-face-place-ABS 'man' 'altar' mec-tli komal-i leg-ABS griddle-ABS 'leg' 'griddle' tla-k<sup>W</sup>a-li kone-ci **UNSPEC-eat-ABS** child-ABS 'food' 'child'

The absolutive drops when the noun is inflected. In compounds the absolutive drops on all non-final nouns. Only the <u>-i</u> of the <u>-li</u> absolutive drops for possession and postpositions, but the <u>-li</u> remains when Class I plurals are added.

no-tlaka	'my man'	no-tlaišpa	'my altar'
no-mec	'my leg'	no-komal	'my griddle'
no-tlak <sup>W</sup> al	'my food'	no-kone	'my child'

#### Plural

In the E dialect the nouns divide themselves into five classes on the basis of their plural. Class I includes all animate nouns (that do not have <u>-ci</u> when singular), and they occur with <u>-meh</u> 'animate plural'. Class II end in <u>-ci</u> 'diminutive absolutive' in the singular and form their plural by reduplication of the absolutive, yielding <u>-cici</u> 'diminutive plural'. Class III are inanimate nouns that are pluralized by suffixing <u>-tinih</u> 'inanimate plural'. Class IV are inanimate nouns that are identical in singular and plural, that is to say, they suffix Ø. Class V consists of animate nouns that are derived from verbs and that end in <u>-ke-tl</u> (AG-ABS). They either form their plural by dropping the entire -ketl and adding -ni (after vowels) or -ani (after consonants),

or they drop only the absolutive and add <u>-meh</u>. Notice in the examples below that Class I, III, and IV do not have any particular absolutive that characterizes them. The absolutive <u>-li</u> does not drop before <u>-meh</u> is added.

Singular	<u>Plural</u>	
Class I -meh		
tlaka-tl	tlaka-meh	'man'
totol-i	totol-i-meh	'turkey'
tekpi-mitl	tekpi-meh	'flea'
pesoh-tli	pesoh-meh	'tejon'
pico	pico-meh	'pig'
Class II <u>-cici</u>		
ayoh-ci	ayoh-cici	'turtle'
tata-ci	tata-cici	'priest'
pil-k <sup>w</sup> a-ci	pil-k <sup>w</sup> a-cici	'little tree'
Class III -tinih		
tepe-tl	tepe-tinih	'hill'
kal-i	kal-tinih	'house'
macah-tli	macah-tinih	'pineapple'
k <sup>w</sup> aco-mitl	k <sup>W</sup> aco-n-tin <b>i</b> h	'stump'
lalaš	lalaš-tinih	'orange'
Class IV -Ø		
šoči-tl	šoči-ti	'flower'
tlapeč-tli	tlapeč-tli	'bed'
yoyo-mitl	yoyo-mitl	'cloth'
tlak <sup>w</sup> a-li	tlak <sup>W</sup> a-li	'food'
Class V <u>-(a)ni/-met</u>	<u>ı</u>	
koko <b>š-ke-t</b> l	kokoy-ani	'sick person'
	kokoš-ke-meh	
tlamačti-ke-tl	tlamačtiy-ani	'teacher'
	tlamačti-ke-meh	

The W dialect uses <u>-meh</u> for animate and inanimate nouns. They do not have the plural <u>-tinih</u>. They have the plurals that characterize Class I, II, IV, and V, but the members of each class differ some from the members in the E dialect.

kal-tinih	kal-tinih	E	'houses'
	kal-meh	W	'houses'
	ayoh-cici	E	'turtles'
	ayoh-meh	W	'turtles'

The animate plural <u>-meh</u> also occurs on some quantifiers and numerals. (See QUANTIFIERS and NUMERALS.)

noči-meh čikwase-meh all-AN:PL six-AN:PL 'all of them' 'six living things'

#### Vocative

The vocative form can occur on a few nouns, changing the final vowel to <u>e</u>, and can optionally change the stress to the final syllable.

nana	'mother'	nané	'woman!'
tata	'father'	taté	'father!'

#### POSSESSIVES

#### Possessor Markers

	Singular Possessor		Plural Possessor
1 <b>P</b>	no-		to-
2 <b>P</b>	mo-	(E)	imo-, (W) amo-
3 <b>P</b>	i-		in-, inin-, ini-

The possessor prefixes occur initially on the noun or postposition. The three third person plural forms are identical in meaning. The absolutive always is dropped when the possessive is added.

#### Possessed Markers

The vast majority of singular possessed items are unmarked. Singular nouns that are derived from verbs by the agentive -ke-tl are marked with -ka when possessed.

tlamačtiya 'He teaches.'
tlamačtih-ke-tl 'teacher'
no-tlamačtih-ka 'my teacher'

In the E dialect, singular nouns that end in  $\underline{h}$ , and are only one syllable long when the absolutive is dropped, add -wi when possessed.

pah-tli 'medicine' no-pah-wi 'my medicine'

In the W dialect, singular nouns that end in  $\underline{h}$  when the absolutive is dropped add  $\underline{wi}$  when possessed regardless of the number of syllables.

macah-tli 'pineapple' no-macah-wi 'my pineapple'

All plural items that are possessed add <a href="wa">-wa</a> after dropping the absolutive.

tiaka-tl 'man'
no-tlaka 'my man'
no-tlaka-wa 'my men'
komal-i 'griddle'
no-komal 'my griddle'
no-komal-wa 'my griddles'

Nouns that end in <u>ke-tl</u> 'agent' when unpossessed retain the <u>ka</u> and add <u>wa</u> for the plural possessed form.

tlamačtiya 'he teaches' tlamačtih-ke-tl 'teacher' no-tlamačtih-ka 'my teacher' no-tlamačtih-ka-wa 'my teachers'

Plural nouns in the E dialect that end in  $\underline{h}$  and are one syllable long after the absolutive is dropped retain the  $\underline{-wi}$  from the singular possessed form and add  $\underline{-wa}$  for the plural possessed form.

oh-tli 'road' no-oh-wi 'my road' no-oh-wi-wa 'my roads'

Plural nouns in the W dialect that end in  $\underline{h}$  after the absolutive is dropped add the -wa 'plural possessed object', replacing the -wi 'singular possessed object'.

oh-tli 'road' no-oh-wi 'my road' no-oh-wa 'my roads'

Possessed words can be marked for inalienability by <u>-yo/-o</u>, but are not marked for alienability.

naka-tl 'meat'
no-naka-yo 'my flesh'
es-tli 'blood'
no-es-o 'my blood'

The plural <u>-wa</u> is not commonly used when the <u>-yo</u> is used, but if it is, the order is <u>-yo-wa</u>.

no-omi-yo-wa 'my bones'

my-bone-INAL-POSSD:PL

#### Syntax

The possessed noun may be the head of a noun phrase, forming a possessed noun phrase (PNP) (see NOUN PHRASES). The possessor noun may be the head of a general noun phrase (GNP). When these come together, just the heads usually occur, and either order is acceptable.

Wan i-nana

'John's mother'

PN his-mother

i-nana Wan

'John's mother'

his-mother PN

If the POSSD NP is first and is expanded, the GNP indicating the possessor may not be expanded.

ne yehyek-ci i-kamanal to-teko 'that pretty word of God' that pretty-DIM his-word our-boss

If the POSSD NP is first and is not expanded, the possessor head of the GNP may be modified, causing discontinuity.

ini-čiči-wa ne eyi siwa-meh 'those three women's dogs' their-dog-POSSD:PL those three woman-AN:PL

If the GNP indicating POSSR is first, the POSSD NP can only be expanded after the head.

ne eyi siwa-meh inin-čiči-wa wey-i those three woman-AN:PL their-dog-POSSD:PL big-ADJR 'those three women's big dogs'

There is often recursion.

i-čiči i-ikni no-awi

'my aunt's brother's dog'

his-dog her-brother my-aunt

Reflexive possessive is marked by a bound possessor and an independent pronoun with an optional tlen REL preceding it.

no-čiči (tlen) na

'my own dog'

my-dog REL I

# Possessive Pronouns

The possessive pronoun is very common and is always possessed: <u>-aška, aška-wa</u>. It occurs as subject or object or in a stative sentence.

no-aška

yah-ki

'Mine went.'

my-possession go-PAST

ni-k-ita-k

no-aška-wa

'I saw my things.'

I-it-see-PAST my-possession-POSSD:PL

ni čiči no-aška

'This dog is mine.'

this dog my-possession

It can also be inflected as a verb.

mo-aška-tih-ki

'He took possession of it.'

REFL-possession-VR-PAST

Spanish loans are possessed as other nouns.

mesah 'table' no-mesah 'my table' no-mesah-wa 'my tables'

# **Obligatorily Possessed Nouns**

All kinship terms, body parts, and a limited group of other nouns are always possessed.

no-awi 'my aunt' no-ma 'my hand' no-ča 'my house'

# PREPOSITIONS AND POSTPOSITIONS

# Prepositions

Prepositions are independent words and occur as relator to a relator axis phrase (see NOUN PHRASES).

asta 'to, until'
para 'for'
kampa 'where'
yawaltik 'around'
keha 'like'
wehka 'far from'

nečka 'near to, close to'

kenike 'as many'

ni-motlaloh-ki asta mo-ča "I ran to your house."

I-run-PAST to your-house

ki-mik-ti' seh piyo para imoWanti 'He killed a chicken for you all.'

it-die-CAUS:PAST a chicken for you:PL

ši-h-tlali kampa pwerta 'Put it at the door.'

IMP-it-put where door

el-tok a-tl yawaltik no-ča 'There is water around my house.'

be-STAT water-ABS around my-house

ni-čiš-ki miak keha yaWanti 'I waited a lot like they (did).'

I-wait-PAST many like they

yah-ki wehka i-tlal 'He went far from his land.'

go-PAST far: from his-land

ic-tok-eh tokon-cici nečka no-mila 'There are tejones close to my field.'

be-STAT-PL tejon-PL close; to my-field

ma ki-čiwa-kah iWikal kenike i-miak-a adobes EXHRT it-make-EXHRT:PL same as:many its-many-POSSD:PL adobes 'Have them make the same number of adobes.'

# **Postpositions**

Postpositions are suffixed to the end of possessor pronoun prefixes or a noun. They may occur with any possessor pronoun prefix, but the third person singular is most frequently used. Postpositions may function as the relator of relator axis phrases, and the possessor prefix is a pronoun copy of the head of the axis and agrees in person and number. (See NOUN PHRASES.)

# Postpositions that occur with possessor pronoun prefixes:

'with' -wava -pa, -pan 'on, in' 'with' -ka 'because of' -pampa -cala 'underneath, among' -teki 'in place of' 'below' -cin-tla 'above' -con-pak -nec-ka 'beside' -ika 'behind' -teno 'beside, against' -iš-ko 'top of'

yahaya yah-ki inin-waya i-ikni-wa he go-PAST their-with his-brother-POSSD:PL 'He went with his brothers.'

ni-h-kah-teh-ki i-pan ne tlapeč-tli I-it-leave-leaving-PAST its-place that bed-ABS 'I left it on that bed.'

ki-koh-ki i-ka i-tomi

ki-koh-ki i-ka i-tomi ya it-buy-PAST its-with his-money he 'He bought it with his own money.'

yahaya mih-ki no-pampa na he die-PAST my-because I 'He died for me.'

ni-h-pintar-o i-cala ne mesah I-it-paint-VR:PAST its-bottom that table 'I painted the underneath of the table.'

teki-ti-s i-pan no-teki na work-VR-FUT its-place my-place I 'He will work in place of me.' wec-ki i-cin-tla ne siya fall-PAST its-bottom-place that chair 'It fell below that chair.'

ki-temo-wi-k-eh i-con-pak hesós him-lower-TRNS-PAST-PL his-head-place PN 'They lowered him above Jesus' head.'

ki-panti' i-neč-ka ne k<sup>W</sup>awi-tl it-found its-near-place that tree-ABS 'He found it heside that tree.'

ic-toya seh čiči no-ika be-PAST:PERF one dog my-behind 'There was a dog behind me.'

ki-ita-k i-teno nopa altepe-tl it-see-PAST its-beside that town-ABS 'He saw it at the edge of that town.'

seh miš-tli ki-cah-ki nopa tepe-tl i-iš-ko one cloud-ABS it-close-PAST that hill-ABS its-face-place 'A cloud covered the top of that mountain.'

# Simple postpositions that can occur with nouns,

'outside of, edge' -teno -cala 'among' 'hehind' -ika -tla 'at, place' -teč 'corner of' -ko 'place' -ka 'place' (on special verbs and adverbs) 'place' -pa

After the absolutive drops, the postpositions are added to nouns and the entire noun can then be possessed. Possessor prefixes alone indicate possession, but possessed suffixes are never added.

el-tok kal-teno 'It is outside.'

be-STAT house-outside

ši-h-tlali no-kal-teno 'Put it outside my house.'

IMP-it-put my-house-outside

ki-tlali-to aka-cala a-ten-tli 'She put him among the reeds at the edge him-put-went reed-among water-edge-ABS of the water.'

ni-h-kah-teh-ki kal-ika 'I left it behind the house.'

I-it-leave-leaving-PAST house-behind

amo ši-ya ne soki-tla 'Don't go to that muddy place.'

NEG IMP-go that mud-place

ši-h-tlali no-kal-teč Put it in the corner of my house.

IMP-it-put my-house-corner

ti-mo-panti-k-eh nepa a-mel-ko 'We met at the spring.'

we-REFL-find-PAST-PL there water-spring-place

-ka on verbs (not derived from -ketl):

eyi metro i-wehkah-ka 'Its length is three meters.'

three meter its-far-place

-tla-pa

ši-h-čiwa i-k<sup>w</sup>a-ca-ka 'Make its roof.'

IMP-it-do its-head-close-place

# Complex postpositions that can occur with nouns:

-ihti-k 'inside of' (stomach-place) -cin-tla 'below' (bottom-place) 'hand of' (hand-place) -ma-pa -con-pak 'above' (head-place) 'front of' -iš-pa (face-place) -iš-ko 'top of' (face-place) -tla-teno 'edge of' (place-side)

mo-neki seh piso tio-pan-kal-ihti-k

REFL-want a floor god-place-house-stomach-place

'A floor is needed inside the church.'

ne médiko ki-tlačilih-ki i-nakas-ihti-k

that doctor it-look-PAST his-ear-stomach-place

'That doctor looked inside his ear.'

koč-ki k<sup>W</sup>a-cin-tla 'He slept below the tree.'

sleep-PAST tree-bottom-place

ni-teki-ti-yaya i-kal-ma-pa 'I was working under the eave of his house.'

'place'

(place-place)

I-work-VR-PAST:DUR his-house-hand-place

ki-tleko-k kal-con-pak 'He climbed above the house.'

it-climb-PAST house-head-place

mo-keca-yaya no-kal-iš-pa 'He was standing in front of my house.'

REFL-stand-PAST: DUR my-house-face-place

ne barko neh-nen-ki a-iš-ko 'That boat walked on top of the water.'

that boat RDP-walk-PAST water-face-place

ni-yah-ki a-tla-teno 'I went to the edge of the water.'

I-go-PAST water-place-side

ki-koko-wa i-k<sup>W</sup>i-tla-pa 'His back hurts.'

him-hurt-TRNS his-dung-place-place

Notice that this postposition is attached to a verb, miki 'to die'.

aš ya-s mik-tla NEG go-FUT die-place 'He won't go to hell.'

# **DEMONSTRATIVES**

'this' ni (in sight) ne 'that' (in sight, more distant) 'that' (out of sight) nopa ini 'this' (emphatic, in sight) 'that' (emphatic, in sight) ino 'this' (emphatic, in sight) ya ni ya ne 'that' (emphatic, in sight) (emphatic, out of sight) 'that' ya nopa 'who, which' (question word) ahkeya imoWanti 'you all'

Demonstratives indicate proximal and distal contrasts, visible and invisible, and emphasis. The emphatic form is the third person singular subject pronoun, occurring with the simple demonstratives. Demonstratives precede the head noun, and nothing outside the noun phrase can occur between the demonstrative and the head noun. A numeral and a modifier can optionally occur between the demonstrative and the head noun (see NOUN PHRASES). Demonstratives are not inflected.

ši-h-wika ni ama-tl 'Take this paper.'

IMP-it-take this paper-ABS

ni-h-wika-s ne ama-tl 'I will take that paper.'

I-it-take-FUT that paper-ABS

nopa wey-i kal-i tlatla-k 'That big house burned.'

that big-ADJR house-ABS burn-PAST

ini siwa-pil-meh owi-k-eh 'These little girls are difficult (to

'Yes, that man.'

these woman-DIM-AN:PL difficult-ADJR-PL handle).

kena ino tlaka-tl ves that man-ABS

ino tlaka-tl tlawilan-ki "That is the man that fought."

that man-ABS fight-PAST

The emphatic demonstratives more commonly stand alone replacing the head of a general noun phrase (GNP).

ni-h-koh-ki ya ni 'I bought this.'

I-it-buy-PAST it this

this: EMPH

aš ni-h-neki va ne

'I don't want that.'

NEG I-it-want it that

that: EMPH: VIS

ni-h-kah-teki ya nopa

'I left that.'

I-it-leave-left it that

that: EMPH: INVIS

They can also modify a noun head.

ni-h-neki ya ni komal-i

'I want this griddle.'

I-it-want it this comal-ABS

this: EMPH

Other things that function like demonstratives:

ahke-ya tlaka-tl yah-ki

'Which man went?'

which-he man-ABS go-PAST

imoWanti siwa-meh ši-tlašpana-ti-h

h tiankis

you:PL woman-AN:PL IMP-sweep-go-PL plaza

'You all women go sweep the plaza.'

#### ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES

Adverbial demonstratives are not inflected or modified.

nikani (E)

'here' (in sight)

nika (W)

'here' (in sight)

nepa neka 'there'

nopano (E)

'over there'
'there' (emphatic)

nopona (W)

'there' (emphatic)

keha ni keha ne 'in this manner' ('like this')
'in that manner' ('like that')

kena ne keha nopa ama

'in that manner' ('as discussed')
'now'
'right now'

amanci wahka

'then'

kanke kehaca

'where' (question word)
'how' (question word)
'when' (question word)

kema

'Put it here.'

ši-h-tlali nikani (E)

IMP-it-put here

10

'I came here yesterday.'

ni-walah-ki nika yalowa (W) I-come-PAST here yesterday kena ni-yah-ki nepa 'Yes, I went there.'
ves I-20-PAST there

ši-h-kalaki neka kal-ihti-k 'Put it over there inside the house.'

IMP-it-enter over: there house-stomach-place

nikani 'Here?' kena nopano (E) 'Yes, there.'

here yes there

nika 'Here?' kena nopona (W) 'Yes, there.'

here yes there

ši-h-čiwa keha ni 'Do it like this.' (visible proximal)

IMP-it-do like this

amo ši-h-čiwa keha ne 'Don't do it like that.' (visible distal)

NEG IMP-it-do like that

ni-h-senkah-ki keha nopa 'I fixed it like that.' (in the manner

I-it-fix-PAST like that discussed but not seen)

walah-ki ama 'He came now (this day).'

come-PAST now

aman-ci ši-ya mo-ča 'Go home right now.'

now-DIM IMP-go your-home

ki-koh-ki seh ači tlal-i Wan wahka ki-čih-ki i-ča it-buy-PAST a little land-ABS and then it-make-PAST his-home

'He bought land, and then he made his home.'

kanke in-yah-k-eh yalwaya Where did you all go yesterday?'

where you:PL-go-PAST-PL yesterday

kehaca ti-k-i-k mo-pah-wi 'How did you take your medicine?'

how you-it-take-PAST your-medicine-POSSD

kema mih-ki mo-kone "When did your child die?"

when die-PAST your-child

# **QUANTIFIERS**

# Morphology

Quantifiers are generally not inflected; however some can occur with a clitic, a possessor pronoun prefix, or a plural suffix.

miak 'many, much, most'

noči 'all' seh seh 'each'

seh ome 'some' (inanimate)

san 'only'

sekin 'some' (animate)

ači 'a little'

noči-pa 'always' (all-place)

keski 'how many' (question word)

miak wakaš-meh 'many cows'

many cow-AN:PL

noči yaWanti 'all of them'

all they

seh seh imoWanti
one one you:PL 'each one of you'

seh ome lalas 'some oranges'

one two orange

san ne ama-tl 'just that paper'

just that paper-ABS

sekin siwa-pil-meh 'some girls'

some woman-little-AN:PL

ači tomi 'a little money'

a:little money

ti-ic-tos-eh para nočipa 'We will live forever.'

we-be-FUT:DUR-PL for always

keski lalaš ti-h-neki 'How many oranges do you want?'

how:many orange you-it-want

All quantifiers can be negated with as (or amo (W)) occurring before them.

aš miak tlaka-meh walah-k-eh 'Not many men came.' NEG many man-AN:PL come-PAST-PL

Some quantifiers can occur with the clitic =ok 'again'.

sekin=ok 'others of a different class'

some=again

ači=yok 'some more'

a:little=again

keski=yok 'how many others'

how:many=again

The quantifier noči can occur with the animate plural -meh.

noči-meh mih-k-eh 'Everyone (living) died.'

all-AN:PL die-PAST-PL

#### Syntax

The quantifier miak 'many' can be used as a predicate.

miak i-tomi

'He has a lot of money.'

much his-money

The quantifiers aci, miak, and noci can be intensified with nelia before them.

nelia ači neč-maka-k

'She really gave me a little.'

really a:little me-give-PAST

nelia miak wec-ki

'Really a lot fell.'

really many fall-PAST

nelia noči tlaka-meh miki-s-eh

'Really all men will die.'

really all man-AN:PL die-FUT-PL

The quantifier miak 'many' can be possessed.

ši-h-čiwa iWikal keniki i-miak-a

adobes

IMP-it-make same as its-many-POSSD:PL adobes

'Make the same number of adobes (as before).'

The quantifiers occur modifying a noun or pronoun in the noun phrase (see NOUN PHRASES) with the following order:

ONT DEM NUMR

ADJ

N

sekin nopa mahtlak-tli some those ten-ABS weh-wey-i tlaka-meh

some those ten-ABS RDP:PL-big-ADJR man-AN:PL

'some of those ten big men'

Quantifiers can replace the head noun.

miak yah-k-eh

'Many went.'

many go-PAST-PL

Partitive constructions have <u>tlen</u> 'of' between the quantifier and the noun. In that case <u>sekin</u> 'some' takes the place of the head noun, and the remaining phrase is a relator axis phrase.

sekin tlen nopa tlaka-meh

'some of those men'

some of those man-AN:PL

sekin tlaka-meh some man-AN:PL 'some men'

Some constructions inherently mean 'some of those'. Quantifiers before pronouns or numbers often carry this sense. However <u>tlen</u> 'of' can be inserted if there is emphasis.

sekin imoWanti

'some of you'

some you:PL

sekin ne mahtlak-tli tlaka-meh 'some of those ten men' some those ten-ABS man-AN:PL sekin tlen imoWanti 'some of you' some of you:PL

#### NUMERALS

# Elements

se one ome two eyi three nawi four mak<sup>W</sup>i-li five (five-and-one) čik-wa-seh six čik-ome seven (five-two) (five-and-three) čik-w-evi eight čik-nawi nine (five-four) mahtlak-tli ten mahtlak-tli wan seh eleven (ten and one) kašto-li fifteen kašto-li wan seh sixteen (fifteen and one) sempwa-li twenty

# Morphology

The numerals 'five', 'ten', 'fifteen', and 'twenty' have an absolutive that only drops before -meh animate plural. 'Five' mak wi-li comes from 'hand' (no-ma 'my hand'); afterward čik means 'five'. 'Twenty' is sem-pwali 'one count'.

Numerals can be inflected with subject pronoun prefixes, animate plural <u>-meh</u>, <u>-ya</u> 'ago', the clitic <u>=ya</u> 'already', <u>=ok</u> 'again, more', <u>-pa</u> 'times', <u>-kak</u> 'place', <u>-ci/-cici</u> 'just'.

Any numeral can occur with a subject prefix.

The numerals 'five', 'six', and 'ten' can occur with animate plural suffix -meh. These occur when the referent is known, and the numeral becomes the head of the noun phrase.

makWil-meh walah-k-eh 'Five (living things) came.'

five-AN:PL come-PAST-PL

ic-tok-eh san čik-wa-seh-meh 'There are just six (living things).' be-STAT-PL just five-and-one-AN:PL

The numerals 'eight' and 'fifteen' can be inflected with -va '(days) ago'. When they occur in the time position of the clause with -0, they mean 'days from now'.

ni-yah-ki čikon-tepek čik-we-vi-va

five-and-three-ago I-go-PAST seven-hill

'Eight days ago (a week ago) I went to Chicontepec.'

kašto-li-va tlakat-ki no-kone

fifteen-ABS-ago be:born-PAST my-child

'My child was born two weeks ago.'

ni-ya-s čik-w-eyi 'I will go a week from now.'

I-go-FUT five-and-three

ni-h-tlami-s kašto-li 'I will finish it in fifteen days.'

I-it-end-FUT fifteen-ABS

Numerals occurring with the clitic =ya 'already':

'He already has two children.' ki-piva ome=va i-kone-wa

it-have two=already his-child-POSSD:PL

Numerals can occur with the clitic =ok 'again, more' (see Clitics).

se=vok

'another'

one=again

mak<sup>W</sup>i-li=vok lalaš 'five more oranges' five-ABS=again orange

Numerals occurring with -pa 'times' have various meanings.

'Swallow these two at the same time.' Xi-h-tolo ome san sem-pa

IMP-it-swallow these two just one-time

'Come again.' sam-pa ši-wala

one-time IMP-come

We are considering sam to be 'one' because some speakers use sampa to mean 'again' and 'at the same time'. Other speakers divide them as the examples do. The word for 'just' is san. The W dialect uses sempa to mean 'again' and 'at the same time'.

'Take one pill three times a day.' ši-h-tolo seh pastiva eš-pa

IMP-it-swallow one pill three-time

ya=om-pa ni-walah-ki

'Already I came twice.'

already=two-time I-come-PAST

Numerals with -kak 'places':

seh mačete tlen tla-teki on-kak 'a two-edged sword'

one machete that UNSPEC-cut two-place

ni-yah-ki eš-kak 'I went three places,'

I-go-PAST three-place

Limited numerals:

seh-ci 'just one'

one-DIM

omen-ci-ci 'just two'

two-RDP-DIM

eyi-ci-ci 'just three'

three-RDP-DIM

The initial CV is reduplicated or the initial vowel is reduplicated with an  $\underline{h}$  after it to show distribution.

se-sen-ci-ci 'one by one'

RDP-one-RDP-DIM

oh-ome-ci-ci 'two by two'

RDP-two-RDP-DIM

eh-evi-ci-ci 'three by three'

RDP-three-RDP-DIM

The suffix -pa on a numeral indicates an ordinal in the numerals 'two' and upward. The numeral 'one' has a completely different ordinal form, actowi 'first'.

ačtowi 'first'

i-om-pa-ka=ya 'second time'

its-two-time-place=already

i-eš-pa-ka=ya 'third time'

its-three-time-place=already

ne tlaka-tl ačtowi 'that first man'

that man-ABS first

ne i-om-pa tlaka-tl 'that second man'

that its-two-time man-ABS

ne i-eš-pa tlaka-tl 'that third man'

that its-three-time man-ABS

The numerals seh 'one' and ome 'two' are often used with special significance.

i-sel-ti 'alone, by himself'

his-one-VR

ki-maka-k seh sen yaWanti 'He gave it to each one of them.'

him-give-PAST one one them

noči ome yaWanti yah-ki 'Both of them went.'

all two they go-PAST

seh-ko 'together'

one-place

san eyi tlaka-meh 'just three men'

just three man-AN:PL

Numerals compounded with nouns for place names:

čik-on-tepe-k 'seven hills (Chicontepec)'

five-two-hill-place

# Syntax

Numerals occur after the demonstrative and before the modifier and noun in the noun phrase (see NOUN PHRASES).

ne eyi wey-i tlaka-meh 'those three big men' those three big-ADJR man-AN:PL

Numerals can act as the head of the noun phrase.

noči eyi yah-ki 'All three went.'

all three go-PAST

eyi tlen imoWanti 'three of you'

three of you:PL

## ADJECTIVES

# Adjective Markings

Adjectives consist of a stem plus an adjective marker. The adjective markers are -k, -tik, -wak, -ci, -li, -tok, -ka, -wa, -yo, -i (after 1 and y), -titla, and -keca. Some of these can be inflected for plural.

The suffix  $\underline{k}$  occurs after vowel-final adjective stems and  $\underline{\text{tik}}$  occurs after consonant-final stems or single-syllable stems. These adjectives add  $\underline{\text{eh}}$  for plural.

seh wapal-i weweya-k 'a long plank' one plank-ABS long-ADJR:(SG)

miak wapal-i weweya-k-eh 'many long planks' many plank-ABS long-ADJR-PL

Other adjectives with these markers include:

alaš-tik, alaš-tik-eh 'smooth'

cilin-tik, cilin-tik-eh 'hard, solid' (as oak)

te-tik, te-tik-eh 'hard' (as rock)

rock-ADJR rock-ADJR-PL

We are considering <u>-wak</u> a marker in its entirety instead of considering just the <u>-k</u> of these adjectives as the marker. Adjectives marked with <u>-wak</u> suffix <u>-eh</u> for plural. Compare the following with the words that are marked by <u>-k</u>.

tila-wak, tila-wak-eh 'thick'
patla-wak, patla-wak-eh 'wide'
kama-wak, kama-wak-eh 'humid'

Adjectives marked with -<u>ci</u> are pluralized by reduplicating the -<u>ci</u> to form -<u>cici</u>. These forms are identical to the diminutive that occurs on nouns (see NOUN MORPHOLOGY).

seh ičpoka-tl yehyek-ci 'a pretty girl'

one girl-ABS pretty-ADJR

miak ičpoka-meh yehyek-ci-ci 'many pretty girls'

many girl-AN:PL pretty-RDP:PL-ADJR

Other adjectives with the marker  $-\underline{c}\underline{i}$  include:

kokoške-ci, kokoške-ci-ci 'thin'

k<sup>w</sup>ek<sup>w</sup>e-ci, k<sup>w</sup>ek<sup>w</sup>e-ci-ci 'small'

Adjectives with  $\underline{li}$  are identical for singular and plural. They consist of  $\underline{tla} + VERB + \underline{li}$  (UNSPEC:OBJ + V + ADJR).

ki-namaka yoyo-mitl tla-teki-wi-li 'He sells used clothes.'

it-sell cloth-ABS UNSPEC-work-VR-ADJR

Other adjectives with the marker -li include:

tla-kowi-li 'bought'

UNSPEC-buy-ADJR

tla-sen-kawi-li 'fixed'

UNSPEC-one-leave-ADJR

Adjectives marked with <u>tok</u> add <u>eh</u> to form <u>tokeh</u> for plural. This is the present perfect or stative form of the verb, but on many verbs this form functions as an adjective.

wakiya 'It is drying.' seh tlal-i wak-tok 'a dry land' one land-ABS dry-ADJR

Other adjectives with the marker -tok, and the verbs they are derived from, include:

tlapani 'It is breaking.' tlapan-tok 'broken'

šoloni 'It is getting wet.'

šolon-tok 'wet'

Adjectives marked with ka are identical for singular and plural.

cocotla-ka ne nek-tli 'That honey is sticky.' sticky-ADJR that honey-ABS

tla-popo-ka i-kal-ihtik moh-mostla
UNSPEC-smoke-ADJR his-house-inside RDP-tomorrow daily

'It's always smoky inside his house.'

Only a few adjectives are marked with -wa. The singular and plural forms are identical.

tla'ala-wa ni soki-tl 'This mud is slippery.' slippery-ADJR this mud-ABS

Adjectives marked with -yo are identical in singular and plural.

soki-yo noči ni yoyo-mitl 'All these clothes are dirty.' mud-ADJR all these cloth-ABS

Other adjectives with the marker -yo include:

te-yo 'rocky'

rock-ADJR

pok-yo 'smoked' smoke-ADIR

Only a few adjectives are marked with  $\underline{i}$  after  $\underline{1}$  and  $\underline{y}$ . The plurals of these are formed by reduplicating the initial CV or by reduplicating the CV and adding h.

ni-h-koh-ki seh čamaro tlen k<sup>W</sup>al-i 'I bought a good jacket.' I-it-buy-PAST one jacket REL good-ADJR

ya wey-i mo-kone 'Your child is already big.' already big-ADJR your-child

ne k<sup>W</sup>ah-k<sup>W</sup>al-i siwa-meh 'those good women' those RDP:PL-good-ADJR woman-AN:PL sekin weh-wey-i tlaka-meh 'some big men' some RDP:PL-big-ADJR man-AN:PL

The suffix <u>-titla</u>, which is only locative in other dialects, has predominantly an adjectival function in HN. However, in town names it has retained its older locative function, and occasionally in other occurrences.

yah-ki k<sup>W</sup>a-titla 'He went to the woods.' (locative)
go-PAST wood-place
nepa nelia k<sup>W</sup>a-titla 'There it is really woody.' (adjectival)
there really wood-CHAR:BY

The word k<sup>w</sup>atitla is used in either a locative or an adjectival sense. However, the other examples given below only carry the adjectival sense. The locative for these words is expressed by the morpheme <u>-tla: saka-tla</u> 'a place of grass', <u>soki-tla</u> 'a place of mud', <u>a-tla</u> 'a place of water'. Compare these with the examples below.

ti-teki-ti-s-eh kampa saka-titla
we-work-VR-FUT-PL where grass-CHAR:BY
'We will work there where it is grassy.'
tlawel soki-titla ama
really mud-CHAR:BY today
'It is really muddy today.'
ti-h-toka-h arós kampa a-titla

we-it-plant-PL rice where water-CHAR:BY

'We plant rice where it is watery.' (refers to water in a big area above ground)

To see how  $k^{W}$  atitla and sakatitla function with the absolutive suffix, see NOUN MORPHOLOGY.

The adjective marker -keca is identical for singular and plural. It is suffixed to some verb stems and is like our -able suffix in English.

tlapan-ki

ne komi-tl tlapan-keca (W)

those pot-ABS break-ADJR

tlan-ki i-teki
finish-PAST his-work

tlan-keca lalaš (W)
finish-ADJR orange

'It broke.'

'Those pots are breakable.'

'His work ended.'

'Oranges are seasonal.'

# **Color Terms**

All color terms are marked by either <u>-k</u> or <u>-tik</u>, but some differ as to the animate and inanimate plural with which they occur. Some color words always have reduplication. The adjective marker <u>-k</u> or <u>-tik</u> is the singular form for animate or inanimate, or it is the plural inanimate form. For the plural animate, the suffix <u>-eh</u> is added.

```
nopa siwa-meh ki-piya inin-yoyo šošowi-k those woman-AN:PL it-have their-clothes green-ADJR 'Those women have green dresses.'
nopa šošowi-k-eh siwa-meh those green-ADJR-AN:PL woman-AN:PL 'those green ladies' (dressed in green at the hospital)
```

Other color words that always have reduplication include:

```
yayawi-k 'black' 'cičil-tik 'red'
```

Some color words have reduplication of their initial CV to form an inanimate plural and also form the animate plural by adding <u>eh</u> to the marker. The reduplication optionally occurs with this animate plural form.

```
no-k<sup>W</sup>e čipawa-k
                                        'My skirt is white.'
my-skirt white-ADJR
      či-či pawa-k
ni
                            pastivas
                                        'these white pills'
these RDP:PL-white-ADJR pills
to-kone-meh
                 čipawa-k-eh
                                        'our white children'
our-child-AN:PL white-ADJR-AN:PL
miak enfermeras či-čipawa-k-eh
                                        'many white nurses'
                  RDP:PL-white-ADJR-AN:PL
many nurses
```

Other color words that form their plurals in the same way include:

```
kos-tik 'yellow'
čokoš-tik 'grey'
morado-tik (Spanish loan) 'purple'
kafen-tik (Spanish loan) 'brown'
asul-tik* (Spanish loan) 'blue'
```

Color words that begin with the morpheme is or isa, which means 'light, pale', reduplicate the first CV of the stem for their inanimate plural form.

```
ne šoči-tl iša-kos-tik 'that light yellow flower' that flower-ABS light-yellow-ADJR
```

<sup>\*</sup>The word asultik 'blue' reduplicates its first vowel and adds h making ahasultik for inanimate plural.

miak šoči-tl iša-ko-kos-tik 'many light yellow flowers' many flower-ABS light-RDP:PL-yellow-ADJR

miak tlaka-meh iša-kos-tik-eh 'many light yellow men' (Orientals)

many man-AN:PL light-yellow-ADJR-AN:PL

miak tlaka-meh iša-ko-kos-tik-eh 'many light yellow men'

many man-AN:PL light-RDP:PL-yellow-ADJR-AN:PL

Other color words that begin with is- or isa- include:

iš-macah-tik 'pink'

iša-kili-tik 'light orange'

# Morphology

Some adjectives always have reduplication.

wewevak 'long' cocotlaka 'sticky' cocoltik 'soft' sosoltik 'old' yehyekci 'pretty' totonik 'hot'

Most adjectives consist of an adjective stem and an adjective marker. That is to say that the stem cannot be recognized as having been derived from another source. Of the adjectives discussed above in this section, the following roots can be identified:

'dry'

RDP + ADJ STEM + ADJR = ADJ

we-weya-l	k	'long'
N + AD	IR = ADJ	
te-tik	(rock-ADJR)	'hard'
te-yo	(rock-ADJR)	'rocky'
soki-yo	(mud-ADJR)	'dirty'
soki-titla	(mud-ADJR)	'muddy'
k <sup>w</sup> a-titla	(tree-ADJR)	'woody'
saka-titla	(grass-ADJR)	'grassy'
a-titla	(water-ADJR)	'watery'
kama-wak	(mouth-ADJR)	'humid'
popo-ka	(smoke-ADJR)	'smoky'
N + N +	ADJR = ADJ	
k <sup>w</sup> a-te-tik	(head-rock-ADJR)	'dumb'
V + AD	IR = ADJ	
tlan-keca	(finish-ADJR)	'seasonal'
tlapan-ke	ca (break-ADJR)	'breakabl

wak-tok (dry-ADJR)

tlapan-tok (break-ADJR) 'broken' šolon-tok (wet-ADJR) 'wet' alaš-tik (smooth-ADJR) 'smooth'

UNSPEC + V + ADJR = ADJ

tla-kowi-li (UNSPEC-buy-ADJR) 'bought' tla-senkawi-li (UNSPEC-fix-ADJR) 'fixed' tla-popo-ka (UNSPEC-smoke-ADJR) 'smoked'

The adverb nelia 'really' can be compounded into an adjective.

nel-čipawak 'really white' nel-yehyekci 'really pretty' nel-k<sup>w</sup>ali 'really good'

Some nouns can be compounded.

 $k^W$ a-čo-čokoš-tik ne siwa-tl 'That woman is grey-headed.'

head-RDP:PL-grey-ADJR that woman-ABS

k<sup>W</sup>a-čo-čokoš-tik-eh ne tlaka-meh head-RDP:PL-grey-ADJR-AN:PL those man-AN:PL

'Those men are grey-headed.'

# Syntax

Adjectives may occur before and/or after the head noun in the noun phrase (see NOUN PHRASES) or as the predicate in a stative clause. An adjective can occur as subject or object when it is the axis of the relator tlen 'that which is', which makes the adjective the predicate of a stative clause.

seh k<sup>w</sup>al-i okič-pil 'a good boy' one good-ADJR boy-DIM

ne wey-i tlaka-tl šok We-ci 'that big crippled man' that big-ADJR man-ABS crippled-ADJR

neč-pak-tiya\* tlen čipawa-k 'The white one pleases me.' / 'I like the me-happy-CAUS REL white-ADJR white one.'

please REL WILLE-ADJR WILLE ON

Si-neč-maka tlen yehyek-ci 'Give me the pretty one.'
IMP-me-give REL pretty-ADJR

yehyek-ci ne kal-i 'That house is pretty.'

pretty-ADJR that house-ABS

<sup>\*-</sup>pak-tiya is the only verb we have found that can have an adjective as subject.

Adjectives can be inflected with subject pronoun prefixes.

ni-we-wen-ci

'I am old (with years).'

I-RDP-old-ADJR

ti-wey-i

'You are big.'

you-big-ADJR

When the third person  $\emptyset$  morpheme occurs as subject, the form is identical with the adjective that is predicate of a stative clause.

toma-wak

'He is fat.'

tomato-ADJR

toma-wak no-kone

'My child is fat.'

tomato-ADJR my-child

Adjectives are negated by the occurrence of the general negative  $\underline{a}\underline{s}$  (E) or  $\underline{a}\underline{m}\underline{o}$  (W) before them.

aš tla-tekiwi-li

(E) 'It isn't used.'

NEG UNSPEC-use-ADJR

amo tlapan-keca

(W) 'It isn't breakable.'

NEG break-ADJR

Only one adjective can occur before and after the head without a <u>tlen</u> (see NOUN PHRASES). When more adjectives are in sequence, the relator <u>tlen</u> must be used before them.

used before them.

ni-k-iš-mati se tlaka-tl tlen nelia koto-ci tlen nelia toma-wak

I-it-face-know a man-ABS REL really short-DIM REL really tomato-ADJR

Wan tlen nelia k<sup>W</sup>al-i

and REL really good-ADJR

'I know a man that is very short, very fat, and very good.'

#### **COMPARATIVES**

# Comparisons of Inequality

The 'more...than' type of comparative is <u>mas</u>, borrowed from Spanish. It is often used in a construction with <u>tlen</u> 'than'. The <u>tlen</u> usually occurs after the dimension compared, but may occur before the <u>mas</u> in a relative construction. It can be negated with the <u>as</u> (<u>amo</u> W dialect) occurring before the <u>mas</u>.

# Comparison of Adjectives;

Wan mas wey-i (tlen raul) 'John is bigger (than Raul).'

PN more big-ADJR than PN

Wan tlen mas wey-i 'John is he that is bigger.'

PN than more big-ADJR

Wan as mas kwekwe-ci tlen raul 'John isn't smaller than Raul.'

PN NEG more small-ADJR than PN

# Comparison of Quantities:

yahaya ki-piya mas tomi "He has more money."

he it-have more money

ic-tok-eh mas okič-pil-meh tlen siwa-pil-meh

be-STAT-PL more male-little-AN:PL than woman-little-AN:PL

'There are more boys than girls.'

yahaya ki-piya mas čikawa-lis-tli 'He has more power.'
he it-have more strength-ABSTR-ABS

Comparison of Verbs:

yahaya tekiti mas tlen Wan 'He works more than John.'

(Notice the verb tekiti cannot be repeated after Wan.)

# Comparison of Adverbs:

yahaya ki-čiwa mas aš  $k^W$ ali tlen na 'He does worse than I do.' he it-do more NEG well than I

Full comparison need not be given.

yahaya tekiti mas iyolik 'He works slower.'

The comparison (i.e. item after <u>tlen</u>) can be a noun or an embedded clause if the clause does not contain a repetition of the main verb. If the verb in the subordinate clause is a repetition of the main verb, it is omitted.

yahaya mas wekapan-tik tlen Wan 'He is taller than John.'
he more tall-ADJR than PN
yahaya mas wehwey-i tlen i-patla-ka i-tlapeč
he more long-ADJR than its-wide-POSSD his-bed
'He is longer than his bed's width.'

With two items in mind, you can make a 'more...than' comparison by stating a positive and negative. This may be more Aztec than the mas...tlen borrowed idea.

wey-i Wan as wey-i raul big-ADJR PN NEG big-ADJR PN 'John is big.' 'Raul isn't big.'

The comparative mas may be the head of the noun phrase.

ni-h-neki mas I-it-want more 'I want more.'

The mas can be modified by aci 'a little' or miak 'a lot'.

neč-maka-k miak mas tlen yalwaya 'He gave me a lot more than yesterday.' me-give-PAST lot more than yesterday

ama ači mas tla-seseya 'It is colder today.' today little more UNSPEC-cold

The 'less...than' idea is expressed by kenci tlen.

mic-maka-k kenci tlen yalwaya 'He gave you less than yesterday.'
you-give-PAST little than yesterday

kenci also occurs as head of the GNP.

mic-maka-k kenci you-give-PAST little

'He gave you a little bit.'

# Comparisons of Equality

The 'as...as' type construction obligatorily has a form of 'like'. Sometimes <u>iWikal</u> 'the same' is used before it for emphasis. There seems to be little difference in the speaker's mind between the first two examples below.

ši-h-čiwa i-miak-a adobes keha yalwaya IMP-it-do its-many-POSSD:PL adobes like yesterday 'Make as many adobes as yesterday.'

ši-h-čiwa iWikal keniki i-miak-a adobes keha yalwaya IMP-it-do same like its-many-POSSD:PL adobes like yesterday 'Make as many (the same amount of) adobes as yesterday.'

yahaya wey-i keha na 'He is as big as I am (we are the same).' /
he big-ADJR like me 'He is big like me (we are similar).'

The two ideas expressed by this third example seem to be the same in Nahuatl.

raul ki-k<sup>W</sup>a nohkia i-miak-a keha i-tata PN it-eat also its-many-POSSD:PL like his-father 'Raul eats as much as his father.'

The keha cannot be omitted, although the construction seems complete without it.

#### Other

The superlative idea is expressed with a <u>mas</u> construction followed by <u>tlen noči</u> 'than all'. It can also be expressed with a tlen before the mas.

yahaya mas yehyek-ci tlen noči 'She is prettiest of all.' she more pretty-ADJR than all

yahaya mas wey-i 'He is bigger / biggest.' (The context determines which is indicated.)

The 'so' concept is expressed by the position of the dependent clause.

onka-yaya miak poh-tli wahka aš ni-weli-yaya be-PAST:DUR lot smoke-ABS therefore NEG I-able-PAST:DUR

ni-ihyo-tilana

I-breath-pull

'There was so much smoke I couldn't breathe.'

'Like', describing state of being, is expressed by <u>kenikaca</u> or a shortened form, <u>kehaca</u>.

kenikaca ic-tok-eh mo-familia 'How is your family?' how be-STAT-PL your-family

'Like', meaning 'as many, as much', is expressed by keniki.

neč-ilwi' keniki i-pati ni kafe me-told how:much its-worth this coffee 'He told me how much this coffee cost.'

ma ki-čiwa-h iWikal keniki i-miak-a adobes EXHRT it-make-PL same like its-many-POSSD:PL adobes 'Have them make the same amount of adobes (as before).'

'Like', describing comparison, is expressed by a noun or a pronoun after keha.

ni-h-čih-ki keha ta 'I did like you.'

I-it-do-PAST like you

ni-h-neki seh keha Wan 'I want one like John (has).'

I-it-want one like PN

# INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Positive

When there are two forms, either form can be used unless otherwise indicated.

se tlake, se tlakia

'something'

ki-maka-k seh tlake

'He gave him something.'

him-give-PAST a seki, se ahkahya

ive-PAST a something

neč-kišti-lih-ki

'someone, somebody'

seki

no-mačete 'Someone took my

someone me-take-APPLIC-PAST my-machete machete'

sekin

'some'

sekin aš yah-k-eh

'Some didn't go.'

some NEG go-PAST-PL

sekin=ok

'some other' (usually of a different kind)

ki-ihto' aštle 'Some others said, "No." '

some=again it-said no

sekanok, sekoyok

sekin=ok

'somewhere'

no-wewe yah-ki se-ka=nok pero aš ni-h-mati kanki my-husband go-PAST one-place=again but NEG I-it-know where

'My husband went somewhere, but I don't know where.'

kenWeli

'anyway'

aš ki-čih-ki k<sup>W</sup>ali san ki-čih-ki kenWeli

NEG it-do-PAST well just it-do-PAST anyway 'He didn't do it well, he just did it any old way.'

alsia mali alalaana mali laasii mali (NY)

akin weli, ahkeya weli, katlia weli (W) 'anyone, anybody (people)'

ahkeya weli tlen ki-piya tomi weli-s tla-kowa i-pan tiankis anyone able that it-have money able-FUT UNSPEC-buy its-place market

'Anyone who has money can buy in the market.'

ahkehya weli 'everybody'

ahkeh-ya weli tlen ki-neki ya-s-eh ma ya-kah who-he able that it-want go-FUT-PL EXHRT go-IMP:PL

'Everybody who wants to go, let them go.'

tlen onka, tlen nesi

'anything (objects)'

tlački ti-h-k<sup>W</sup>a-s tlen onka what you-it-eat-FUT REL exist 'What will you eat?' 'Anything.'

tlački pan-ci ni-mic-maka-s tlen nesi what bread-DIM I-you-give-FUT REL appear

Which bread shall I give you?' 'Any one.'

noči-meh

'everyone, everybody'

noči-meh misaweh-k-eh i-pan a-tl all-AN:PL drown-PAST-PL its-place water-ABS 'Everyone drowned in the water.'

seh tonal, seh ora

'sometime'

seh tonal ti-ya-s-eh tamacončale a day we-go-FUT-PL Tamazunchale 'Some day we will go to Tamazunchale.'

tlen weli ora, tlen weli tonal

'any time'

tlen weli ora ti-h-neki ti-ya-s-eh REL able hour you-it-want we-go-FUT-PL 'Any time you want, we will go.'

kehaca weli

'somehow, anyway'

san ki-čih-ki kehaca weli

'He just made it anyway.'

just it-do-PAST like able

kampa weli

'anywhere, everywhere'

ši-h-tlali kampa weli i-pan mesah IMP-it-put where able its-place table 'Put it anywhere on the table.'

yaWanti yah-k-eh kampa weli they go-PAST-PL where able 'They went everywhere.'

katlia weli, katli weli

'whichever'

ši-neč-maka katli weli čiči

'Give me whichever dog.'

IMP-me-give who able dog

noči tlamantli

'everything'

yahaya ki-neki noči tlaman-tli he it-want all thing-ABS 'He wants everything.'

he it-want all thing-ABS

'whatever'

ši-neč-maka tlen weli lapis IMP-me-give what able pencil 'Give me whatever pencil.'

# Question words (see QUESTIONS for examples) include:

ahkeya 'who' katlia 'which one' 'what, which' ahkevawanti 'who they' tlen kehaca 'how' 'why' para tlen tlački 'what' ika tlački 'with what' 'whose' kanki 'where' ahkeya ikema 'when' kánika 'to where' keski 'how many'

Indefinite pronouns are not inflected for case or number. Most bear some relation to a question word.

# Negative

There can only be one negative in the clause. Sometimes the forms are discontinuous.

aš aka 'no one'

aka аš ki-neki ya-s 'No one wants to go.'

NEG anyone it-want go-FUT

aš yah-ki i-wava aka 'He didn't go with anyone.'

NEG go-PAST his-with anyone

aš kema 'never' (only contiguous)

а¥ kema ki-neki tekiti-s 'He never wants to work.'

NEG when it-want work-FUT

'nowhere' (only contiguous) aš kana

'I didn't go anywhere yesterday.' kana ni-yah-ki yalwaya

NEG where I-go-PAST yesterday

aš tleno 'nothing, none'

аX tleno neč-maka-k 'He didn't give me anything.'

NEG anything me-give-PAST

neč-maka-k 'He didn't give me anything.' аš tleno

NEG me-give-PAST anything

# Other

ši-neč-maka seh 'Give me one.'

IMP-me-give one

ši-neč-maka ya 'Give me this one.'

IMP-me-give EMPH this

ši-neč-maka ya 'Give me that one.'

IMP-me-give EMPH that

ši-neč-maka (ne) čičil-tik 'Give me the red one.' (More common IMP-me-give that red-ADJR

with demonstrative.)

ši-neč-maka tlen el-tok i-pan mesah 'Give me the one on the table.'

IMP-me-give REL be-STAT its-place table

aš neč-maka-k nivon 'He didn't give me even one.'

NEG me-give-PAST not:even one

# **DEFINITE PRONOUNS**

# Independent Pronouns

Independent pronouns are optional in a clause.

# Eastern Dialect:

	<u>Singular</u>	Plural
1 <b>P</b>	naha, na	toWanti
2P	taha, ta	imoWanti
2P HON	tawal	
3P	yaha, yahaya, ya	yaWanti

# Western Dialect:

1 <b>P</b>	naya, na	towanti
2P	taya, ta	amowanti
3P	yaya, ya	ininwanti

# Verb Prefixes

Subject pronoun prefixes are first order prefixes.

	<u>sc</u>		PL	
1 <b>P</b>	ni-		ti-	
2P	ti-	(E)	in-,	(W) an-
3P	Ø		Ø	

Direct and indirect objects are second order prefixes occurring after subject prefixes:

	<u>SG</u>		<u>PL</u>	
1 <b>P</b>	neč-		teč-	
2P	mic-	(E)	inmeč-, -meč- (	W) anmeč-,
3 <b>P</b>	-h-, ki-, -k-		kin-, kinin-	
REFL	mo-			

Co-occurrence of subject and object prefixes is spelled out in the following chart. V stands for a vowel-initial stem, and forms from the W dialect are underscored when they differ from the E dialect.

ši-neč-maka IMP-me-give	'Give it to me.'
ti-neč-ilwih-ki kena you-me-tell-PAST yes	'You told me yes.'
mic-čiwi-lih-ki you-do-APPLIC-PAST	'He did it for you.'

# PERSON OF OBJECT

	_	1P-SG	2P-SG	3P-SG	1P-PL	2P-PL	3P-PL
	1P SG	ni-mo- (REFL)	ni-mic-	ni-h- ni-k- V	ni-teč-	ni-meč	ni-kin- ni-kinin-
JECT	2P SG	ti-neč- <u>teč-</u>	ti-mo- (REFL)	ti-h- ti-k-V	ti-teč- <u>teč-</u>	ti-meč- (rare)	ti-kin- ti-kinin-
PERSON OF SUBJECT	IMP	ši-neč- <u>teč</u> -	ši-mo- (REFL)	ši-h- ši-k-V	ši-teč- <u>teč</u> -	ši-meč- (rare)	ši-kin- ši-kinin-
PERSON	3P SG	neč-	mic-	ki- mo- (REFL)	teč-	inmeč- <u>anmeč</u> -	kin- kinin-
	1P PL	ti-neč- <u>teč</u> -	ti-mic-	ti-h- ti-k-V	ti-mo- (REFL)	ti-meč-	ti-kin- ti-kinin-
	2P PL	in-neč- an-neč-	(no form)	in-ki- an-ki-	in-teč- an-teč-	in-mo- an-mo- (REFL)	in-kin- <u>an-kin-</u> in-kinin- <u>an-kinin</u> -
	3P PL	neč-	mic-	ki-	teč-	inmeč- <u>anmeč</u> -	kin- kinin- mo- (REFL)

The 3P SG h- occurs after vowels and before a consonant.

ni-h-maka-k

'I gave it to him.'

I-him-give-PAST

The ki- occurs after 3P Ø subjects and after 2P PL in-.

ki-ita-k

'He saw it.'

it-see-PAST

ki-neki-h ači tomi

'They want a little money.'

it-want-PL little money

in-ki-neki-h pan-ci 'Do you all want bread?' you:PL-it-want-PL bread-DIM

The k- occurs intervocalically.

ni-k-ahsi-s 'I will get it.'

I-it-arrive-FUT

The (W) anmee and (E) inmee occur after 3P Ø subject.

anmeč-ita-k 'He saw you all.'
you:PL-see-PAST

The kin- and kinin- are identical in meaning and use.

kin-maka-k miak tomi 'He gave them a lot of money.'
them-give-PAST much money

ni may ilmi a Alam malamala

ni-meč-ilwi-s tlen melawak 'I will tell you the truth.'

I-you-tell-FUT REL truth

The W dialect has the following fusions (the E dialect has none):

teč-ilwi tlen pano-k 'Tell me/us what happened.'

IMP:me/us-tell REL happen-PAST

 $ti + neč \rightarrow teč$  $ti + teč \rightarrow teč$ 

teč-maka-k san seh 'You gave me/us just one.' (Same form as you:me/us-give-PAST just one for 'He gave us just one'.)

# Possessor Prefixes

	<u>SG</u>		<u>PL</u>
1P 2P	no- mo-	(E)	to- imo- (W) amo-
3 <b>P</b>	i-		in-, inin-, ini-

The usage of  $\underline{in}$ -,  $\underline{inin}$ -, and  $\underline{ini}$ - seems identical, and all occur in both dialects. These forms are also used with postpositions.

#### **STEMS**

# Suppletion

Only two stems are suppletive for number. They are both intransitive and depend on the number of the subject.

yawa 'go' (singular subject)
yawi 'go' (plural subject)
walawa 'come' (singular subject)
walawi 'come' (plural subject)

ni-yawa no-ča 'I'm going home.'

I-go my-home

ti-yawi-h=ya to-ča "We are going to our home."

we-go-PL=already our-home

The third person singular for the verb 'go' is an exception in that it can take either stem. The yawi is most common.

yawa i-ča or yawi i-ča go his-home go his-home 'He is going home.' 'He is going home.'

Another kind of suppletion is seen in the verb 'to be located' (see BE/HAVE/DO).

The positive animate stem is ic(to)-.\* It cannot be negated.

ic-tok-eh miak tlaka-meh nepa be:located-STAT-PL many man-AN:PL there "There are many men there."

The negative animate stem is aki, which is always negated.

aš aki no-wewe 'My husband isn't here.'

NEG be:located my-husband

The inanimate stem is el(to)-.

el-tok eyi pesos i-pan ne mesah be:located-STAT three pesos its-place that table

'There are three pesos on that table.'

# Reduplication

Reduplication is most commonly used to give the verb a new meaning that is more intense. (See also ADJECTIVES.)

<sup>\*</sup>The to of icto- and elto- drops before the ending -tok.

273

Compare 'follow' versus 'pursue'.

neč-toka-yaya

neč-toh-toko-yaya

me-follow-PAST:DUR 'He was following me.' me-RDP-follow-PAST:DUR

pursue

'He was pursuing me.'

Compare 'He made it' versus 'He created it'.

ki-čih-ki

se mesah

'He made a table.'

it-make-PAST a table

to-teko ki-čih-čih-ki

tlal-tek-pak-tli

our-boss it-RDP-make-PAST ground-(?)-place-ABS

create world

'God created the world.'

Compare 'call' with 'speak to' (in the sense of communicate with someone).

ši-h-noca mo-wewe 'Call your husband.'

IMP-him-call your husband

avok neč-noh-noca

'She does not speak to me any more.'

no:more me-RDP-speak:to

Reduplication can also indicate a plural object.

ki-čih-čih-ki

miak tlaman-tli

'He made many things.'

it-RDP-make-PAST many thing-ABS

ki-piya tomi

'He has money.'

it-have money

tla-pi-piya

miak tlaman-tli

'He has many things.'

UNSPEC-RDP-have many thing-ABS

Reduplication also can indicate repeated action on some verbs in which repeated action is inherent.

tla-co-cona

i-ka se gitara

'He plays a guitar.'

UNSPEC-RDP-play its-with a guitar

ši-k<sup>W</sup>e-k<sup>W</sup>elpačo ne yoyo-mitl

'Fold those clothes.'

IMP-RDP-fold those cloth-ABS

There are two methods of reduplication.

as in ki-kWelpačo-s (it-fold-FUT) 'She will (1)  $C_1V_1C_2V_2 \rightarrow C_1V_1C_1V_1C_2V_2$ , fold it', ki-kWekWelpačo-s 'She will repeatedly fold them'.

(2)  $C_1V_1C_2V_2 \rightarrow C_1V_1h C_1V_1 C_2V_2$ , as in <u>tlani</u> 'to earn', <u>ki-tlah-tlani</u> 'He

#### Stem Types

HN verb stems are simple, derived (see VERB MORPHOLOGY), or compounded (see Verb Compounds).

A simple stem is piya 'have'.

ki-piya miak tomin it-have much money 'He has a lot of money.'

The verb stem tlapal 'to paint' is derived from the noun tlapali 'paint', to which the -owa verbalizer is added.

ki-tlapal-owa i-ča it-paint-VR his house 'He paints his house.'

A compounded verb stem is piyopahtiya 'to chicken-cure'.

yahaya noči-pa mo-piyo-pah-tiya

all-place REFL-chicken-medicine-VR he always

cure chicken-cure

'He always cures himself by means of a chicken.'

# Stem Classes

All verb stems divide themselves into three classes on the basis of how they form their past tense. The present tense form is the basic stem form. All the tenses in HN also divide themselves into three groups on the basis of the initial phoneme in the tense morpheme. Future -s, past durative -yaya, and conditional -skia all begin with continuants. Past k or ki begins with k, and present perfect tok, past perfect toya, present durative -tika, future durative -tos, and irrealis -toskia with -t.

Class I verb stems form their past tense by adding -k for singular subjects and -keh for plural subjects. It is the smallest class of verb stems. In contrast to the other two classes, Class I retains the present tense stem completely when occurring with continuant-initial tenses and both types of stop-initial tenses.

tekiti	'He works.'	čoka	'He cries.'
tekiti-k	'He worked.'	čoka-k	'He cried.'
tekiti-tok	'He has worked.'	čoka-tok	'He has cried.'
tekiti-s	'He will work.'	čoka-s	'He will cry.'
tekiti-yaya	'He was working.'	čoka-yaya	'He was crying.'

# Other members of class I are:

ahki	'He swims.'	ki-oni	'He drinks it.'
ahsi	'He arrives.'	ki-maka	'He gives it to him.'
ki-ita*	'He sees it.'	istlakati	'He tells a lie.'
pano	'He passes.'	ki-neltoka	'He believes him.'
ki-aWa	'He scolds him.'	ki-maga	'He hits him.'

<sup>\*</sup>ita is irregular in that the final vowel of the stem drops and t→c before all t-initial tenses: ki-ic-tok (it-see-PRES:PERF) 'He has seen it'.

Class II verb stems form their past tense by adding  $\underline{k}$  for singular subjects and  $\underline{k}$  for plural subjects. However, before past tense  $\underline{k}$  or  $\underline{k}$  is added to multisyllable stems, the final vowel of the present tense stem drops and the following changes affect stem-final consonants:  $\underline{w} \to \underline{h}$ ,  $\underline{k} \to \underline{h}$ ,  $\underline{k}^W \to \underline{h}$ ,  $\underline{m} \to \underline{n}$ , and  $\underline{y} \to \underline{s}$  (compare with Class III). Class II verbs change  $\underline{w} \to \underline{h}$ ,  $\underline{k}^W \to \underline{k}$ ,  $\underline{m} \to \underline{n}$ , and  $\underline{y} \to \underline{s}$  before  $\underline{t}$ -initial tense suffixes (- $\underline{t}$  ok, - $\underline{t}$  oya, - $\underline{t}$  ika, - $\underline{t}$  os, - $\underline{t}$  oskia). The present tense stem is retained in its entirety before all continuant-initial tenses.

koči	'He sleeps.'	miki	'He dies.'
koč-ki	'He slept.'	mih-ki	'He died.'
koč-tok	'He has slept.'	mik-tok	'He has died.'
koči-s	'He will sleep.'	miki-s	'He will die.'
koči-yaya	'He was sleeping.'	miki-yaya	'He was dying.'
pewa	'He starts.'	ki-čiya	'He waits for him.'
peh-ki	'He started.'	ki čiš-ki	'He waited for him.'
peh-tok	'He has started.'	ki-čiš-tok	'He has waited for him.'
pewa-s	'He will start.'	ki-čiya-s	'He will wait for him.'
pewa-yaya	'He was starting.'	ki-čiya-yaya	'He was waiting for him.'

Compare the intransitive <u>tlami</u> 'to finish' with the transitive <u>ki-tlamiya</u> 'He finishes it' in Class III.

tlami	'He finishes.'
tlan-ki	'He finished.'
tlan-tok	'He has finished.'
tlami-s	'He will finish.'
tlami-yaya	'He was finishing.'

#### Other members of Class II are:

mok <sup>W</sup> epa	'He returns.'	ki-kawa	'He leaves it.'
ki-čiwa	'He does it.'	ki-kowa	'He buys it.'
nehnemi	'He walks'	totoniya	'It is hot (weather).'
tlanokiya	'He has diarrhea.'	ki-neki	'He wants it.'
waki	'It dries.'	kisa	'He leaves.'

Observe that none of Class I and few of Class II end with the—ya in present tense that characterizes Class IIIA. The ones that do not have -ya in the present tense can occur with past clitic =ya 'already', making the forms somewhat homophonous with some members of Class IIIA; however the meaning is different. Compare tlami=ya (finish=already) 'He already finishes' and ki-tlamiya (it-finish) 'He finishes it'. All forms in Class II and IIIA that end in -ya in the present tense can also occur with the clitic =ya, but it becomes a proclitic ya=ki-tlamiya (already=it-finish) 'Already he finishes it'.

Class III verb stems are divided into two parts. Class IIIA is made up only of verbs that end in -iya in the present tense, which include all stems that end in -tiya (CAUS:PRES), -liya (APPLIC:PRES), and -wiya (VR:PRES). Class IIIB is made up only of verbs that end in -owa. Notice that while these classes are exclusively -iya and -owa, they do not represent all the -iya and -owa verbs (see Class II). All Class III verbs have two methods of forming past tense for singular subjects. They drop the final a from the present tense stem and either  $\underline{w} \rightarrow \underline{\cdot}$  and  $\underline{y} \rightarrow \underline{\cdot}$  word-finally or  $\underline{w} \rightarrow \underline{h}$  and  $\underline{y} \rightarrow \underline{h}$  before past tense -ki. (Compare with  $\underline{y} \rightarrow \underline{s}$  before  $\underline{k}$  in Class II.) With plural subjects there is only one method of forming past tense, with  $\underline{w}$  or  $\underline{y}$  becoming  $\underline{h}$  before -keh. Before t-initial tenses (-tok, -toya, -tika, -tos, -toskia), the final vowel of Class IIIA and IIIB stems is dropped, and  $\underline{w}$  or  $\underline{y}$  becomes  $\underline{\emptyset}$ . This is the largest class of verb stems.

ki-ilwiya	'He tells him.'	ki-mik-tiya	'He kills it.'
ki-ilwi'	'He told him.'	ki-mik-ti'	'He killed it.'
ki-ilwih-ki	'He told him.'	ki-mik-tih-ki	'He killed it.'
ki-ilwih-tok	'He has told him.'	ki-mik-tih-tok	'He has killed it.'
ki-ilwi-s	'He will tell him.'	ki-mik-ti-s	'He will kill it.'
ki-ilwi-yaya	'He was telling him.'	ki-mik-ti-yaya	'He was killing it.'

The morphemes in ki-mik-tiya are (it-die-CAUS:PRES), 'He causes it to die' or 'He kills it'.

# Other members of Class IIIA are:

ki-sewiya	'He rests it'/	mitoniya	He sweats.
	'He puts it out (fire).'	ki-tlaštlawiya	'He pays him.'
ki-pantiya	'He finds it.'	ki-copiniya	'He injects him.'
ki-palewiya	'He helps him.'	ki-tlaliya	'He places it.'
ki-oliniya	'He moves it.'	ki-apičiya*	'He sprays it.'
ki-neštiliya	'He shows it.'	all verbs with -liya applicative	
ki-tlamiya	'He finishes it.'	all verbs with -tiya causative**	

Class IIIB verbs end exclusively in -owa and form all tenses the same as Class IIIA except they have two forms for the past durative. In addition to  $\underline{w} \rightarrow \emptyset$  before continuants, Class IIIB can keep the entire present tense stem before the past durative -yaya form.

<sup>\*</sup>Compare with Eiga in Class II.

<sup>\*\*</sup>There are some stems that are derived from nouns and have the causative incorporated into the stem and cannot take -ya in the present tense and do not occur in Class IIIA, e.g., teki-ti (work-VR) 'He works' and kama-ti (mouth-VR) 'He talks'.

ki-ihtowa	'He says it.'	ki-temowa	'He looks for it.'
ki-ihto'	'He said it.'	ki-temo'	'He looked for it.'
ki-ihtoh-ki	'He said it.'	ki-temoh-ki	'He looked for it.'
ki-ihtoh-tok	'He has said it.'	ki-temoh-tok	'He has looked for it.'
ki-ihto-s	'He will say it.'	ki-temo-s	'He will look for it.'
ki-ihto-yaya	'He was saying it.'	ki-temo-yaya	'He was looking for it.'
ki-ihtowa-yaya	'He was saying it.'	ki-temowa-yaya	'He was looking for it.'

# Other members of Class IIIB are:

ki-tolowa	'He swallows it.'	ki-alašowa	'He makes it smooth.'
tlehtowa	'He says.'	ki-tlalpačowa	'He buries it.'
ki-tlapowa	'He opens it.'	ki∗ihk <sup>W</sup> ilowa	'He writes it.'
mopolowa	'He gets lost.'	ki-k <sup>w</sup> apilowa	'He hangs it.'
motlalowa	'He runs.'	ki-k <sup>W</sup> elpačowa	'He folds it.'

# Transitive/Intransitive

The only set of contrastive pairs that is really productive is -wa for intransitive and wiya for transitive. This does not imply, however, that all verbs that end in wa are intransitive.

pina-wa be∶embarrassed-INTRNS	'He is embarrassed.'
ki-pina-wiya it-be:embarrassed-TRNS	'He is ashamed of her.'
tlaštla-wa beinte pay-INTRNS twenty	'He pays twenty (a day).'
ki-tlaštla-wiya beinte it-pay-TRNS twenty	'He pays him twenty (a day).'

However many transitive verbs end in -wa.

ki čiwa tlen k<sup>W</sup>al i 'He does what is good.' it-do REL good-ADJR

The suffix -wiya also transitivizes other intransitive verbs.

'He talks.' kama-ti , mouth-VR

ki-kama-wiya 'He talks with her.'

her-talk-TRNS

## INCORPORATION

There is incorporation of certain morphemes into the verb stem (see OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE, Stem). They are pre-stem.

Prefix kWa- 'head':

amo ši-mo-k<sup>W</sup>a-totoni

'Don't worry about it/be bothered/go to

NEG IMP-REFL-head-get:hot

the trouble.'

mo-REFL has been reanalyzed as part of some stems. These stems can never occur without it, and they can co-occur with object markers, and with the prefix tla-.

mok<sup>W</sup>itlawi

'to take care of'

take:care

ši-mo-mok<sup>w</sup>itlawi

'Take care of yourself.'

IMP-REFL-take:care

tla-mok<sup>W</sup>itlawi

i-ča

'She cares for her household.'

UNSPEC-take: care its-place her-home

i-pa

mo-neč-ka-wih-ki

'He drew near.'

REFL-near-leave-CAUS-PAST

draw near

ki-monečkawih-ki

'He drew near to it.'

it-draw:near-PAST

<u>tla-</u> UNSPEC INAN OBJ has been reanalyzed as part of many stems and can then occur with an object, which it can't do otherwise.

tlapowa

ki-tlapowa

open

it-open

'to open'

'He opens it.'

tlapohpolwiya

ši-neč-tlapohpolwi

forgive

IMP-me-forgive

'to forgive'

'Forgive me.'

.. ...

tlanes-ki

tlanesi

dawn

dawn-PAST

'to dawn'

'It dawned.'

nen- is incorporated into a number of stems, but it is hard to gloss. Sometimes it has the meaning of 'habitually' and is similar to the North Puebla Nahuatl, and other times it has the meaning of 'in vain' and is similar to the Tetelcingo Nahuatl. The habitual idea would be easily seen as a derivative of nemi 'to walk'.

ki-nen-palewiya

'She helps her continually.'

her-habitually-help

ki-nen-poliwi-ti'

'He caused it to be lost in vain.'

it-in:vain-lose-CAUS:PAST

279

(The man plants alfalfa and then when it begins to grow, decides he wants to plant corn, so he has the alfalfa turned under with a plow and plants corn.)

ki-nen-polo-ki i-tomi 'He lost his money in vain.' it-in:vain-lose-PAST his-money

(A drunk borrows money and goes and spends it on drink and has nothing to show for his money.)

Locatives wal- 'come' and on- 'there':

ni-k-on-ita-s
I-him-there-see-FUT

on-mih-ki
there-die-PAST

wal-temo-s
elwikak
come-lower-FUT heaven

'I will see him there.'

'He died there.'

'He will come lowering from heaven.'

Intensive notion nel- 'really':

ki-nel-neki 'He really wants it.'

## SYNTACTIC MARKING

(For ordering of verb affixes, see OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE.)

# Pronominal Prefixes

Subject prefixes precede object prefixes and agree in person and number with any overt subject on the clause level:

	<u>Singular</u>		Plural		
1P 2P	ni- ti-	(E)	ti- in-, (W)	(W) an-	
	ši- IMP	` `	-	` ′	
3P	Ø		Ø		

If a verb has both a direct and an indirect object, the direct object is understood and the indirect object is indicated according to the following chart. Although some verbs like <u>maka</u> 'give' are inherently applicative, most verbs add the suffix <u>li</u> APPLIC when the overtly marked item is an indirect object: <u>neč-kowi-li-s</u> 'He will buy it for me'. Only one object (direct, indirect, reflexive, or unspecified) can be overtly marked on the verb. (See DEFINITE PRONOUNS for co-occurrence charts.) The object prefix on the verb agrees in person and number with any direct or indirect object on the clause level.

	<u>SG</u>		<u>PL</u>
1P	neč-		teč-
2P	mic-	(E)	inmeč, -meč-
		(W)	anmeč-, -meč-
3P	-h-, -k-, ki-		kin-, kinin-
REFL	mo-		

# **Unspecified Objects**

Unspecified objects <u>tla-</u> (for things) and <u>te-</u> (for people) may be part of the stem, as seen in INCORPORATION. Only when part of the stem can they co-occur with an object prefix.

tla-k<sup>w</sup>a k<sup>w</sup>ali 'He eats well.'

UNSPEC-eat well

te-k<sup>w</sup>a-ni te-k<sup>w</sup>a 'People eaters (lions, tigers) eat people.'

UNSPEC-eat-AG UNSPEC-eat

# Sentence Types

Imperative <u>si</u>- occurs in place of the subject prefix.

ši-ya mo-ča 'Go home!'

IMP-go your-home

ši-h-čiwa tlen k<sup>W</sup>al-i 'Do that which is good.'

IMP-it-do REL good-ADJR

Hortative or permissive ma is a particle.

ma ti-ya-kah 'Let's go.'

EXHRT we-go-IMP:PL

ma amo ki-čiwa 'Don't have him do it.'

EXHRT NEG it-do

# Number Agreement

Number agreement with a plural subject is of various kinds.

Suppletion (see STEMS):

SG PL
yawa yawi 'to go'
walawa walawi 'to come'

Variation in tense suffix:

 SG
 PL

 PAST:
 -ki
 -keh

 PRES DUR:
 -tika
 -tikateh

The plural affix ( $-\underline{e}\underline{h}$  after consonants and  $-\underline{h}$  after vowel) marks plural subjects in all other tenses.

mik-tok 'He is dead.'

die-STAT

mik-tok-eh 'They are dead.'

die-STAT-PL

koči-yaya 'He was sleeping.'

sleep-PAST:DUR

koči-yaya-h 'They were sleeping.'

sleep-PAST:DUR-PL

Exhortatives and imperatives with plural subject use -kah.

ši-ya-kah a-pa 'You all go to the water hole.'

IMP-go-IMP:PL water-place

ma ti-ya-kah amanci 'Let's go right now.'

EXHRT we-go-IMP:PL right:now

# NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION

'He kills it.'

# Causative

The causative -tiya occurs after consonants, and -ltiya occurs after vowels. (See STEMS, Class III).

miki 'to die'

miki to die

ki-mik-tiya it-die-CAUS

ni-pewa-s 'I will begin.'

I-begin-FUT

ni-h-pewa-lti-s "I will start it."

I-it-begin-CAUS-FUT

The applicative -liva causes an object prefix to be indirect rather than direct;  $a \rightarrow i$  before 1.

ni-h-kowa-s 'I will buy it.'

I-it-buy-FUT

ši-neč-kowi-li 'Buy it for me.' IMP-me-buy-APPLIC

ki-walika-s 'He will bring it.'

it-bring-FUT

neč-waliki-li-s

'He will bring it for me.'

me-bring-APPLIC-FUT

neč-namaki-lti-li-s

'He is going to sell it to me.'

me-sell-CAUS-APPLIC-FUT

# Adverbial

The directionals are seen in the following table:

Incompletive	Completive	
-ki	-ko	'toward/come'
-ti	-to	'away from/go'

ši-pano ši-mo-sewi-ki

'Pass, come sit down.'

IMP-pass IMP-REFL-sit-come

ni-h-namaka-ko e-tl čikweyi-ya

'I came and sold beans last week.'

I-it-sell-came bean-ABS eight-ago

seboyas

ši-neč-kowi-li-ti

'Go buy onions for me.'

IMP-me-buy-APPLIC-go onions

mil-teki-ti-to

'He went to work in his field.'

field-work-VR-went

The directive is sometimes doubly marked.

yah-ki ki-namaka-to

'He went to sell it.'

go-PAST it-sell-went

When a second verb occurs connected to the first one, the tense marking is on the second verb.

-ti-nemi 'habitually'
-ti-wala 'on the way toward'
-ti-ya 'as he goes'
-ti-kisa 'quickly, right away'
-ti-weci 'for a minute'

wika-ti-nemi 'He habitually sings.'

sing-CONN-walk

wika-ti-nemi-yaya 'He was always singing.'

sing-CONN-walk-PAST:DUR

cik<sup>W</sup>in-ti-wala 'He jumps on the way here.' jump-CONN-come

kin-namaka-ti-ya-s 'He will sell them as he goes.' them-sell-CONN-go-FUT

ši-wala-ti-kisa

'Come quickly.'

IMP-come-CONN-leave

ni-wala-ti-wec-ki

"I came for a minute."

I-come-CONN-fall-PAST

# Volitional

There are no desiderative affixes. The desiderative is expressed by two independent verbs or by a compound. The independent verb ki-neki 'want it' is followed by a second verb which has future tense. Notice that transitive verbs each take the object prefix, showing that there are two verbs, not one. The first one may take any tense marker.

ki-neki ki-čiwa-s tlen kWal-i

'He wants to do what is good.'

it-want it-do-FUT REL good-ADJR

ki-neki-vava

va-s

'He was wanting to go.'

it-want-PAST: DUR go-FUT

The desiderative compound is formed by attaching the stem neki 'want' to another verb with future tense. Any tense can occur on the neki.

tlen k<sup>W</sup>al-i ki-čiwa-s-neki

'He wants to do what is good.'

it-do-FUT-want REL good-ADJR

va-s-nek-tova

'He had wanted to go.'

go-FUT-want-PAST:PERF

'Can' or 'able' is also expressed by an independent verb at the front of the verb phrase.

kena weli ki-čiwa

'Yes, he can do it.'

ves able it-do

The future tense on the verb well usually expresses possibility.

weli-s

ki-wika-s

Perhaps he will take it.'

able-FUT it-take-FUT

# Modal

For exhortative, permissive, and imperative see SYNTACTIC MARKING.

Irrealis describes an action in the past that is contrary to fact.

mik-toskia intla aš ti-h-wika-toskia-h kampa médiko

die-IRR if NEG we-him-take-IRR-PL where doctor 'He would have died if we hadn't taken him to a doctor.'

vah-toskia pero mih-ki i-nana

but die-PAST his-mother go-IRR

'He would have gone, but his mother died.'

The conditional is -skia.

ki-kowa-skia intla ti-h-neki

'He would buy it if you want (him to).'

it-buy-would if you-it-want

The exhortative is ma.

ki-neki ma ni-h-čiwa

'He wants me to do it.'

it-want EXHRT I-it-do

# Aspect

Stative and present perfect are both indicated by -tok.

wec-tok ne kokoš-ke-tl

'The sick one is in bed ('fallen').'

fall-STAT that sick-AG-ABS

wak-tok ne yoyo-mitl

'That clothing is dry.'

dry-STAT that cloth-ABS

ya walah-tok he come-PRES:PERF 'He has come.'

Completive  $=\underline{va}/=\underline{a}$  is a clitic meaning 'already' that goes on various types of words (see PARTICLES AND CLITICS) expressing the completive idea. It occurs after the tense.

yah-ki=ya

'He already went.'

go-PAST=already

el-tos=a

'There will already be oranges.'

be-FUT:DUR=already orange

lalaš

The repetitive is expressed by  $=\underline{nok}/=\underline{ok}$  meaning 'again'. (See PARTICLES AND CLITICS.)

wala-s=ok

'He will come again.'

come-FUT=again

Many aspectual ideas are expressed by a limited list of verbs that are connected to the main verb by  $-\underline{ti}$ . The tense occurs at the end of the second verb.

Habitual: tla-namaka-ti-nemi

'He is always selling things.'

UNSPEC-sell-CONN-walk

Momentary (also 'quickly'):

ni-wala-ti-weci-s

'I will come for a minute.'

I-come-CONN-fall-FUT

'On leaving' / 'and leave' / 'quickly':

ni-h-wika-ti-kisa-s

'I will take it on leaving.'

I-it-take-CONN-leave-FUT

'On the way toward':

ni-h-walika-ti-walah-ki

'I brought it as I came.'

I-it-bring-CONN-come-PAST

'As one goes':

ni-h-namaka-ti-ya-s

'I will sell it on the way.'

I-it-sell-CONN-go-FUT

## Tense

Present tense is represented by  $\emptyset$ ; with Class III verbs, present tense is indicated by retention of -ya or -wa (see STEMS, Stem Classes). Present tense also is used for present progressive action except in the rare cases where present durative -tika is used (see below).

ki-čiwa ama

'He is doing it now.'

it-do now

ki-neštiliya

'He shows it to him.'

him-show

ki-tolowa i-pastiyas

'He swallows his pills.'

it-swallow his-pills

Past tense is  $\emptyset$ ,  $-\underline{k}$ , or  $-\underline{k}\underline{i}$  in singular and  $-\underline{k}\underline{e}\underline{h}$  for plural. (See STEMS, Stem Classes for complete description.)

Future tense is marked by the suffix -s added to the stem (see STEMS, Stem Classes).

wala-s mostla

'He will come tomorrow.'

come-FUT tomorrow

# Tense/Aspect

The past durative is -yaya, and it often carries an idea of interruption ('He was doing it, but something happened').

pano-yaya ne kal-i Wan wec-ki pass-PAST:DUR that house-ABS and fall-PAST 'He was passing that house and he fell.'

The past perfect is -toya.

ya yah-toya i-ča kema ni-ahsi-ko he go-PAST:PERF his-house when I-arrive-came 'He had gone to his house when I arrived (here).'

The present durative is singular <u>-tika</u> and plural <u>-tikateh</u>. It is very rarely used. The present also carries with it the idea of continuing and is used most commonly.

ni-h-kaki wecka-tika mo-kone I-it-hear laugh-PRES:DUR your-child 'I hear your child laughing.'

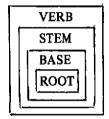
The future durative is -tos 'will be...ing'.

ni-ahki-tos mostla tlahko-tona 'I will be swimming tomorrow at noon.'
I-swim-FUT: DUR tomorrow half-sun

## OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE

The overall structure of the HN verb can be seen in the following charts. Forms are from the E dialect; the W dialect differs slightly in the form of certain pronominal prefixes (see DEFINITE PRONOUNS).

The HN verb consists of a stem, affixes, and clitics. The stem consists in turn of at least one base or other stem and an optional aspectual verb. The base consists of a root and various other optional elements.



## Verb

The pre-stem items are listed in the first chart. UNSPEC OBJ and OBJ cannot co-occur.

<u>SUB</u> J	<u>OBJ</u>	<u>DIM</u>	DIR	UNSPEC OBJ STEM
ni-	neč-	pil-	wal-	tla-
ti-	mic-		on-	te-
Ø	-k-, ki-, -h-			
ti-	teč-			
in-	-meč-, inmeč-			
Ø	kin-, kinin-			
ši-	mo-			

The post-stem suffixes and clitics are:

<u>STEM</u>	TNS/ASP -s -tok	<u>PL</u> -eh	<u>'already'</u> =(y)a	<u>'again'</u> =(y)ok
	-tos	·		=nok
	-k, -ki, Ø -tika	-(k)eh -teh		
	-yaya -toya	-h		
	MODAL			
	-skia -toskia			
	<u>DIR</u>			
	-ti			
	-to			
	-ki -ko			
	Ø	-kah		

IMP-me-bring-APPLIC-IMP:PL
ki-pil-on-k<sup>W</sup>a-ki
it-DIM-there-eat-PAST
pil-on-tla-k<sup>W</sup>a
DIM-there-UNSPEC-eat
ki-noca-ko-h=ya=nok
him-call-came-PL=already=again

go-PAST:PERF-PL=already=again

ši-neč-waliki-li-kah

vah-tova-h=va=nok

'He ate a little of it there.'

'(You PL) bring it to me.'

'He eats a little there.'

'They already came and called him again.'

'They already had gone again.'

# Stem

A verb stem consists of at least one base or another stem, followed optionally by an aspectual verb linked to it by -t(i), -ka, -s. FUT, or  $\emptyset$ .

ni-k<sup>W</sup>a-ič-yoli-s-neki I-<u>head-cotton-seed</u>-FUT-want get white-headed 'I am getting (want to get) white-headed.'

ging.'
ging.'
sings.'
goes.'
leaves.'
ing.'
moment.'
o sing.'
֡

wika-teh-ti-nemi sing-leave-<u>CONN-walk</u> habitually 'He habitually leaves singing.'

# Base

The base consists of a root together with optional preceding or following elements. Following elements include one of a set of characteristic verbal or verbalizing endings, the causative suffix, and the applicative suffix. Preceding elements include an unspecified or reflexive object marker which has been reanalyzed as part of the base, reduplication, and an incorporated root possibly with a connective.

<u>OB</u> J	RDP	INCORP ROOT	CONN	ROOT	<u>VR</u>	<u>CAUS</u>	APPLIC
tla- mo-			-ka-		-ni -wa -wi -owa -ca	-(1)tiya	-liya
	tla-powa UNSPEC-o <sub>l</sub>	pen		'He o	opens it.'		
ki-tla-peh-pen-ki him-UNSPEC- <u>RDP-pick</u> -PAST choose			ST	'He c	chose him	n.'	
	ki-čih-čiwa 'He does it.' it-RDP-do						
	alan-ka-ita ger-CONN-	see	'He looks with anger.'				
	ni-h-cayana-s no-yoyo "I will tear my clothes." I-it-tear-FUT my-clothes						
cay tea	yani no-yo u my-cl	•	'My clothes tear.'				
_	tlaštlawa t ay t	einte pesos wenty pesos		'I pa	y twenty	pesos.'	

ni-h-tlaštlawi beinte pesos 'I pay him twenty pesos.' I-him-pay twenty pesos tlaškal-owa amanci 'She is making tortillas now.' tortilla-VR now tla-ka-kapaca no-siwa-pil i-pan mesah UNSPEC-RDP-pat my-woman-little its-place table 'My little girl is patting her hands on the table (as drum beating).' paki 'She is happy.' happy neč-pak-tiya 'It makes me happy.' me-happy-CAUS

'He will sell it for me.'

neč-namaki-lti-li-s me-sell-CAUS-APPLIC-FUT

# Root

## Roots can be of several kinds:

Simple Verb Root	piya	'to have'
Spanish Verb Root	pensar	'to think'
Stative Verb Root	k <sup>w</sup> al nel	'good' 'true'
Noun Root	ma ikši teki	'hand' 'foot' 'work'
Adjective Root	čipa	'clean'

# COORDINATION

i-waya*	'and'	(joins noun phrases)
ika	'and'	(joins noun phrases and predicates)
Wan/iWan	'and'	(joins clauses with same or different subjects, nouns, and predicates)
<b>pe</b> ro	'but'	(joins clauses with same or different subjects)
o	'or'	(joins nouns, predicates, or clauses in questions or statements)
niyon	'not even'	(joins clauses)

<sup>\*-</sup>waya can be inflected with all possessor prefixes.

```
nohkia, no
                 'also'
                                  (joins clauses, nouns, and predicates)
wahka
                 'then, so'
                                  (joins clause and discourse units)
                 'therefore'
yeka, (yehka)
                 'afterward'
teipa
                 'again'
sampa
i-waya
   ki-koh-ki
                sin-tli
                          i-wava e-tl
                                              'He bought corn and beans.'
   it-buy-PAST corn-ABS its-with bean-ABS
  Wan i-wava i-ikni
                             vah-k-eh
                                          méhiko
        his-with his-brother go-PAST-PL Mexico
   'John and his brother went to Mexico.'
   no-nana
              va-s
                       no-waya
                                              'My mother will go with me.'
   my-mother go-FUT my-with
ika
                                              'He cut his own hand with his machete.'
   mo-ma-teh-ki-
                         i-ka
                                  i-mačete
   REFL-hand-cut-PAST its-with his-machete
   maria ika Wana yah-k-eh
                                  pašalo-to-h
                                                 'Mary and Juana went visiting.'
         and PN
                    go-PAST-PL visit-went-PL
   PN
Wan
   ni-h-namaka-k k<sup>w</sup>ašilo-tl
                              Wan no-wewe
                                                 ki-namaka-k kafe
   I-it-sell-PAST banana-ABS and my-husband it-sell-PAST coffee
   'I sold bananas and my husband sold coffee.'
pero
   ni-h-neki-vava
                        ni-va-s
                                  pero as
                                              ni-wel-ki
   I-it-want-PAST:DUR I-go-FUT but NEG I-able-PAST
   'I was wanting to go but I couldn't.'
              se lalaš
                         o oton-lalas
                                              'Do you want an orange or a tangerine?'
   you-it-want a orange or autumn-orange
nivon
                                 ni-h-k<sup>W</sup>a-s
   aš
         neč-maka-k
                       tleno
                                              nivon
                                                       aš
                                                             neč-maka-k se točo
   NEG me-give-PAST anything I-it-eat-FUT not:even NEG me-give-it
                                                                          a stale
                                                                             tortilla
   'She didn't give me anything to eat; she didn't even give me a stale tortilla.'
nohkia, no
   ni-h-kowa-s sin-tli
                           nohkia e-tl
   I-it-buy-FUT corn-ABS also
                                  bean-ABS
```

'I will buy corn, and beans also.' (somewhat of an afterthought)

#### wahka

...wahka san ya nopa ni-k-ihtowa just it that I-it-sav

wahka ni-mic-ilwi se ome kWentos I-vou-tell one two stories then

'So just that I say.' (end of discourse)

'So I will tell you a story or two.' (beginning of story—joins request for story to story)

## veka

neč-noc-k-eh veka ni-vah-ki me-call-PAST-PL therefore I-go-PAST

'They called; therefore I went.'

# teipa

ni-h-namaka-k sin-tli Wan teipa ni-h-koh-ki kafe I-it-sell-PAST corn-ABS and afterward I-it-buy-PAST coffee 'I sold corn, and afterward I bought coffee.'

## sampa

ni-yah-ki biernes sampa ni-yah-ki I-go-PAST Friday again I-go-PAST Saturday 'I went on Friday; again I went Saturday.'

## COMPLEMENT CLAUSES

Complement clauses as a subject or object occur at the end of a clause. They are not marked and are finite.

# **Subject Complement Clauses**

nesi [mokokowa-yaya] show he:sick-PAST:DUR

[walah-ki i-tata] good-ABS come-PAST his-father 'That she has been sick shows.'

'It is good his father came.'

# Object Complement Clauses

 $k^{W}$ al-i

ni-h-mati [yahaya yah-ki] I-it-know he go-PAST

ni-h-neki [ni-ya-s]

I-it-want I-go-FUT

ni-h-temiti' (mih-ki no-nana] I-it-dreamed die-PAST my-mother 'I know he went.'

'I want to go.'

"I dreamed my mother died."

## **EMBEDDED QUESTIONS**

Embedded questions do not differ in any way from main clause questions or subordinate clause sentences, except that embedded yes/no questions employ the conjunction <u>intla/tla</u> 'if', whereas independent yes/no questions have no introducer. (See Yes/No Questions.)

Embedded questions can function as subject and may precede or follow the main verb.

```
[tlački ki-čih-ki] neč-k<sup>W</sup>a-totonih-ki
what it-do-PAST me-head-get:hot-PAST
'What he did bothered me.' (i.e., the fact that he did what he did, or the thing he did)
neč-paktih-ki [kanke ni-yah-ki]
me-please-PAST where I-go-PAST
'I liked where I went.' (i.e., that I went where I did, or the place where I went)
```

Embedded questions can function as object and then follow the main verb.

```
neč-ilwi' [kanke ya-s] 'He told me where he is going.'
me-told where go-FUT

aš ki-mati [tlački ni-h-čiwa-s] 'He doesn't know what I will do.'

NEG it-know what I-it-do-FUT

aš ni-h-mati [intla ya-s o aštle] 'I don't know if he is going or not.'

NEG I-it-know if go-FUT or no
```

## RELATIVE CLAUSES

# General

Any noun in a sentence (subject, object, indirect object) can be modified by a relative clause. The relative clause normally follows the noun it modifies, but there is at least one example in the E dialect of the relative preceding the noun (the W dialect will not accept the example). Noun heads with relatives are reinforced with a demonstrative, quantifier, or numeral. Pronoun heads aren't reinforced. The relative marker is always tlen in E. The W dialect also has katli as an alternate relative marker. The relative pronoun may function as subject, direct object, indirect object, or object of postposition in the relative clause.

# **Direct Relatives**

```
nopa tlaka-tl [tlen ki-neki no-kawayo] 'that man that wants my horse' that man-ABS REL it-want my-horse nopa pah-tli [tlen ki-koh-ki] 'that medicine that he bought' that medicine-ABS REL it-buy-PAST
```

no-siwa [tlen ni-h-kowi-lih-ki seboyas] my-wife REL I-her-buy-APPLIC-PAST onions 'my wife that I had bought onions for'

i-čiči ne tlaka-tl [tlen walah-ki yalwaya] mih-ki his-dog that man-ABS REL come-PAST yesterday die-PAST 'The man who came yesterday's dog died.'

# **Oblique Relatives**

The oblique relative retains the object as a pronoun to which the postposition is attached. The <u>tlen</u> and postposition occur contiguous to each other, but either may be initial in the relative clause.

nikani ni mačete [i-ka tlen ki-mik-ti' nopa kowa-tl] here this machete its-with REL it-die-CAUS:PAST that snake-ABS 'Here is the machete with which he killed that snake.'

ši-h-wika nopa cika-tl [tlen i-pan ti-atli-s-eh] IMP-it-take that jug-ABS REL its-place we-drink-FUT-PL 'Take that jug from which we will drink.'

# **Headless Relatives**

Headless relatives occur as subject or object of the clause. Headless relatives also occur when a demonstrative replaces the head noun.

ni-k-ita-k [tlen ki-čih-ki] 'I saw what he did.'
I-it-see-PAST REL it-do-PAST

nopa [tlen ki-koh-ki] 'that which he bought'
that REL it-buy-PAST

Question words can be used in place of the relative subordinator when the head is absent. The resulting clauses are identical with embedded questions.

aš ni-k-ita-k [tlački ki-čih-ki] 'I didn't see what he did.'
NEG I-it-see-PAST what it-do-PAST
yahaya ki-mati [ahkeya yah-ki] 'He knows who went.'
he it-know who go-PAST

The 'ever' forms are usually identical to the WH words. (See <u>WH Questions</u>.) The concept of 'ever' can be expressed by <u>onka</u> 'there is/be' or <u>weli</u> 'able' or <u>nesi</u> 'appear' if a different form is used.

ni-h-seli-s [tlen onka ki-kowa-s] 'I will receive whatever he buys.' I-it-receive-FUT REL be it-buy-FUT ki-koh-ki noči [tlen weli ki-neki-yaya]

it-buy-PAST all REL able it-want-PAST:DUR

'He bought whatever he wanted.'

ši-neč-maka [tlen nesi] IMP-me-give REL appear 'Give me whichever one.'

## ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

# Adverbial Relative Clauses

Adverbial clauses are usually after the main clause, but they may be initial. They begin with the relator or the question word. Locative and manner clauses have a relator that is different from the question word, but the question word can also be used. then is used with oblique constituents. The 'when' clauses often omit the question word. They are not marked in any special way.

## Locative:

'He works where he lives.' (not the yahaya teki-ti [kampa ic-tok] he work-VR where live-STAT question word) ni-h-mati [kanke teki-ti] 'I don't know (the place) where he works.' NEG I-it-know where work-VR (question word) nečka [kampa el-tok at-11 teki-ti work-VR near where be-STAT water-ABS 'He works close to where the water is.' lasta kampa el-tok nenen-ki walk-PAST to where be-STAT his-field 'He walked to where his field is.' (Relator can be used for questions.) ki-ihk<sup>w</sup>eni [tlen i-pa ni-mo-sewi-yaya] REL its-place I-REFL-sit-PAST:DUR 'He moved that which I was sitting on.' (question words)

## Manner:

ni-h-čih-ki iWikal [keha no-tata neč-ilwi]
I-it-do-PAST same like my-father me-told
'I did just like my father told me.'
aš ni-h-mati [kehaca ti-pano-s-eh] 'I don't know how we will get by.'
NEG I-it-know how we-pass-FUT-PL
nes-ki [keha tlatla-yaya] 'It looked like it was burning.'
appear-PAST like burn-PRES:DUR

# **Temporal Clauses**

Temporal clauses can occur before or after the main clause. Clauses meaning 'before' have aya negative 'not yet' as an introducer:

neč-tlapepen-ki [aya pewa tlaltekpak-tli] me-choose-PAST not:yet start world-ABS 'He chose me before the world began.'

A Ø subordinator is most common for 'when' clauses.

ni-mo-ilwi' neč-aWa-s [ni-ahsi-ti no-ča]
I-REFL-said me-fuss: at-FUT I-arrive-go my-house
'I thought she would fuss at me when I arrived home.'

The kema 'when' subordinator (same as question word) can be used.

[kema ni-walah-ki] yahaya yah-ki When I came, he left.' when I-come-PAST he go-PAST

The 'while' idea can be expressed by Ø:

[ni-wala-yaya i-pan oh-tli] ni-k-ita-k seh tli-tl I-come-PAST:DUR its-place road-ABS I-it-see-PAST a fire-ABS 'While I was coming down the road, I saw a fire.'

The 'while' idea can be emphasized by kema noha 'while still'.

ni-k-ihk<sup>W</sup>iloh-ki ne ama-tl [kema noha ni-wec-toya i-pan tlapeč-tli] I-it-write-PAST that paper-ABS when still I-fall-PAST:PERF its-place bed-ABS 'I wrote that letter while I was still in bed.'

## Other

'If', 'even if', 'because', 'therefore', 'in order to', and 'until' clauses are marked by an introducer that is clause initial. These subordinate clauses can go before or after the main clause and any tense can occur in them unless otherwise specified.

'If' clauses are marked by the introducer tla or intla.

[intla Wan yah-ki yalwaya] maria ya-s mostla if PN go-PAST yesterday PN go-FUT tomorrow 'If John went yesterday, Mary will go tomorrow.'

mik-toskia [tla aš yah-toskia kampa médiko] die-IRR if NEG go-IRR where doctor 'He would have died if he hadn't gone to the doctor.'

ya-s mohmostla [intla weli-s] 'He will go daily if he can.' go-FUT daily if able-FUT

'Even if' clauses are marked by the introducer yonke.

as ni-ya-s ospitál [yonke ni-miki-s] NEG I-go-FUT hospital even:if I-die-FUT 'I will not go to the hospital even if I die.'

'Because' clauses are introduced by pampa.

aš neč-paktiya i-tlamačtih-ka [pampa aš tlamačtiya k<sup>W</sup>ali] NEG me-please his-teacher-POSSD:AG because NEG teach well 'I don't like his teacher because she doesn't teach well.'

'Therefore' clauses are introduced by yeka.

ni-mokokowa-yaya [yeka aš ni-yah-ki] I-sick-PAST:DUR therefore NEG I-go-PAST 'I was sick; therefore I didn't go.'

'In order to' clauses are marked by the introducer <u>para</u>, which is borrowed from Spanish. Only incompletive tenses and aspects occur in a para clause.

ni-h-mok witlawih-ki i-kone [para weli ya-s tlačik weni-s] I-it-take:care:of-PAST her-child in:order:that able go-FUT wash-FUT 'I took care of her child so that she could go wash.'

'Until' clauses are marked by the introducer asta, which is borrowed from Spanish.

neč-aWa-k miak [asta ni-kis-ki] me-scold-PAST much until I-leave-PAST 'She scolded me a lot until I left.'

The introducer asta 'until' occurs with kema 'when' following it.

ni-teki-ti-yaya [asta kema peh-ki tla'aweci] I-work-VR-PAST until when start-PAST rain DUR

'I was working until it started to rain.'

## TEXTS

# The Coyote and the Jackrabbit

ne koyo-čiči Wan ne oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči that <u>outsider-dog</u> and that <u>grey-wood-rabbit</u> coyote jackrabbit

(E dialect)

 One day when a big coyote was really hungry, seh tonal kema seh wey-i koyo-čiči nelia mayana-yaya one day when one big-ADJR coyote really hungry-PAST:DUR

he was chasing a jackrabbit there in the woods.

ki-toh-toka-yaya seh oselo-k<sup>w</sup>a-toči ne k<sup>w</sup>a-titla

it-<u>RDP-follow</u>-PAST:DUR one jackrabbit there wood-CHAR:BY

That jackrabbit was really afraid, but he knew
nelia mah-mawi-yaya nopa oselo-k<sup>w</sup>a-toči pero ki-mati-yaya
really RDP-fear-PAST:DUR that jackrabbit but it-know-PAST:DUR

he couldn't run far

a=y=ok weli-yaya motlalowa weh-ka <u>NEG=already=again</u> able-PAST:DUR run big-place no longer far

because he was already old and his feet were tired.

pampa ya=we-wen-ci Wan ikši-tlašikowa-yaya
because already=RDP-old-DIM and foot-be:tired-PAST:DUR

Therefore suddenly that jackrabbit stopped wahka isokapa nopa oselo-kwa-toči mo-til-kec-ki therefore suddenly that jackrabbit REFL-stop-stand-PAST

and faced that coyote.

Wan mo-iš-tlači-lih-ki i-waya nopa koyo-čiči and REFL-face-look-APPLIC-PAST his-with that coyote

4. "Stop!" said that jackrabbit.
 §i-mo-til-keca ki-ihto' nopa oselo-k<sup>w</sup>a-toči
 IMP-REFL-stop-stand it-said that jackrabbit

"Why are you chasing me? para tlen ti-neč-toh-toka for what you-me-chase why

- Are you going to eat me?" ti-neč-k<sup>w</sup>a-s you-me-eat-FUT
- 6. "Yes," said that coyote, "I will eat you." kena ki-ihto' nopa koyo-čiči ni-mic-k<sup>w</sup>a-s yes it-said that coyote I-you-eat-FUT
- 7. "Don't eat me," answered that jackrabbit, amo ši-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a' ki-nanki-li' nopa <u>oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči</u>

  NEG IMP-me-eat it-(?)-<u>APPLIC:PAST</u> that jackrabbit answered
  - "because if you eat me, you will die.

    pampa intla ti-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a-s ti-miki-s

    because if you-me-eat-FUT you-die-FUT
- 8. You think that I am a jackrabbit, but I am really ta ti-mo-ilwiya na ni-oselo-kwa-toči pero nelia na you you-REFL-say I I-jackrabbit but really I think

a rattlesnake, and when you eat me, my poison
ni-kowa-k<sup>W</sup>ečma Wan kema ti-neč-k<sup>W</sup>a-s no-pah-yo
I-snake-rattle and when you-me-eat-FUT my-poison-INAL

will kill you."
mic-mik-ti-s
you-die-CAUS-FUT
kill

9. "Therefore what shall I eat?" asked
yeka tlački mo-neki ni-h-k<sup>W</sup>a-s mo-tlah-tlani'
therefore what REFL-want I-it-eat-FUT REFL-RDP-earned
asked

that coyote.

nopa <u>koyo-čiči</u>

that coyote

10. "Eat these little fruits that

§i-h-k<sup>w</sup>a' ni pil-tla-copel-ka-yo-tl tlen

IMP-it-eat these DIM-<u>UNSPEC-sweet-be-ABSTR-ABS</u> REL

fruit

I picked," said that jackrabbit.

ni-h-peh-pen-ki ki-ihto' ne <u>oselo-k<sup>w</sup>a-toči</u>

I-it-RDP:PL-pick-PAST it-said that jackrabbit

11. "I was carrying them home in my little basket ni-h-wika-yaya no-ča i-pan ni no-pil-čiki I-it-carry-PAST:DUR my-home its-place this my-DIM-basket in

to go eat them when you started chasing me."

para ni-h-k<sup>w</sup>a-ti kema ti-peh-ki ti-neč-<u>toh-toka</u>

for I-it-eat-go when you-start-PAST you-me-chase

12. "Jackrabbits eat fruit,"
oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči-meh ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-h tla-copel-ka-yo-tl
jackrabbit-AN:PL it-eat-PL fruit

said the coyote, "but snakes that are rattlers ki-ihto" nopa koyo-čiči pero kowa-meh tlen kwečma-meh it-said that coyote but snake-AN:PL REL rattler-AN:PL

never eat fruit.

aš kema ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-h <u>tla-copel-ka-yo-tl</u> NEG when it-eat-PL fruit

- 13. Therefore really you are a jackrabbit even though you say no.

  wahka nelia ta ti-oselo-kwa-toči maske ti-k-ihtowa aštle
  therefore really you you-jackrabbit even:though you-it-say no
- 14. You can fool yourself but you can't fool me.

  weli-s ti-mo-kahkayawa-s pero ta aš weli-s ti-neč-kahkayawa-s
  able-FUT you-REFL-fool-FUT but you NEG able-FUT you-me-fool-FUT
- 15. It is good you are a jackrabbit. k<sup>w</sup>al-ti-tok ta ti-<u>oselo-k<sup>w</sup>a-toči</u> good-CONN-STAT you you-jackrabbit
- 16. Everybody likes to eat jackrabbits,
  noči-meh kin-pak-tiya-h ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-s-eh <u>oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči-</u>meh
  all-AN:PL them-happy-CAUS-PL it-eat-FUT-PL jackrabbit-AN:PL
  please
  but I don't like to eat snakes that are rattlers."
  pero aš neč-pak-tiya ni-kin-k<sup>W</sup>a-s kowa-meh tlen k<sup>W</sup>ečma-meh
  but NEG me-please I-them-eat-FUT snake-AN:PL REL rattler-AN:PL
- 17. Therefore that coyote ate that jackrabbit wahka nopa <u>koyo-čiči</u> ki-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ki nopa <u>oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči</u> therefore that coyote it-eat-PAST that jackrabbit

that was trying to fool him.

tlen ki-neki-yaya ki-kahkayawa-s

REL it-want-PAST:DUR him-fool-FUT

18. Also he ate that little fruit that was
nohkia ki-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ki nopa pil-<u>tla-copel-ka-yo-tl</u> tlen el-toya
also it-eat-PAST that DIM-fruit REL be:located-PAST:PERF

in the little basket of the jackrabbit.

i-pan
i-pil-čiki
nopa
oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči
in
his-DIM-basket that jackrabbit

19. When that coyote ate the fruit of that kema nopa koyo-čiči ki-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ki i-pil-tla-copel-ka-yo nopa when that coyote it-eat-PAST his-DIM-fruit that jackrabbit, right away he died at the foot of the tree.

jackrabbit, right away he died at the foot of the tree.

oselo-k<sup>W</sup>a-toči niman-ci mih-ki ne k<sup>W</sup>a-cin-tla

jackrabbit quick-DIM die-PAST that wood-buttocks-place

20. That fruit was very poisonous.

nopa tla-copel-ka-yo-tl nelia ki-piya-yaya i-pah-yo
that fruit really it-have-PAST:DUR its-medicine-INAL

# I was Horse-Thrown on the Road

ni-mo-kawa-tepešiwi i-pan oh-tli I-REFL-horse-throw its-place road-ABS (E dialect)

 Now this season, April and May, there are spring fields, ama ni tonali ni abril mayo onka tonal-mili now these days this April May be sun-fields

> really a lot of pure birds are there. tlawelnelia san toto-meh ic-tok-eh really really just bird-AN:PL be-STAT-PL

2. Those birds didn't allow us

a=yok teč-kawi-liya-h nopa toto-meh para toWanti
no:longer us-leave-APPLIC-PL those bird-AN:PL for we
allow

to eat that young corn that is in the field.

ma ti-k<sup>W</sup>a-kah nopa elo-tl tlen el-tok mila

EXHRT we-eat-IMP:PL that young:corn-ABS REL be-STAT field

- 3. I can no longer go anywhere; I just guard my field.

  na a=yok weli kana ni-ya san ni-h-mok<sup>w</sup>itlawiya no-mila
  I no:longer able anywhere I-go just I-it-guard my-field
- 4. It isn't big; it's just a little thing, but
  as wey-i san seh pil-ken-ci pero
  NEG big-ADJR just a DIM-little-ADJR but

I don't want to let those birds eat that corn.

as ni-h-neki ma ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-kah toto-meh nopa elo-tl

NEG I-it-want EXHRT it-eat-IMP:PL bird-AN:PL that young:corn-ABS

- And so I was guarding my field, that corn.
   Wan ihkino ni-h-mok<sup>W</sup>itlawi' no-mila nopa elo-tl
   and so I-it-guarded my-field that young:corn-ABS
- And I went to buy.
   Wan ni-yah-ki ni-tla-kowa-to and I-go-PAST I-UNSPEC-buy-went
- I went there to Chapopote to get kerosene.
   ni-yah-ki nepa čapopote ni-h-k<sup>W</sup>i-to has
   I-go-PAST there tar (PN) I-it-get-went gas

8. And it was already late when I left my field;
Wan ya=tiotlak ni-kis-teh-ki no-mila
and already=late I-leave-leave-PAST my-field

I couldn't leave them I was spying on.

aš weli-yaya ni-kin-kah-tewa ni-tla-'piya-yaya NEG able-PAST:DUR I-them-leave-leave I-UNSPEC-spy-PAST:DUR

And I went and got on leaving my horses,
 Wan ni-yan-ki ni-kin-k<sup>W</sup>ih-teh-ki no-kawayoh-wa
 and I-go-PAST I-them-get-leave-PAST my-horse-POSSD:PL

and I took one for the load,

Wan seh ni-h-wika-k para tlamamal-i and one I-it-take-PAST for load-ABS

and one I took to ride on.

Wan seh ni-h-wika-k para i-pan ni-yah-ki and one I-it-take-PAST for its-place on (it)

10. And I was going along just on the road where those oilmen were fixing. Wan ni-yawi-yaya san i-pan oh-tli kampa ki-kwal-tlali-yaya-h and I-go-PAST:DUR just on road-ABS where it-good-put-PAST:DUR-PL nopa petroleros

 But since in places the road was bad, pero kehki kanaya aš k<sup>w</sup>al-i nopa oh-tli but since in:places NEG good-ADJR that road-ABS

but since in:places NEG good-ADJR that roa they were fixing it because it had rained

ki-k<sup>W</sup>al-tlali-yaya-h pampa wec-ki a-tl it-good-put-PAST:DUR-PL because fall-PAST water-ABS

and damaged that road.

those oilmen

Wan ihtlakah-ki nopa oh-tli and damage-PAST that road-ABS

12. And my horse saw those oilmen were working
Wan nopa no-kawayo ki-ita-k teki-ti-yaya-h nopa petroleros
and that my-horse it-see-PAST work-VR-PAST:DUR-PL those oilmen

putting in (a tube). ki-tlali-yaya-h

it-put-PAST:DUR-PL

- And my horse did not want to pass.
   Wan aš ki-neh-ki pano-s nopa no-kawayo and NEG it-want-PAST pass-FUT that my-horse
- 14. And after that there I waited some time,
  Wan teipa nopano ni-čiš-ki seh ome oras
  and afterwards there I-wait-PAST one two time

I was watching them for an hour.

ni-kin-tlačilih-tok asta pano-k seh ora
I-them-watch-PRES:PERF until pass-PAST one hour

- 15. And afterwards I returned again; I didn't pass
  Wan teipa sampa ni-mo-kWep-ki aš ni-pano-k
  and afterward again I-REFL-return-PAST NEG I-pass-PAST
  because my horse didn't want to pass.
  pampa nopa no-kawayo aš ki-neh-ki pano-s
  because that my-horse NEG it-want-PAST pass-FUT
- 16. And I already was made because he didn't want to pass.
  Wan ni-k<sup>W</sup>alan-ki=ya pampa aš ki-neh-ki pano-s
  and I-angry-PAST=already because NEG it-want-PAST pass-FUT
- 17. Therefore I hit him with the whip.

  Wan ni-h-tlali-li' k<sup>W</sup>awasas-tli
  and I-it-put-APPLIC:PAST whip-ABS
- 18. But because my horse didn't have a bridle,
  pero pampa nopa no-kawayo aš ki-wika freno
  but because that my-horse NEG it-carry bridle

just a rope, therefore he took me san i-ka meka-tl yeka neč-wika-k just its-with rope-ABS therefore me-carry-PAST

where he wanted to go.
kampa ya ki-neh-ki ya-s
where he it-want-PAST go-FUT

And I hit him with a whip.
 Wan ni-h-tlali-li' seh k<sup>w</sup>awasas-tli and I-him-put-APPLIC:PAST one whip-ABS

20. Also I was already mad, and he left quickly
no ni-k<sup>W</sup>alan-ki=ya Wan kis-ki čikawa-k
also I-angry-PAST=already and leave-PAST strong-ADJR

and he jumped to one side,
Wan mo-makah-ki seh lado
and REFL-throw-PAST one side

and I also went on one side, and I went falling.

Wan na no ni-yah-ki <u>i-pan</u> seh lado Wan ni-weci-to and I also I-go-PAST on one side and I-fall-went

- 21. And there I went falling, and I hurt myself a little here on my shoulder.

  Wan nopano ni-weci-to Wan kenci ni-mo-koko' i-pan nika no-ahkol
  and there I-fall-went and a:little I-REFL-hurt on here my-shoulder
- And then I stood up.
   Wan ihkino ni-mo-kec-ki
   and then I-REFL-stand-PAST
- 23. I couldn't ride the horse any more;

  <u>a=yok</u> weli-yaya ni-kawa-tlehko-k
  no:longer able-PAST:DUR I-horse-climb-PAST

my shoulder was hurting me. neč-kokowa-yaya no-ahkol me-hurt-PAST:DUR my-shoulder

24. And then again I rode even though I had hurt myself a little, Wan ihkino sampa ni-tlehko-k yonke ači ni-mo-kokoh-ki and then again I-climb-PAST even: though a: little I-REFL-hurt-PAST

but I circled around; a big circle I made.

pero ni-h-maka-k welta wey-i welta ni-tlali'

but I-it-give-PAST turn big-ADJR turn I-put:PAST

- 25. And there I went running down the road.

  Wan nopano ni-motlaloh-ti-nen-ki <u>i-pan</u> nopa oh-tli
  and there I-run-<u>CONN-walk-PAST</u> on that road-ABS
  habitually
- 26. I had really hurt myself.

  k<sup>W</sup>ali ni-mo-koko'

  well I-REFL-hurt:PAST
- 27. And then I thought, it's nothing else but
  Wan yeka ni-mo-ilwi' aš tlahki se=yok tlaman-tli
  and then I-REFL-said NEG nothing one=yet thing-ABS
  another

I hurt myself because of those birds that are in the field, ni-mo-koko' pampa nopa toto-meh ic-tok-eh mila I-REFL-hurt:PAST because those bird-AN:PL be-STAT-PL field

those birds really damaging the young corn.

nopa toto-meh tlawel ki-ihtlakoh-k-eh elo-tl
that bird-AN:PL really it-damage-PAST-PL young:corn-ABS

28. And so now at this time, this April just birds are there
Wan yeka ama ni tiempo ni abril san toto-meh ic-tok-eh
and so now this time this April just bird-AN:PL be-STAT-PL

where the field is. kampa onka mila where he field

29. And I returned; I came like I had been punished because

Wan ni-mo-k<sup>W</sup>ep-ki ni-wala keha ni-mo-tlacak<sup>W</sup>iltih-tok pampa
and I-REFL-turn-PAST I-come like I-REFL-punish-PRES:PERF because

I was dirty and I was hurt
ni-sokiyoh-tok Wan ni-mo-kokoh-tok
I-dirty-STAT and I-REFL-hurt-STAT
because I was horse-thrown.
pampa ni-mo-kawa-tepešiwih-ki
because I-REFL-horse-throw-PAST

30. So I came towards my field; again I arrived at my field; ihkino ni-wala-ko para no-mila sampa ni-ahsi-ko no-mila so I-come-came for my-field again I-arrive-came my-field

there I came and remained already again.
nopano ni-mo-kawa-ko=ya=nok
there I-REFL-leave-came=already=again
stav

- I can't go anywhere any more.
   a=yok weli kana ni-ya no:longer able anywhere I-go
- 32. And then I thought until I laughed at myself because
  Wan yeka ni-mo-ilwiya asta no ni-mo-wecki-liya pampa
  and then I-REFL-say until also I-REFL-smile-APPLIC because
  think

I went around being horse-thrown.
ni-mo-kawa-tepešiwi-ti-nemi-yaya
I-REFL-horse-throw-CONN-walk-PAST:DUR
habitually

- 33. And also I wanted to eat.

  Wan sampa ni-h-neki ni-tla-k<sup>W</sup>a
  and again I-it-want I-UNSPEC-eat
- 34. Until also I smile because really we returned
  asta no ni-paki pampa nelia ti-mo-tlali-yaya-h
  until also I-happy because really we-REFL-put-PAST:DUR-PL
  travel

fast because we wanted to eat.

čikawa-k pampa ti-h-neki-h ti-tla-k<sup>w</sup>a-tos-eh
strong-ADJR because we-it-want-PL we-UNSPEC-eat-FUT:DUR-PL

35. So I had an injury when also ihkino ni-h-piš-ki se tla-koko-ka-yo-tl kema no so I-it-have-PAST a UNSPEC-hurt-be-ABSTR-ABS when also injury

I was horse-thrown. ni-mo-kawa-tepešiwi' I-REFL-horse-throw:PAST

36. My horse threw me, went running, and I also nopa no-mačo kema neč-makah-ki motlalowa-ya-to Wan na no that my-horse when me-throw-PAST run-go-went and I also

stood and left; I ran; I went.

ni-mo-kec-ti-kis-ki na ni-motlalo' ni-yah-ki
I-REFL-stand-CONN-leave-PAST I I-ran I-go-PAST

37. Again I went and grabbed him, and quickly sampa ni-k-icki-to Wan nima again I-it-grab-went and right:away

I climbed (on him) again. sampa ni-tlehko-k again I-climb-PAST

38. Thus we went running down the road.
ihkino ti-motlaloh-ti-nen-k-eh i-pan oh-tli
thus we-run-CONN-walk-PAST-PL on road-ABS
habitually

# MICHOACÁN NAHUAL

William R. Sischo

# CONTENTS

311	INTRODUCTION	332	VERB MORPHOLOGY
311	PHONOLOGY		SM + X = V
	Phonemes	333	$N \cdot N + X = V$ $ADV + X = V$
312	Major Phonological Processes		
313	BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE	333	
	Word Order	224	V + X = ADJ
314	Topic	334	N + X = ADJ Miscellaneous
	Pronoun Copies		
315	Resumptive Pronoun	334	COMPOUNDS
	Construction	335	Noun Compounds
	Focus		Verb Compounds
315	PARTICLES	336	BASIC INFLECTIONAL
	Conjunctions and Adverbs		ELEMENTS
317	Polarity	338	Absolutive Plural
318	Modal Aspect		POSSESSIVES
319	Other	340	Morphology
	·		Syntax
319	BE/HAVE/DO BE	341	PREPOSITIONS AND
321	HAVE		POSTPOSITIONS
J_ 1	DO		General
322	NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT	342	Frozen Forms
322	PHENOMENA	343	Free Prepositions
	Passive	344	DEMONSTRATIVES
324	Reflexive	345	ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES
	Unspecified Arguments	345	QUANTIFIERS
325	QUESTIONS	346	NUMERALS
	Yes/No Questions WH Questions	347	ADJECTIVES
207	_	349	COMPARATIVES
327	IMPERATIVES Positive Imperatives	349	INDEFINITE PRONOUNS
	Exhortatives	5.5	Positive
328	Negative Imperatives	350	Negative
329	NOUN MORPHOLOGY		AÑY
323	N + X = N	351	DEFINITE PRONOUNS
	V + X = N		Independent
330	Locative Nouns		Dependent
•			

#### WILLIAM R. SISCHO

352	STEMS
	Defective Stems
	Reduplication
352	INCORPORATION
	Instrumental Prefixes
353	SYNTACTIC MARKING
354	NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION
	Causative
355	Applicative
	Aspectual
	Tense
356	OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE
257	Order
357 358	Auxiliary Verbs Contraction
359	COORDINATION
360	COMPLEMENT CLAUSES
	Subject Complement Clauses
	Object Complement Clauses
361	EMBEDDED QUESTIONS
	Yes/No Questions
	WH Questions
362	
	Relative Pronouns
264	Subject Relatives
364	Object Relatives Oblique Relatives
	Headless Relatives
366	ADVERBIAL CLAUSES
200	Adverbial Relative Clauses
367	Conditional Clauses
369	Other
372	TEXTS
	Hunting Chacalacas for my Parents
377	The Coyote and the Rabbit

## INTRODUCTION

This dialect of Nahual is spoken by about a thousand to fifteen hundred people, almost all of whom occupy four villages and their environs in the Pacific coastal region of the state of Michoacán in Mexico. The four villages are Ostula, Coire, Pómaro, and San Pedro Naranjestil. Of the four, Pómaro is the only one in which all of the inhabitants speak Aztec, and it is in this village that I have been studying the language during various field trips since October 1960.

Many of the speakers of this dialect of Aztec have aided me in learning the language, principally the following: Nicolasa Padua de Papas, Zenaido Aquino Campanela, Fortino Ortiz (now deceased), Ricarda Isidro vda. de Ortiz, Gabriel Flores, Eliseo Juan, Anastasio Aquino, and Maximino Gaitán.

Speakers of this dialect are descendants of a large group, who even before the Spanish arrived had been subjugated by the Tarascan Indians. (Pómaro, incidentally, is a Tarascan name, not Aztec.) The domain had extended from present-day Apatzingan, in the vicinity of which remain many vestiges of the ancient civilization of these people, to the Pacific coast. Through the centuries their numbers have dwindled until today only these thousand or so speakers of the dialect still preserve their identity through the language.

Monolingualism is non-existent among them. Notwithstanding, Aztec is preferred as the medium of communication, especially in Pómaro.

There is a great admixture of Spanish loan words in the vocabulary, and most utterances of any length contain Spanish words. There has also been some influence of Spanish grammar brought to bear on Aztec grammar, as will be seen in the following grammatical sketch.

## PHONOLOGY

<u>Phonemes</u>												
p	t	C.	8	k	$\mathbf{k}^{\mathbf{W}}$	,		i				u
(b)	(d)			(g)					е		o	
	s		š			h				a		
m	n		(ñ)									
	1	(r)										
w			у			W						
						V						

## 312 WILLIAM R. SISCHO

Stress falls on the penultimate syllable except in verbals in which the final two syllables are contracted into one syllable, and then the stress falls on the ultimate syllable. It is usual for speakers to say the contracted form:  $tom\acute{a}wak \rightarrow tom\acute{a}k$  'fat';  $u\acute{b}wak \rightarrow u\acute{k}$  'he went';  $tom\acute{a}wak \rightarrow tom\acute{a}k \rightarrow tom\acute{a}k$  'fat';  $u\acute{b}wak \rightarrow u\acute{k}$  'he went';  $tom\acute{a}wak \rightarrow tom\acute{a}k \rightarrow tom\acute{a$ 

No word in this dialect occurs with an initial vowel nor with initial  $\underline{W}$  or  $\underline{Y}$ . Symbols in parentheses are allophones or sounds occurring in loan words. A  $\underline{d}$  occurs only after  $\underline{n}$  except when it occurs word initially, and then the  $\underline{n}$  even there may be heard faintly:  $\underline{da}$ ,  $\underline{n}\underline{da}$  'if'. The symbol  $\underline{b}$  is used for a voiced bilabial stop or fricative, the variation reflecting its Spanish source. Word-initial glottal stops are not written.

# Major Phonological Processes

A p becomes k when followed by t, even in loan words: mo-k epa (REFL-return) 'he returns', mo-k ek-ti-ka (REFL-return-CONN-be) 'he is returning'. An a is raised slightly when occurring in a final unstressed syllable. In unstressed syllables, i and e fluctuate as do also u and o, the higher vowels predominating. In some words, w disappears in an unstressed syllable following a stressed syllable whose vowel is a front one. The w reappears, of course, if the stress changes to its syllable or is otherwise lost from the preceding stressed syllable with the front vowel: i-kšían 'his foot', i-kšiwá-hmes 'his feet'; péwa or péa 'he begins', ki-pewa-ltí-a (it-begin-CAUS-PRES) 'he begins it'.

A <u>c</u> becomes <u>s</u> when followed by  $\underline{t}$ ,  $\underline{weci}$  'he falls',  $\underline{wes-ti-ka}$  (fall-CONN-be) 'he is falling'.

A ' becomes k in a few cases: \*ma 'amo becomes ma kamo 'let not'; \*k-ah-'aWa becomes k-ah-kaWa (him-RDP-scold) 'he scolds him bitterly'. The tl of most Aztec dialects occurs as l in this dialect; l in turn changes to d when occurring after n (see above), except in the case of one verb k-anlani-a (him-give: charge: to-PRES) 'he gives him a charge to fill'. Or the l becomes t, so that instead of \*mosla, the form is mosta 'tomorrow'; ki-pala 'he changes it' becomes ki-pati-li-a (him-change-APPLIC-PRES) 'he changes it for him'. A  $k^W$  occurs in only one word syllable-finally, never word-finally:  $nek^W$ li 'honey'.

A syllable-final  $\underline{w}$  becomes  $\underline{h}$  when followed by another consonant:  $\underline{k}\underline{i}$ -kuw-a (it-buy-PRES) 'he buys it',  $\underline{k}\underline{i}$ -kuh-ti-ka (it-buy-CONN-be) 'he is buying it'; from  $\underline{k}\underline{w}$ -awil 'tree',  $\underline{k}\underline{w}$ -aw-lan becomes  $\underline{k}\underline{w}$ -ah-lan 'forest'.

An affricate becomes  $\underline{h}$  if followed by an affricate or  $\underline{s}$ :  $\underline{ni\check{c}}$ -copini- $\underline{k}$  (meprick-PERF) becomes  $\underline{nih}$ -copini- $\underline{k}$  'it pricks me'.

A <u>k</u> becomes <u>h</u> if followed by another <u>k</u>, whether within a word or between word boundaries: \*<u>u-ya-k k-ana-k</u> (PERF-go-PERF it-get-PERF) becomes <u>u-ya-h k-ana-k</u> 'He went to get it'; \*<u>ni-k-kuw-a</u> (I-it-buy-PRES) becomes <u>ni-h-kuw-a</u> 'I buy it'. This is true also if <u>k</u> is followed by g.

In verb stems whose final syllable begins with s, the s becomes s on the affixation of the causative or applicative suffixes: ahsi 'arrive', k-ahsi-lti-a (it-arrive-CAUS-PRES) 'he places it at, causes it to contact'; ki-lasa 'he throws it', ki-lasi-li-a (him-throw-APPLIC-PRES) 'he throws it at him'; kisa 'he goes out', ki-kis-ti-a (it-go: out-CAUS-PRES) 'he removes it'.

In verb stems whose final syllable is  $\underline{y}a$ , the  $\underline{a}$  drops and the  $\underline{y}$  changes to  $\underline{\underline{s}}$  if followed by a  $\underline{t}$ -initial suffix:  $\underline{k}\underline{i}$ -piya 'he has it',  $\underline{k}\underline{i}$ -pi $\underline{s}$ -ti-ka (it-have-CONN-be) 'he is having/holding it'. Otherwise an  $\underline{\underline{s}}$  is attached to the  $\underline{y}\underline{a}$  in front of the  $\underline{t}$ -initial suffix: la $\underline{s}$ -okuya 'he makes a sour face', la $\underline{s}$ -okuya $\underline{s}$ -ti-ka 'he is making a sour face'.

Loan words from Spanish with an initial fl become words with an initial pl in Aztec: fleča becomes pleča 'arrow'; flakito becomes plakito 'thin'.

#### BASIC SENTENCE STRUCTURE

### Word Order

Transitive sentences have a tendency to place the subject first. The preference in intransitive sentences is for the subject to follow the verb. The order of the other constituents is loosely fixed, some constituents more loosely than others. Emphasis is effected through change in order, likewise topicalization. Here is a tentative design for a neutral order:

Only V is obligatory. The introducer slot includes conjunctions and subordinators. The particle after the temporal position is usually the Spanish loan word <u>pues</u> 'so/then'. The particle before V is <u>amo</u> 'not', <u>ayamo</u> 'not yet', or <u>yahmo</u> 'no more'; or it may be the hortatory particle <u>ma</u> (which may be negated by placing the negative particle immediately after, i.e., <u>kamo</u>, which is the form used after the hortatory, following the morphophonemic rules set forth in the section on phonology). The adverbial is usually one of manner or location.

```
wan ašan pwes newal ni-mic-ihk<sup>W</sup>ilui-li-h-ti-ka resio and now then I I-you-write-APPLIC-(h)-CONN-be intensely se amal pa tewal a paper for you 'And now, then, I am furiously writing a letter to you.'
```

## Topic

```
Emphasis of a constituent may be effected by placing it before the verb:
```

```
wan tata no-nobia len ti-ya-lo ti-k-maka-lo and papa my-fiancée what we-go-PL we-her-give-PL 'And Dad, my fiancée, what are we going to give her?' in bwey amo ni-k-mik-ti-k de gusto the ox NEG I-it-die-CAUS-PERF of pleasure 'I did not kill the ox for fun.'
```

wan san in masal kim-panawi-k and only the doe them-pass-PERF 'And only the doe passed them.'

In the above, the addition of the particle san before the subject serves to emphasize.

```
wan in se nepa unka kiči ši-šil ya unka nikan and that one there is how:many RDP-year already is here 'How many years has that one there been here already?'
```

```
tel animal-ito ti-iš-la-k<sup>W</sup>a-li-ta-t-aya
you animal-DIM you-me-UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-APPLIC-CONN:be-(?)-PAST
```

ni-ya ni-mic-a-lti-a ka al tibiy-ito I-go I-you-water-CAUS-PRES with water tepid-DIM

'You, you little beastie who ate up my crop for me always, I'm going to bathe you with tepid water.'

In the above example, the grammatical function of the <u>t</u> that precedes the PAST suffix -aya is unknown. Therefore, a question mark is used in the gloss.

## **Pronoun Copies**

Even though the pronoun subject and object prefixes obligatorily appear in the verb, explicit subjects and objects may co-occur:

```
tewal ti-k-cayana-s k<sup>W</sup>awil 'You will split wood.'
you you-it-split-FUT wood
```

Emphasis may be achieved through use of a pronoun copy:

```
unka no-siwak<sup>w</sup>ak<sup>w</sup>a newal 'It's <u>my</u> cow.' is my-cow I
```

In the above example the emphasis is more intense than if the pronoun preceded the possessed item, as it does in the following example:

```
newal no-nobia 'my fiancée'
I my-fiancée
```

Postpositional expressions, although rather rare, may also take pronoun copies:

i-pan in lakal 'on the man' his-on the man no-pan newal 'on me'

my-on I

## **Resumptive Pronoun Construction**

wan in ok sekin laka-mes pos yewanten mo-keca-he nohe and the yet some man-PL why they REFL-stand-PERF:PL also 'And the other men stood up, also.' wan in hente yewanten amo siawi-lo-aya and the men they NEG tire-PL-PAST 'And the men were not tiring.'

#### **Focus**

Clefting: may take ka 'be' or not, with nothing to mark subordination.

[ni-k-palewi-k] ka-t-ava in lunes I-him-help-PERF be-(?)-PAST this Monday 'It was this Monday I helped him.'

There are other focus devices:

wan ya una bes amwanten amo an-ye-s unidos tič-kiš-ti-a and now once you:PL NEG you:PL-be-FUT united us-leave-CAUS-PRES pero por amwanten amo por elegobierno but because: of you: PL NEG because: of government 'And now once you are not in agreement, he expels us, but because of you, not because of the government.'

## **PARTICLES**

# Conjunctions and Adverbs

'and' (INTR) (Primary meaning is actually 'with' (in the associative wan sense); otherwise acts as a coordinating conjunction.)

wan gabriel u-ya-he\* 'Did he go with Gabriel?' with PN PERF-go-PERF:PL

vohe/vohke 'thus' (If followed by pwes 'then', it means 'therefore'.)

kwakin/kwakinon 'then' (sequential)

'now, today' ašan/aškan

<sup>\*</sup>The prefix u- is a vestigial perfective which occurs only with the verb ya 'go'.

'but' (Spanish) pero nuso An expletive used after verbs, connotes impatience or anger: ši-va 'Go, for crying out loud!' IMP-go then da/nda 'if' (Also in certain contexts, used initially in a clause, denotes strong affirmation or negation.) 'if' sinda (Apparently a wedding of the Spanish si 'if' with the corresponding Nahual particle, always meaning 'if'.) 'because, that' (Latter as complement clause subordinator. It can be pampa inflected with pronoun possessive markers-first, second, and third; singular and plural. When used thus, it is always preceded by the Spanish loan por 'through' (INSTR).) 'by reason of him/it' i-pampa por through his-because 'what' len (Used as subordinator. Also used as an expletive followed by amo NEG plus verb to register something unexpected or shocking.) ni-k-ita-k tel len. nič-laši-li-k I-it-see-PERF the rock what me-throw-APPLIC-PERF 'I saw the rock that he threw at me.' Adverb used preceding a positive verb to register intensity. mente mente cikWini-he i-tenko in prinsesa simply jump-PERF:PL her-edge the princess 'They simply jumped round about the princess.' amalá Probably a contraction, but it is impossible to guess at the full form since it is always heard in this form. The first part may be the negative amo merged into the etymologically indeterminate -alá. The sense is something like 'Be careful not to...'. It is always used immediately preceding the verb. sangá/hangá 'lest' (Used with or without NEG without any apparent change in meaning.) kamo yawi hangá mo-k<sup>w</sup>alti-ti-kisa-s ma animal len EXHRT NEG go REFL-maul-CONN-hurry-FUT some animal lest 'Don't let him go, lest some animal suddenly maul him.' ni-mic-ili-a san yohe amo hangá I-you-say-PRES just so lest ti-mo-mik-ti-ti-kisa-s you-REFL-die-CAUS-CONN-hurry-FUT

'I say it to you just this way lest you suddenly kill yourself.'

## **Polarity**

kema 'yes' (POS) (As an affirmative, is usually preceded by the particle ho.)

neli 'truly'

'no' (Spanish) (Also an expletive to introduce an explanation.) no

NEG amo

'not yet' ayamo

yahmo 'no more'

kil **OUOT** 

wil POT

miak 'much'

nadita 'a little'

'a little' se tipičin

len 'some, a certain' (INTNS) (Used with NEG for positive effect.)

> wan da amo ki-walika-k wala ka kema o and if NEG him-bring-PERF POS either come with horse

wala por lanča come by boat

'And if he didn't bring him, it's certain he'll either come by horse or by boat.'

ho ke(ma) ni-ya ni-k-ana tulin pa pelal I-go I-it-get tulin:grass for mat 'Yes, I'm going to get tulin for a grass mat.'

pampa kema yawi-aya k<sup>W</sup>ahmilu it-say-PERF that ves go-PAST do: fieldwork 'He said that yes, he was going to work in the field.'

kil hente mas maldito ka-t-aya be-(?)-PAST QUOT people more wicked 'It is said they were a more wicked people.'

ki-maka-k nadita al him-give-PERF little water 'She gave him a little water.'

la-htu-a UNSPEC:OBJ-talk-PRES much

'He talks a lot.'

animal ki-kWah-kWa-k some animal him-RDP-bite-PERF

'Some animal bit him.'

## Modal

k<sup>W</sup>ahnesi

'perhaps'

wehtika

'perhaps'

san/han/ha

'just, only'

(The forms <u>ha</u> and <u>han</u> never occur except preceding what they modify, whereas <u>san</u> may either precede or

follow.)

ha in san (Said at termination of discourse.) iust this only

k-ihtu-a san pampa dios it-say-PRES only because God 'He only says "Thank you".'

k<sup>W</sup>ahnesi ti-k-ita-ski mosta perhaps we-it-see-FUT:PL tomorrow 'Perhaps we'll see it tomorrow.'

## **Aspect**

ya

'already, now' (Spanish) (PERF)

In texts there are examples of this particle used with most tenses, but it seems to be used principally with the present and perfect tenses to mark completive action or to reinforce completed action.

k<sup>w</sup>ando ya kisa-s no-kompadre when already leave-FUT my-compadre '...when my compadre will have left'

wan de umpa ya mo-keca sehpa and from there already REFL-rise again "...and then she is up again"

wan i-kompadre ya ki-pi-aya nawi o mak<sup>W</sup>ili tonali-hmes and his-compadre now it-have-PAST four or five day-PL

ki-temuh-ti-nemi-aya i-bwey it-search-CONN-walk-PAST his-ox

'And his compadre had walked for four or five days searching for his ox.'

With durative aspect, perfective sense cannot be assumed when this particle is used:

ši-k-ita padrino mo-bwey ya ti-h-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ti-ka-te i-nakal IMP-it-see godfather your-ox already we-it-eat-CONN-be-PL its-meat 'Look, godfather, we are now eating the meat of your ox.'

### Other

ho

An expletive observed only in two contexts:

ho kema/ho ke 'yes' (Or perhaps 'That's it precisely'.)

ho k Wakin 'well, then' (Meaning: 'If that's the way you feel

about it...'.)

## BE/HAVE/DO

### BE

The subject-marking prefix, normally occurring on verbs, attaches to N, ADJ, or ADV in this construction. Note that the third person prefix is zero. The tense may be considered present or timeless.

ni-lakal

'I'm a man.'

I-man

ti-čikawak

'You are strong.'

you-strong

amo ni-kinami inon

'I am not like that.'

NEG I-like that

kuwal

'It's a snake.'

snake

no-dedo čik<sup>W</sup>enta isai i-dedo

'My toe is like Isai's finger.'

my-toe like PN his-finger

An overt subject noun can occur:

kokoški in siwal

'The woman is sick.'

sick the woman

in lakal kWahtik se lamaštini 'That tall man is a teacher.'

that man tall a teacher

ka 'he'

In all the above examples this root for 'be' can be substituted, if the speaker so prefers, to render the present tense. For all persons of the singular and for the second person plural, the stem is <u>unka</u>. In the first and third persons plural, it is <u>kate</u>.

ya unka bweno

'Now it is good.'

now is good

ti-ka-te mičeros

'We are fishermen.'

we-be-PL fishermen

an-unka koh-kokoški 'You all are sick.'

you:PL-are RDP-sick

All other tenses of course require  $\underline{ka}$  or  $\underline{ye}$  in their corresponding form; otherwise tense would be indistinguishable. Often the meaning of  $\underline{ka}$  corresponds to the transitory sense of the Spanish  $\underline{estar}$ .

Following are examples from all tenses with ka, excepting present.\*

se kompadre ka-t-aya bwena hente one compadre be-(?)-PAST good person 'One compadre was a good sort.'

kal-ihtik ka-ta-lo-aya "They were in the house."

house-inside be (?)-PL-PAST

amo ka-ya-si nikan 'They will not be here.'

NEG be-(?)-FUT:PL here

ya ti-ka-ya-lo-ski-aya miak tonali nepa pa yiwal already we-be-(?)-PL-FUT-PAST many day there so:that he

tič-palewi-ski-aya us-help-FUT-PAST

'We would have liked to have been there many days for him to have helped us.'

ka-ya-k se kasion kisa-k de pa i-čan in točin be-(?)-PERF one occasion leave-PERF from at his-home the rabbit 'It was on one occasion that the rabbit left his home.'

For the remote past tense there are two stems, and there seems to be no distinguishing feature to determine when to use one or the other.

ti-ka-ya-ni moči semilwil pin k<sup>W</sup>ahlan you-be-(?)-REM:PAST all day in woods 'Back then you were all day in the woods.'

ti-ka-ta-ni-hme pa yina moči tonalko alamar we-be-(?)-REM:PAST-PL to time:past all dry:season seashore 'Long ago we spent all the dry season at the seashore.'

ye 'be'

This stem seems to denote permanent state, like the Spanish  $\underline{ser}$  'to be'. It does not occur in the present indicative tense, although it does occur in the hortatory and imperative. Nor does it occur in the past nor in the remote past. Speakers say there is no difference in meaning between the two roots  $\underline{ka}$  and  $\underline{ye}$ , but there is obviously a subtle difference which may be being lost among the younger speakers.

amo ši-ye tonto 'Don't be silly.'

NEG IMP-be silly

yohe ma ye 'May it be thus.'

thus EXHRT be

wan ti-ve-k gwače 'And you were a silly.'

wan ti-ye-k gwače 'And you were a soldier?' and you-be-PERF soldier

<sup>\*</sup>In the gloss, the morpheme in parentheses cannot be translated.

len ye-s la-k<sup>W</sup>a nikan 'What must it be that eats here?' what be-FUT UNSPEC:OBJ-eat here

ma kamo ye-kan yohe 'Let them not be like that!' EXHRT NEG be-EXHRT:PL thus

ni-k-neki-k pa ye-ski-aya lamaštini I-it-want-PERF that be-FUT-PAST teacher 'I wanted him to be a teacher.'

#### HAVE

-pia 'have'

This stem becomes  $\underline{pis}$ - when followed by  $\underline{ti}$  (CONN); it becomes  $\underline{pi}$ - when followed by  $\underline{ti}$  (APPLIC):

ki-pi-aya se šolol prinsesa 'He had a daughter princess.' her-have-PAST an offspring princess

da ti-k-pi-li-a gusto in lakal leka amo if you-him-have-APPLIC-PRES pleasure this man why NEG

ti-k-ili-a kema you-him-say-PRES yes

'If you find the man to your liking, why don't you tell him "yes"?'

ašan ki-piš-ti-ka-te miak lakilyo now it-have-CONN-be-PL much fruit 'They are having a lot of fruit now.'

## DO

-čiwa 'do, make'

The stem usually appears as -<u>Sia</u> in all persons except the plural of first and third persons, when it is -<u>Siwa</u>. This holds true for all tenses except past and remote past, where it is -<u>Siwa</u> throughout. The stem becomes -<u>Sih</u> when -<u>ti</u> (CONN) is affixed:

ki-čia se kali 'He builds a house.'

it-make a house

ti-k-čiwa-lo-aya in kali 'We built that house.'

we-it-make-PL-PAST that house

ki-čih-ti-ka-te in-trabahito 'They are doing their chores.'

it-do-CONN-be-PL their-chore

Reduplication of the stem connotes repairing or decoration, etc.

ki-čih-čiwa-hke inmin-kali wal ki-šitini-k in iYekal it-RDP-do-PERF:PL their-house that it-destroy-PERF the wind 'They repaired their house that the wind destroyed.'

The reflexive form of the verb means 'become':

mo-čia-k lakal 'He hecame a man.'

REFL-do-PERF man

This stem is homophonous with the stem  $-\underline{\delta ia}$  'wait', except in the plural first and third persons of the tenses mentioned above, wherein the difference becomes plain when the  $\underline{w}$  reappears in  $-\underline{\delta iwa}$  'do' according to the rules mentioned in the section on phonology. Also, the stem  $-\underline{\delta ia}$  'wait' becomes altered to  $-\underline{\delta is}$  when followed by  $-\underline{ti}$  (CONN).

ki-čih-ti-ka 'He is doing it.'

it-do-CONN-be

ki-čiš-ti-ka 'He is awaiting it.'

it-wait-CONN-be

ki-čia 'He does it.'/'He awaits it.'

it-do/await

ki-čiwa-lo 'They do it.'

it-do-PL

ki-čia-lo 'They await it.'

it-wait-PL

### NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA

## **Passive**

The passive suffix -lo of Classical Nahuatl serves other purposes in dialects of today, and so the passive sense is rendered in other ways. One frequently used way is with the reflexive construction. The prefix mo- (REFL), already observed in some examples, also serves to express the reciprocal sense:

han se kwišito mo-iti-li-k 'Just one lizard was seen.'

just one lizard REFL-see-APPLIC-PERF

mo-neki pa yiwal ya-s 'It is necessary that he go.'

REFL-want that he go-FUT

in kuyol mo-konbenseru-k 'The coyote was convinced.'

the coyote REFL-convince-PERF

myentras mo-aorkaruh-ta-t-aya in kuyol meanwhile REFL-strangle-CONN:be-(?)-PAST the coyote

'Meanwhile the coyote was being strangled.'

The context will readily show if the reciprocal sense is intended with a reflexive verb in the plural.

wan moči mo-ili-he mehor ma ti-ya-kan pa to-čan and all REFL-say-PERF:PL better EXHRT we-go-EXHRT:PL to our-home 'And everyone said to one another, "We'd better go home".'

The passive sense can also be expressed by an impersonal use of the third person plural.

kinm-inbitaru-he pan se fiesta ka entero i-siwa wan i-solo-mes them-invite-PERF:PL to a fiesta with all his-wife and his-kid-PL 'He was invited to a party with his wife and kids.'

A less impersonal substitute for the passive is with the use of the third person singular with the indefinite pronoun se 'one'.

k<sup>w</sup>ando se ki-neki ki-čia tapalkal 'When it is desired to make pottery...' when one it-want it-make pottery

When the nominalizing suffix -li (NR) is added to a verb stem, the resulting form with some verbs may be used as a noun having passive sense.

cawa-li 'spun thread' spin-NR

More frequently the prefix <u>la</u>- (UNSPEC OBJ) is added to the stem to form a participle which is used as an adjective, less often as a noun, either alone or in a periphrastic construction to express the passive sense. In none of these constructions has there ever been observed an agent included in the same clause. Lacking such features that are expected of passive constructions, it seems proper not to refer to this type of construction as a true passive, but rather as something approaching a predicate nominative or predicate adjective construction, when the verb <u>ka</u> appears in the construction, at least.

pa yina ti-laken-ti-ni-hme san la-čiwa-li at yesteryear we-blanket-CAUS-REM:PAST-PL just UNSPEC:OBJ-make-NR 'Years ago we dressed only in clothes that were handmade.'

ti-k-pia-lo la-posuni-li in al we-it-have-PL UNSPEC:OBJ-boil-NR the water 'We have the water boiled.'

unka la-toka-li in k<sup>W</sup>ahmili ka ayohli is UNSPEC:OBJ-sow-NR the field with squash 'The field is sown to squash.'

ya unka la-'ahoki-li

now is UNSPEC: OBJ-raise-NR

'Now it is raised.'

ti-mo-čiwi-li-ni-hme de la-čiwa-li he we-REFL-make-APPLIC-REM:PAST-PL of UNSPEC:OBJ-make-NR a

tukuru rayado tucuru:garment striped

We used to make ourselves a striped tucuru garment of homespun.'

In the example immediately preceding, it will be noted that a Spanish past participle is used, a frequent practice. These participles are used in quite the same manner as the nominalized forms of the verbs illustrated above. There are even hybrid participles with Nahual stems with or without the nominalizer plus the Spanish suffix -ado. More often these hybrid forms have only the Spanish suffix.

mo-kawa-k čarraskado in kuyol REFL-remain-PERF <u>čamuskado</u> the coyote scorched

'The coyote got permanently scorched.'

wan moh-mosta ka-t-aya pampa lah-la-k<sup>W</sup>a-li-ado and RDP-morrow be-(?)-PAST that RDP-UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-NR-PRTC

i-čilar

his-chili:field

'And every day it was that his chili field was devoured.'

## Reflexive

Some verbs are inherently reflexive.

mo-lalu-a

'He runs.'

REFL-run-PRES

Others are not.

ka tiolak ni-mo-conteki-k pa no-kšian with afternoon I-REFL-cut-PERF on my-foot 'In the afternoon I cut myself on my foot.'

Naturally the reciprocal sense only occurs with plural forms, but they can be made clearly reciprocal by adding the phrase se wan ok se 'one and another'.

mo-palewih-ti-yawi-lo-aya se wan ok se REFL-help-CONN-go-PL-PAST one and yet one 'They went along helping one another.'

# **Unspecified Arguments**

The unspecified object prefixes  $\underline{\mathbf{la}}$ - and  $\underline{\mathbf{te}}$ -, referring to inanimate and animate unspecified objects respectively, have suffered semantic alterations so that nowadays the animate and inanimate distinction has become an all but forgotten entity in this dialect,  $\underline{\mathbf{la}}$ - being employed practically to the exclusion of  $\underline{\mathbf{te}}$ -, which mostly survives through a number of frozen verb forms.

la-pah-ti-nemi 'He goes about doctoring people.'

UNSPEC:OBJ-doctor-CONN-walk

te-koku 'it hurts'

UNSPEC: AN: OBJ-hurt

ki-te-maka-k i-kni ka i-kontrarios him-UNSPEC:AN:OBJ-give-PERF his-brother with his-enemies

betray

'He betrayed his brother to his enemies.'

te-k<sup>W</sup>a-ni 'jaguar'

UNSPEC: AN: OBJ-eat-NR

living-thing eater

la-palewi-ni 'helper'

UNSPEC: OBJ-help-NR

There is some evidence of a tendency on the part of speakers to merge the unspecified object prefix <u>la</u>- into one syllable with the initial syllable of a verb stem that also happens to be <u>la</u>, so that instead of \*<u>la-lahlani-a</u> one usually hears <u>lahlani-a</u> (question-PRES) 'he questions'; or <u>lala-lti-a</u> (burn-CAUS-PRES) 'he kindles' instead of \*<u>la-lala-lti-a</u>.

## **QUESTIONS**

## Yes/No Questions

Marked only by rising intonation. When someone asks another for a favor or anything, it is often if not usually asked for in the negative, possibly because a positive response is desired.

ti-ya ti-k-wika ka tel 'Are you going to take it with you?' you-go you-it-take with you

amo ti-k-pia he botita pa t-ič-maka-s

NEG you-it-have a can that you-me-give-FUT

'Don't you have a tin can to give me?'

amo t-ič-maka-s nadita al NEG you-me-give-FUT little water

'Will you not give me a little water?'

## WH Questions

The WH word is usually initial. An introducer may precede it, or a phrase specifying something unspecified in the question itself may precede it.

aki 'who' (akinohen PL)

kapa 'where'

kapik 'to where' (ka kapik also 'to where')

ka len 'with what' kalia 'which'

kiman 'when'

kiči 'how much'
kinami 'how'
leka 'why'
pa len 'why'

len 'what'

who you

aki tewal

kapa unka no-paša 'Where is my sash?'

where is my-sash

kapik ti-ya "Where are you going?"

to:where you-go

ka len ti-k-počina in ičkal 'What do you card the cotton with?' with what you-it-card the cotton

'Who are you?'

kalia no-koton ni-mic-maka-s "Which shirt of mine shall I give you?" which my-shirt I-you-give-FUT

kiči kostaru-a "How much does it cost?"

how:much cost-PRES

kiman ti-ya-s pa mo-lali "When will you go to your country?" when you-go-FUT to your-country

kinami ti-mo-toka "What is your name?"

how you-REFL-name

kinami pwes ti-k-mati-ski len kim-panu-k to-šolo-mes how then we-it-know-FUT:PL what them-happen-PERF our-kid-PL 'How shall we know then what happened to our children?'

leka ti-yawi-aya ti-mo-mik-ti Why were you going to kill yourself?' why you-go-PAST you-REFL-die-CAUS

pa len ki-čiwa-hke inon What did they do this for?' for what it-do-PERF:PL this

len ti-k-neki What do you want?' what you-it-want

#### **IMPERATIVES**

## Positive Imperatives

Marked by the prefix <u>§i</u>- on the stem for the second person singular, with the addition of the suffix -<u>kan</u> (used in both true imperative and exhortative constructions) for the second person plural.

§i-mo-kawa mic-kaki-s in lakal IMP-REFL-stay you-hear-FUT the man 'Hush up; the man will hear you.'

ši-kisa-kan pa yohe wil koči-s IMP-leave-EXHRT:PL so thus POT sleep-FUT 'Go out so he'll be able to sleep.'

The future may also be used in an imperative sense.

moči an-mo-deteneru-s pa an-ni-mic-ili-s kapik ti-ya-si all you:PL-REFL-stop-FUT so OM-I-OM-say-FUT to:where we-go-FUT:PL you PL

'You all will stop so I may tell you where we will go to.'

# **Exhortatives**

Occur in first and third persons, singular and plural. Marked by the particle <u>ma</u> placed before the verb, whose subject markers are the same as those of the indicative tenses. As in the imperative, the plural forms are marked by the suffix -kan.

ma ni-ya 'that I may go'

EXHRT I-go

ma ti-ya-kan 'Let's go.'

EXHRT we-go-EXHRT:PL

ma kin-k<sup>w</sup>a in oso nek<sup>w</sup>lero EXHRT them-eat the bear honey:hunter

'Let the honey bear eat them.'

ma tekipanu-kan moči semilwil EXHRT work-EXHRT:PL all day 'Let them work all day.'

In one situation the exhortative particle  $\underline{ma}$  is used with the first person plural indicative of  $\underline{go}$ . This form sounds less peremptory than the exhortative form, besides giving the hint of an exclusive  $\underline{we}$ , and so guests when taking leave prefer to dismiss themselves therewith.

ma ti-yawi-lo "We'll be going now."

EXHRT we-go-PL

In all singular forms of the exhortative and the imperative, only the stem of the verb appears, the stem being obvious only in such verbs as end in  $\underline{ia}$  or  $\underline{ua}$ , in which the majority drop the final  $\underline{a}$  to reveal the stem. Furthermore, in a sequence of two singular verbs forming a phrase in the past tense, the second verb appears with only the subject marker and the verb stem.\* This is invariable. In the present and remote past tenses the same phenomenon can occur, but not invariably.

k-ahoki-a

'He lifts it.'

it-lift-PRES

ši-k-ahoki

'Lift it.'

IMP-it-lift

panu-a

'He passes by.'

pass-PRES

ši-panu

'Pass on.'

IMP-pass

ma ni-k-mik-ti

'Let me kill it.'

EXHRT I-it-die-CAUS

yawi-aya panu

'He was going to pass by.'

go-PAST pass

ni-k-neki ni-panu

'I want to pass.'

I-it-want I-pass

ni-yawi-ni ni-panu I-go-REM:PAST I-pass 'I was going to pass back then.'

# Negative Imperatives

The negative particle amo appears immediately before the imperative verb.

amo ši-nawa-ti

'Don't talk.'

**NEG IMP-word-CAUS** 

According to the rules set forth in the phonology section, the negative particle becomes <u>kamo</u>, as it appears immediately following the exhortative particle.

ma

kamo ki-k<sup>w</sup>a miak

'Let him not eat much.'

EXHRT NEG it-eat much

<sup>\*</sup>But in the first and third persons, the plural suffix  $-\underline{10}$  is of course added to the second verb when the subject is plural. Note that <u>via</u> 'wait' and <u>pia</u> 'have', although ending in <u>ia</u>, are stems, so the final vowel does not drop in these constructions.

## NOUN MORPHOLOGY

N + X = N

-cin/-cinde

DIM

-cician/-cicinde

PL

i-pelo-cinde

'his doggie' (or 'dear pet')

his-dog-DIM

i-pelo-cicinde

'his dear pets'

his-pet-DIM:PL

i-tah-cician

'his/her parents'

his-father-PL:HON(vestigial)

-yo

COLL

i-saka-yo

'its leaves, foliage' (sakal 'green growth')

its-green:growth-COLL

i-lakil-yo

'its fruit'

its-fruit-COLL

~ ...

-ero Spanish loan, meaning one having to do with the thing represented by the noun to which it is affixed.

masal-ero

'deer hunter'

deer-SF

mič-ero fish-SF

'fisherman' (mičin 'fish'; mičeros

'fishermen')

-era Spanish loan, with altered meaning 'abundance'.

siwal-era

'a lot of women'

woman-abundance

-ahe Spanish loan -aje, meaning same as above.

tiškal-ahe

'a lot of stones'

stone-abundance

V + X = N

-loni INSTR

la-čih-čika-loni

'electric shaver' (Word coined on the spot

UNSPEC: OBJ-RDP-scrape-INSTR when seeing an electric shaver in use.)

-lisli ABSTR

lamašti-lisli

'pedagogy'

teach-ABSTR

-lan

kWah-lan\*

tree-place

(-dan if/n ) 'place'

AG -ni lamašti-ni 'teacher' teach-AG lahtu-ni 'speaker' speak-AG -li Designates object of the verb's action. la-k<sup>W</sup>a-li 'something to eat, something eaten' UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-NR 'something spun, thread' cawa-li spin-NR la-malina-li 'something twisted like the fibers in rope' UNSPEC:OBJ-turn:twists-NR -kil Designates non-agentive subject. (Consists of perfective -ki (see ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY) plus absolutive 4.) (miki 'die';  $k \rightarrow h / k$ ) mih-kil 'corpse' die-NR 'sourface' lašukoya-h-kil look:sour-(h)-NR Locative Nouns Certain suffixes added to nouns and verbs form them into locative nouns, so-called because some can receive possessive pronoun prefixes and/or serve as objects of prepositions, besides serving as locative words in a clause. The following derive locative nouns from other nouns. -pan 'on' 'on the sand' (i.e., 'beach') šali-pan sand-on -tilan 'among' saka-tilan 'weedy place' green: growth-among tiška-tilan 'stony place' stone-among

'woods'

<sup>\*</sup>With the examples for <u>-tilan</u> should be included  $k^Wah$ -tilan (tree-among) 'woods', although perhaps <u>-tilan</u> connotes denseness here in contrast to <u>-lan</u> ( $k^Wah$ - is the radical of  $k^Wawil$  'tree').

'cold area' (istik 'cold';  $k \rightarrow h / k$ )

'dusty area' / 'cloud of dust'

i-cika-lan 'his armpit' his-armpit-place 'his neck' i-kiš-lan his-neck-place 'place' (cf. -lan) -dan 'its underside' i-cin-dan its-bottom-place 'any place below' la-cin-dan UNSPEC-bottom-place The following derive locative nouns from verbal elements. 'time or place location' -yan i-pewa-yan 'its beginning' its-begin-time It is impossible to tell for sure if this is a contracted form of kan 'place', -n or -yan, since it always occurs in contracted words. 'place of descent' temuá-n descend-place 'shady place' la-siwá-n UNSPEC:OBJ-shade-place 'time location' -kan k<sup>W</sup>al-kan 'iust before dawn' (?)-time -kal 'place'

la-istih-kal

lal-molun-kal soil-boil:up-place

UNSPEC-be:cold-place

## VERB MORPHOLOGY

## SM + X = V

As noted in BE/HAVE/DO, stative predicates can be formed by adding a subject marker to otherwise non-verbal elements.

amo ni-kinami inon that

'I'm not like that.'

NEG Llike

ni-lakal

T'm a man.'

I-man

ni-kokoški

'I'm sick.'

I-sick

## N + X = V

-arma

Consists of Spanish infinitive marker -ar plus Nahual verbalizer -u plus Nahual present indicative marker -a.

laškali-arua

'She makes tortillas.'

tortilla-VR

Note the following for justification of the proposed segmentation:

ili-ar-u-k

'He wound it.'

hilar-VR-PERF spin/wind

-lti

**CAUS** 

m-a-lti-a

'He bathes himself.'

**REFL-water-CAUS-PRES** 

-ti

CAUS

čan-ti-a

'He dwells.'

home-CAUS-PRES

-wia

mahpil-wia

'He points with the finger.'

finger-VR

k<sup>w</sup>ah-k<sup>w</sup>a-wia\* RDP-tree/wood-VR

'She gets wood.'

ADV + X = V

-ti

**CAUS** 

ki-pan-ti-a it-on-CAUS-PRES 'She shapes it (by adding clay [in pottery making]).' / 'She builds it up; she adds to it.'

### ADJECTIVE MORPHOLOGY

V + X = ADJ

-ki PERF

k<sup>W</sup>alan-ki

'soreheaded'

be:angry-PERF

palan-ki

'rotten'

rot-PERF

toton-ki

'hot'

heat-PERF

-k PERF

picawa-k

'narrow'

be:narrow-PERF

waki-k

'dry' (Usually pronounced waik.)

dry-PERF

-udo

Spanish loan suffix, added to certain adjectives in a pejorative sense.

k<sup>W</sup>alan-k-udo

'evilly disposed'

be:angry-PERF-ADJR

-ado

Spanish loan; used only on Spanish loan words, whether unaltered or altered to Nahual patterns.

ili-ado

'wound' (Probably from Spanish hilado.)

wind-ADJR

<sup>\*</sup>In the above example it would rightfully seem that the pronunciation should be  $\underline{k^w a k^w a W i a}$  because of the morphophonemic rules concering a radical ending in  $\underline{w}$  which resolves into the sound  $\underline{h}$  when followed by a consonant; i.e.,  $\underline{k^w a w i i}$  'tree, wood' becomes  $\underline{k^w a w i}$ - (radical), which becomes  $\underline{k^w a h}$ - in this dialect and then, being followed by  $\underline{w i a}$  (VR), might be pronounced as indicated above. But it is not so pronounced, so that one considers the feasibility of positing a radical  $\underline{k^w a w i}$ - for  $\underline{k^w a w i i}$  and  $\underline{a}$  as VR. The difficulty here is, however, that there is no other example where  $\underline{a}$  serves as a verbalizer.

# N + X = ADJ

-udo Loan from Spanish, meaning abundance in a pejorative sense.

condi-udo 'hairy'

hair-ADJR

## Miscellaneous

ADJ = ADJ

k<sup>W</sup>ali 'good' we big'

All adjectives derived from transitive verbs lose the object marker.

All adjectives may be made negative by placing the negative amo before them.

## COMPOUNDS

Compounding is no longer as productive a feature of this dialect of Nahual as it is in others, but there are numerous frozen forms to illustrate its erstwhile productivity.

## Noun Compounds

N + N = N

(N2 located on N1) ten-conde 'beard'

mouth-hair

kočo-k<sup>W</sup>al 'parrot tree'  $(N_2 \text{ for } N_1)$ 

parrot-tree

(place name) (N2 made of N1) tepos-tepel 'Ironhill'

metal-hill

k<sup>W</sup>aw-ayohli

(N2 part of N1) 'tree squash' tree-squash

tutol-tel

'bird's egg' bird-stone (N2 from N1) 'deer louse'

(pronounced tutóltil) (N2 from N1)

mas-atemil deer-louse

(N2 as if from N1) mela-pili 'metapil'

grindstone-child

ADJ + N = N

čiči-k<sup>W</sup>al 'bitter wood bark'

bitter-wood

picak-ihyul 'whooping cough'

narrow-breath

335

## N + V = N

tepos-mo-lalu-a

'car'

(Word was coined by one language

metal-REFL-run-PRES

helper. Others would likely use

it runs Spanish word.)

## N + PRTC ≈ N

k<sup>w</sup>ah-mašali

'forked post'

wood-crotched

## Verb Compounds

N + V = V

kal-panu-a

'He passes from house to house.'

house-pass-PRES

ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-ya-teki-a

'He baptizes him.'

him-head-water (?)-work-PRES

amo ši-mo-tem-paka

'Don't rinse out your mouth.'

NEG IMP-REFL-mouth-wash

ni-k-tol-packa-k

'I strangled him.'

I-him-throat-squeeze-PERF

In all the above examples N is the object of V.

kuyol-pica

'He howls.'

coyote-blow

ki-ma-toka

'He touches it.'

it-hand-follow

ti-k-iš-namiki-a

'You confront him.'

you-him-face-meet-PRES

ni-lank<sup>W</sup>a-k<sup>W</sup>eca

'I kneel.'

I-knee-bend

In the above examples N is the subject of V.

V + V = V

ki-wal-ika

'He brings it.' (The w disappears from

it-come-take

wika 'take'.)

teki-panu-a work-pass-PRES 'He works.'

ADV + V = V

'I climb (a hill).' ni-pan-kisa

I-on-go: out

ki-cin-kWepa 'He turns it bottom side up.'

it-bottom-return

ni-k-nel-toka 'I believe (obey) it.'

I-it-truly-follow

ši-mo-cin-kiš-ti-a 'Slide over (on the chair).' (Generally

pronounced: šimočinkištia)) IMP-REFL-bottom-go:out-CAUS-PRES

#### BASIC INFLECTIONAL ELEMENTS

#### Absolutive

-1

-li

-n -en

Ø

The absolutive suffix -1 disappears when the plural suffix -mes or the possessed plural -wan is added; it also disappears in certain words when possessed, but this rule is not always observed by some speakers. Likewise, with the possessed plural -wan, it is not always dropped, in certain words, that is. There seems to be a trend toward regularization of plurals among younger speakers, and thus the forms that are encountered less frequently suffer. And whereas in the Michoacán dialect some words are never encountered except possessed, in other dialects many of these same words occur in a free form with the absolutive.

'his wife' siwa-1 i-siwa (Only word known at the woman-ABS his-woman present time in which the absolutive disappears when siwa-mes 'women'

possessed. Many pay no woman-PL attention to this rule.)

'their wives' in-siwa-wan

their-woman-PL

With many nouns, -l or -li remains when the noun is plural or possessed; it might be considered part of the stem.

i-lawika-l 'her husband'

her-husband-ABS

in-lawika-l-wan 'their husbands'

their-husband-ABS-PL

tiška-li tiška-li-mes 'stone' 'stones' stone-ABS stone-ABS-PL tiška-l-tilan 'among the stones' (Cf. tiška-tilan 'stony place'.) stone-ABS-among These absolutives may however drop in compounds. k-a-tok-ti-k 'She drowned him.' (al 'water') him-water-sow-CAUS-PERF drown a-ten-ko 'water's edge' / 'brook' water-mouth-in edge siwa-k<sup>W</sup>ak<sup>W</sup>a 'cow' (siwal 'woman') female-horn šoko-k<sup>W</sup>al 'guava-like fruit' (šokol) round:fruit-tree They also disappear in reduplicated nouns. koyun-ki-l 'hole' koh-koyun-ki 'holes' hole-NR-ABS RDP-hole-NR kali 'house' i-kali 'his house' house his-house kali-mes 'houses' 'his houses' i-kali-mes house-PL his-house-PL According to the preference of the speaker, he will use one of two forms for the plural, -mes or -hmes. There does not seem to be much rhyme or reason in his choice. pelo-hmes 'dogs' dog-PL 'his/her brother/sister' i-kni his-sibling 'his brothers' (The w of -wan i-kni-an disappears according to his-sibling-PL morphophonemic rule.)

totol-mes

hen-PL

'hens' (ABS drops.)

Ø

-en

totol-en

hen-ABS

hen

-n

miči-n 'fish' miči-(h)mes 'fishes' fish-ARS fish-PL

Spanish loans use on occasion the Nahual plural -mes or -hmes, but drop no sounds.

to-abwelo-hmes our-eider-PL 'our elders'

## Plural

Marked by reduplication. All adjectives are pluralized by reduplication if they are pluralized at all, unless they are loans from Spanish or unless Spanish loan suffixes are added to the Nahual word, in which cases they are pluralized in the Spanish way, if at all. But reduplication, according to context, may also mean intensification of meaning, just as with verbs.

čikawak 'hard' čih-čikawak 'very hard' hard RDP-hard

gordito-s 'fat ones'

Locative nouns may also be pluralized by reduplication.

i-tenko 'its edge' i-teh-tenko 'its edges' its-edge its-RDP-edge

wahcinko 'morning' wah-wahcinko 'mornings'/'every

morning'

Some diminutivized nouns are pluralized through reduplication of the diminutive suffix. However, the Spanish plural s is affixed finally as if to really insure plurality.

tuto-cinde 'little bird' tuto-ci-cinde-s 'little birds'

bird-DIM bird-RDP-DIM-PL

Some nouns are reduplicated, but the reduplication no longer carries the plural meaning as it still does for the same word in other dialects.

i-ma 'his hand' i-mah-ma 'fiis hand' his-hand his-RDP-hand

i-mah-ma-Wan 'his hands'

his-RDP-hand-PL

Marked by the plural -mes/-hmes.

laka-l 'man' laka-mes 'men'

man-ABS man-PL

kimičin 'mouse' kimiči-hmes 'mice'

mouse mouse-PL

Marked by the possessed plural suffix -wan/-wan/-an. (Second form affixed to stems that end in h; third form to stems that end in stressed front vowels.)

in-lawikal-wan

'their husbands'

their-husband-PL

i-kni-an

'his siblings'

his-sibling-PL

In many contexts, speakers are quite indifferent as to the use of the plural where there is no likelihood of misunderstanding. One instance of an obviously plural form (obvious from comparison with other dialects) being used as a singular form is:

i-kši-an

'his foot' (Other dialects: i-kši 'his foot'.)

his-foot

When this word is pluralized, it becomes in effect a double plural, and the  $\underline{w}$  of  $-\underline{wan}$  reappears because the preceding front vowel is no longer stressed (see section on PHONOLOGY); and since the  $\underline{n}$  of  $-\underline{wan}$  now finds itself in the absolutive position, it must disappear to accommodate the plural  $-\underline{hmes}$ .

i-kši-wa-hmes

'his feet'

his-foot-PL-PL

Marked by the Spanish loan <u>era</u>, having come to mean a collective plural. It is affixed without dropping the absolutive of the noun (though -li may reduce to -l).

siwal-era

'a lot of women'

woman-PL

tiškal-era

'a lot of stones'

stone-PL

Marked by -yo (COLL PL).

lakil-vo

'fruit'

i-saka-vo

'its leaves'

fruit-PL

its-herbage-PL

Marked by the convenient Spanish loan -s.

terikni-s

'bunches of cotton for spinning'

form: of:cotton-PL

sendi

'ear of corn'

sendi-s

'ears of corn'

ear

ear-PL

#### **POSSESSIVES**

## Morphology

Possessor prefixes:

no- /nu- to- /tumo- /mu- anmo- /anmui- in- /inm- /inmin-

Only in stressed syllables does one clearly hear the distinction between  $\underline{o}$  and  $\underline{u}$ . Consequently it is only on two-syllable words in which the possessor prefix is the stressed one that the distinction is noticed, and on most of these the quality is  $\underline{u}$ , especially among the younger speakers. In unstressed syllables the quality is slightly lower than that of u.

The third person plural prefix has three forms, the first and third of which are used with consonant-initial stems. For example, 'their home' can be either <u>in-čan</u> or <u>inmin-čan</u>.

Body parts are inalienably possessed, likewise most words denoting kinship, and also the word for 'home'. The word for 'husband' is inalienably possessed, but the word for 'wife', being the word for 'woman' also, is not always possessed, obviously. In other than these cases just mentioned, possession is alienable.

i-lawikal 'her husband'
her-husband
siwal 'woman'
woman
i-siwa 'hiş wife'
his-wife

#### Syntax

Possessive pronouns are formed by prefixing a possessor morpheme to the inalienable stem -yaška 'possession' (cf. mo-yaškah-ti-a (REFL-possession-CAUS-PRES) 'he takes possession of something').

in no-yaška 'This is mine.'
this my-possession
no-siwa 'my wife' (Note that the absolutive is
my-woman dropped. This happens very infrequently.)

When the possessor is mentioned, it can either immediately precede or follow the possessed noun. However, if it follows, the Spanish preposition <u>de</u> 'of' often intervenes, especially if the possessor is the third person.

newal no-kali 'my house'
I my-house

i-lahketili de rikarda her-loom of PN 'Ricarda's loom'

Recursion is somewhat rare in the texts available, the possessor more often being preceded by <u>de</u> 'of' following the Spanish pattern. But it is suspected that in ordinary conversation it is not so rare, especially among older speakers.

i-cocomahli (de) mo-tah-cin 'your father's clothes' his-clothes of your-father-HON

The phrase can be reversed so that the possessor occurs first, and  $\underline{de}$  is no longer permitted.

mo-tah-cin i-cocomahli 'your father's clothes' your-father-HON his-clothes

u-ya-k k-ita-k no-nan-cita\* i-nan-cin yial PERF-go-PERF her-see-PERF my-mother-HON her-mother-HON her 'My mother went to see her own mother (i.e., my grandmother).'

## PREPOSITIONS AND POSTPOSITIONS

#### General

All postpositions are bound, whereas all prepositions are free. These last are mainly loans from Spanish with the exceptions of pani 'on', pan 'on/for (the purpose of)', obviously derived from the postpositive locative -pan which is bound, and the perhaps hybridized pin (thought to be a fusion of para (Spanish) and in 'this', first shortened to pa in, then to pin 'inside of'). The preposition ka 'with' (both associative and instrumental) never has the possessive pronoun prefixes as in other dialects, and wan, meaning 'and' ordinarily, serves in one construction as a preposition meaning 'with' (association). Two postpositions (-pan and -pampa) are attached to the same pronominal bases as possessed nominals: no-, mo-, i-, to-, anmo-, and in-, with all their variant forms. In the present stage of the language, nouns with postpositional suffixes occur mostly in frozen forms, whereas the postpositions with pronoun prefixes remain productive.

šali-pan 'beach' kali-ka 'wherewith' sand-on which-with

por i-pampa inon 'because of this' (Always occurs with by its-cause this Spanish por.)

<sup>\*</sup>The form no-nan-cita is an illustration of hybrid suffixation. The Nahual suffix -cin (HON) is fused with the Spanish suffix -ita 'endearment' to form -cita, contracted from \*-cinita. Other Spanish suffixes may also be hybridized, e.g., in-nan-cota 'their big old mother' (said of a snake that was slithering about the timbers of the house), contracted from \*-cin-ota.

# Frozen Forms

kal-ihtik 'inside the house' la-ihtik 'inside' house-inside **UNSPEC-inside** k<sup>W</sup>ah-lan k<sup>W</sup>ah-tilan 'among the trees' 'woods' tree-place tree-among k<sup>W</sup>al-kan 'before dawn' a-ten-ko "brook" (?)-where water-mouth-in edge

-teč 'in' survives no longer as a postposition even in frozen forms in this dialect; it survives only in the verb -teč-kuni-a (in-drink-PRES) 'absorb'.

With the exception of the frozen forms, some of which are given above, the postpositions are suffixed to the possessor prefixes listed further above.

-pan 'on'

-nák/-nawak 'beside'

-cindan 'under'

-pampa 'by cause of, by means of' (Always preceded by the Spanish loan por.)

-tepockon 'behind'

ma kiawi mu-pan

'May it rain upon you.'

EXHRT rain your-on

ši-nehnemi no-nawak\*

"Walk beside me."

IMP-walk my-beside

unka i-cindan

'It is under him.'

is his-under

nič-panu-k por mo-pampa me-happen-PERF by your-cause 'It happened to me because of you.'

The pronoun copy construction is possible with noun or pronoun object in either order, but there have been no cases of discontinuity observed.

mo-lali-a nel no-nák

'He sits beside me.'

REFL-sit-PRES me my-beside

mo-lali-a no-nawak nel

'He sits beside me.'

REFL-sit-PRES my-beside- me

<sup>\*</sup>The form heard most frequently is no-nak.

## Free Prepositions

Spanish loans: Nahual Prepositions:

de 'of, from' pani 'on, over'

pa(ra) 'for, in order to, at, pin 'in'

into, to' pan 'for (the purpose of), on'

por 'through' (INSTR) ka 'with' (INSTR, ASSOC)

antes de 'before' wan 'with' (ASSOC)

despwés de 'after' serka de 'near to'

se lami pa i-čan 'One dies at his home.'

one finish at his-home

in ti-k-wiki-li-lo pa in nana 'This we take for the mother.'

this we-it-take-APPLIC-PL for the mother

in barko yawi pani in al 'The boat goes on the water.'

the boat go on the water

de pin kalihtik 'from inside the house'

from in inside:house

u-ya-k pa lamar 'He went to the ocean.'

PERF-go-PERF to ocean

wan gabriel ya-he 'Did Gabriel go with him?'

with PN go-PERF:PL

ni-ya pan k<sup>W</sup>awil 'I'm going for wood.'

I-go for wood

wan ya ni-yawi-ni pin bulto de sakal ka miak tiškali and now I-go-REM:PAST in bunch of weeds with many stone 'And then I went into a clump of weeds, taking many stones with me.'

amo ni-k-ita-k in akač-kuwal no-tepockon pin in koyunkil NEG I-it-see-PERF the rattle-snake my-behind in the hole 'I did not see the rattlesnake in the hole behind me.'

#### DEMONSTRATIVES

There is a near demonstrative with singular and plural forms, the plural more frequently standing alone as a nominal than as a noun modifier. The sense is also quite often more like an article than a demonstrative. Both function as third person pronouns and can stand alone as nominals. There is also a singular near particularizing-demonstrative, but no corresponding plural for it is known.

SG PL

in innoh(k)en 'this, these' nihkin [no textual examples] 'this same'

Demonstratives precede the nouns they modify.

in lamaštini 'the/this teacher'

this teacher

in se 'this one'

this one

innohen laka-mes 'these men'

these man-PL

ni-wala-s mosta ka nihkin oras I-come-FUT tomorrow with these:same hours 'I'll come tomorrow at this same time.'

Far demonstratives are rendered by contracted verb phrases.

nepunka (from nepa unka) 'that one there'

there:he:is

umpunka (from umpa unka) 'that one yonder'

vonder:he:is

nepuka and unpuka are occasionally heard.

ninunka (nikan unka) 'this one here'

he's:here

wan nepunka kiči tonali mo-kawa-s and that:one how:many day REFL-stay-FUT

'And how many days will that one stay?'

If the nominal referred to by these phrases must be mentioned, it must include the near demonstrative, and the whole phrase precedes the verb-phrase demonstrative.

wan in lakal umpunka kiči tonali mo-kawa-s and that man he's:there how:many day REFL-stay-FUT 'And that man over there, how many days will he stay?' There is a form of the near demonstrative which never serves to modify but always stands alone: <u>inon</u> 'this one'. There is no corresponding far demonstrative, and so this one form serves both senses, although examples of its use in the far sense are so rare as to render it an open question, almost, whether it should be so interpreted.

## ADVERBIAL DEMONSTRATIVES

#### Forms include:

kWakinon/kWakin 'then, at that time' umpa 'yonder' ašan/aškan 'now' lakpak 'up there' (Some say lakpan.) yohe/yohke 'thus' 'up above' punta nikan 'here' 'there' nepa

# Adverbial demonstrative phrases include:

ka with	ník(ik) here	'to here'	ka yohe with thus	'to the other side'
ka with	umpek there	'to there'	de umpa from there	'then'
ka with	kapik where	'to where?'	pa punta to above	'toward above'

## **OUANTIFIERS**

se	'one' (person or any unit), 'someone', 'a'			
sekin	'some'			
miak	'many'			
moči	ʻall'			
muštin	'al!'			
nadita	'a little' (Spanish loan meaning probably 'a little nothing'.)			
naditas	'a few'			
tipitun/tipičin 'little'				

All quantifiers can stand by themselves, but when modifying a noun, they precede it and follow the demonstrative or article, if any, in the phrase, provided the demonstrative modifies both the quantifier and the noun. If the demonstrative

modifies only the noun, then the quantifier precedes the demonstrative also.

wala-k in se kin-piš-ta-t-aya čibos come-PERF this one them-have-CONN:be-(?)-PAST goats 'This one came having some goats with him.'

miak amo ki-neki-lo-aya pa ti-k-čia-ski-aya ok se kali many NEG it-want-PL-PAST for you-it-make-FUT-PAST yet one house 'Many did not want for you to build another house.'

k-ihtu-lo sekin ti-k-akop-aru-lo pa tu-čan it-say-PL some we-it-use-PL for our-home 'Some say we use it for our home.'

ya u-ya-he muštin now PERF-go-PERF:PL all 'All have gone.'

han yohe tipitun mo-mati ki-neki to-dios just thus little REFL-know it-want our-God 'Just a little thus it seems God wants it.' (Answer to greeting.)

§i-č-maka nadita IMP-me-give little 'Give me a little.'

amo kiman ki-mati se len yawi ki-panu-a NEG when it-know one what go him-happen-PRES 'One never knows what's going to happen to him.'

#### NUMERALS

se	'one'	čik <sup>w</sup> ase	'six'
ome	'two'	čikome	'seven'
ye	'three'	čik <sup>w</sup> e	'eight'
nawi	'four'	čiknawi	'nine'
mak <sup>W</sup> ili	'five'	mahlakli	'ten'

Numerals always precede nouns but can stand alone in a clause.

There are special forms for 'two', 'three', and 'four' when the set is considered as a unit, used always in reference to persons.

omenten 'a twosome'

yeyenten 'a trio, threesome, troika'

nawenten 'a foursome'

There is one suffix that occurs only with the number one: -hpa se-hpa 'at one/ once'.

Used in combination with the particles ok or han:

tewanten han se-hpa 'We are just at one now.' (Said of those ašan we

just one-time now who have stopped quarreling.)

ši-k-čiwi-li ok se-hpa 'Do it to him again.'

IMP-him-do-APPLIC yet one-time

Numerals may be reduplicated to give a distributive meaning, but the forms generally are spoken twice in a phrase wherein the two forms are connected by the Spanish loan word por.

seh-se por seh-se 'one by one'

RDP-one by RDP-one

'oh'ome por 'oh'ome 'two by two'

RDP-two by RDP-two

In no text at hand is there found any phrase in which other than these two numbers are used, but there is every likelihood that any number may appear in this construction when called for. The occurrence of the reduplicated form of the number by itself is exceedingly rare.

#### ADJECTIVES

Most adjectives are derived from verbs and as such are identified by the stative or perfective suffix -k(i) and might be also called stative verbs. There are also adjectives that appear identical in form to nouns, having suffixes identical to the absolutive suffixes of some nouns.

k<sup>W</sup>ali wan k<sup>W</sup>ahti-k se kali 'a good and tall house' a house good and tall-PERF

Just as in Spanish, an adjective used attributively follows the noun, as shown in the above example.

Here are adjectives that resemble nominals, although some are derived from verbs.

šilan-ki toton-ki 'hot' 'long' heat-PERF long-PERF

šiwin-ki 'rough' tipičin 'small'

rough-PERF

'short' (Never occurs except 'big' bunč-ito we

in this form.) short-DIM

Adjectives may be used predicatively with or without 'be'. In the present tense it is more commonly used without 'be'.

kokoš-ki in siwal 'The woman is ill.' sick-PERF the woman

An adjective is reduplicated indifferently when used attributively to a plural noun. No cases have been seen in which the adjective is pluralized without the noun's so being, even when the adjective is used predicatively. But absence of reduplication when occurring with plural nouns is quite common.

kali-mes k<sup>W</sup>ah-k<sup>W</sup>ahti-k 'tall houses' house-PL RDP-tall-PERF

Qualifiers include <u>niman</u> 'very', <u>amo</u> NEG, and <u>nadita</u> 'a little'. They always immediately precede the adjective.

niman čawa-k 'very greasv'

very greasy-PERF

amo toton-ki 'not hot'

NEG heat-PERF

nadita isti-k 'a little cold'

little cold-PERF

More than one adjective can be used to modify a nominal. The adjectives are then connected by wan 'and' (see the first illustration in this section).

#### COMPARATIVES

Comparatives and superlatives are patterned after the Spanish manner, constructed with Spanish loan words.

mas we 'bigger' in mas we 'the biggest' more big the more big

For 'more...than' comparatives, the pattern is likewise similar to Spanish, and the same words are used just as in Spanish.

Wan unka mas kwahti-k ke newal 'John is taller than I.'

PN is more tall-PERF than I

i-pelo-hmes amo ki-k<sup>W</sup>ah-k<sup>W</sup>a-lo-aya tanto mas k<sup>W</sup>ali his-dog-PL NEG her-RDP-eat-PL-PAST so:much more well

k-iš-mati-lo-aya ke antes her-face-know-PL-PAST than before

'His pets didn't bite her, so much better they knew her than before.'

For 'as...as' comparatives, one construction renders it thus:

wan kinami yiwal ki-pia miak ganas pa tekipanu-s han yohe newal and as he it-have much liking so:that work-FUT just so I 'And as he likes to work so much, just so am I.'

Or it is also possible to say it thus:

tanto ki-pia miak ganas de tekipanu-s kinami nel so:much it-have much liking of work-FUT like I 'He has as much liking to work as I.'

#### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

#### **Positive**

se 'one' kapa 'somewhere' aki 'someone' kiman 'sometime'

len 'something' kahkapa 'various indefinite places'

amo wil k-ita se 'One cannot see it.'

NEG POT it-see one

aki unka 'Who is it?'

who is

unka len i-cin-dan no-lapešli is something its-bottom-place my-bed

'There is something under my bed.'

ni-k-ita-s kapa 'l'll see it somewhere.'

I-it-see-FUT somewhere

ahsi-k de kiman 'He arrived some time ago.'

arrive-PERF of sometime

weci-aya kah-kapa mo-laluh-ti-ka 'Running, he fell in places.'

fall-PAST RDP-where REFL-run-CONN-be

The words aki, len, kapa, and kiman more often serve as interrogative pronouns.

# Negative

There are negative forms derived by adding amo NEG to some of the positive forms.

amaki (from \*amo aki) 'no one' amaki unka 'Nobody's home.'

no:one is

nindeno 'nothing' amo neë-i-k nindeno

NEG me-say-PERF nothing 'He said nothing to me.'

amo len 'nothing' amo ni-k-čih-ti-ka len

NEG I-it-do-CONN-be what

'I ain't doin' nothin'.'

Quite often amo len is used as an answer in itself by one to whom thanks is expressed, or to the question 'What are you doing?'.

### **ANY**

Perhaps the nearest equivalent to this idea is rendered by a phrase consisting of the indefinite pronoun plus the future of the verb ye 'be'.

kapa ye-s 'anywhere' len ye-s 'anything'

where be-FUT what be-FUT

kiman ye-s 'any time' aki ye-s 'any one'

when be-FUT who be-FUT

kinami ye-s 'anyhow'

how be-FUT

### DEFINITE PRONOUNS

### Independent

Used for subjects or objects:

newal /nel

tewante /tewanten

tewal /tel

amwante /amwanten

yiwal /yial

yiwante /yiwanten

# **Dependent**

Subject prefixes (may be prefixed to nouns and other elements as well as verbs):

ni-

ti- (plus plural suffix)

ti-

an-

Ø

Ø (plus plural suffix)

Possessor prefixes (also serve as base for attachment of postpositions):

no- /nu-

to- /tu-

mo-/mu-

anmo-/anmu-

i-

in- /inm- /inmin-

Object prefixes (prefixed to verbs only):

nič-

tič-

mic-

anmic-

k- /ki- /-h-

kinm- /kin- /kinmin-

The second person plural object marker is discontinuous when the first person subject markers appear in conjunction with it.

an-ni-mic-

'I-vou'

an-ti-mic-

'we-you'

ом-г-ом

OM-we-Ol

you PL

# Reflexive prefixes:

mo- /m- (both singular and plural for all persons)

#### **STEMS**

### **Defective Stems**

There is no restriction on any verb, whether transitive or intransitive, as to which tense it may appear in, with the exceptions of the two stems for 'be', viz., <u>ka</u> and <u>ye</u>. Neither is used with an aspectual verb suffixed to it by means of the connective suffix -<u>ti</u>, nor does <u>ye</u> occur in the present indicative, nor in the past -<u>aya</u> form, nor in the remote past -<u>ni</u> form, whereas <u>ka</u> occurs in these forms, even having two stems for the remote past tense; there seems to be no rule as to which one to choose when speaking.

ka-ta-ni or: ka-ya-ni 'He was at that time.' be-(?)-REM be-(?)-REM

PAST PAST

The occurrence of ka with the perfective suffix -k/-hki is rather rare.

# Reduplication

In any stem in which reduplication has not come to denote a completely different meaning of the stem, reduplication of the initial syllable generally indicates intensification of the meaning. The pattern of this reduplication is CVh-. The CV reduplication pattern occurs in frozen forms, is never used optionally, and is therefore rather rare.

nič-aWa-k 'He scolded me.'

me-scold-PERF

nič-ah-'aWa-k 'He read the riot act to me.'

me-RDP-scold-PERF

to-toka in al de in tečo 'The water runs off the roof.'

RDP-follow the water from the roof

#### INCORPORATION

### <u>Instrumental Prefixes</u>

Some instrumental prefixes for verb stems are no longer recognizable as independent nouns, but basically they are nouns whose meaning can be determined historically or by comparison with other dialects. Among such are:

il- probably 'mind' ih- 'mind'

k<sup>W</sup>il- Exact meaning unknown. (ki-k<sup>W</sup>il-paču-a (it-(?)-cover-PRES) 'He bends it.')

The following instrumental prefixes do not exist as independent nouns, but they are semantically transparent:

tu- 'god' (from teo-)

kwa- 'head'

tem- 'mouth'
cin- 'underside'
tol- 'throat'

The following instrumental prefixes are roots of independent nouns:

'face' išvol-'heart' 'hand' kWah-'wood' ma-'tooth' lan-'metal' (rare) teposnakas-'ear' 'earth' lallank<sup>W</sup>a-'knee' 'water' 2-

ki-ma-toka "He touches it."

it-hand-follow

lan-kakica 'He whistles.'

tooth-squeak

ki-nakas-teka 'He lays it on its side.'

it-ear-lay

CM

ki-lal-paču-k 'He buried him.'

him-earth-cover-PERF

#### SYNTACTIC MARKING

There is a series of subject pronominal prefixes and a series of object pronominal prefixes for marking these elements on the verb stem. There is one prefix for marking reflexive action.

OWI		<u>OM</u>	
ni-	ti-	nič-	tič-
ti-	an-	mic-	anmic-
Ø	Ø	ki-/k-/-h-	kin-/kinm-/kinmin-
REFL		UNSPEC OBJ	
mo-		la- (See NON-DISTINCT ARGUMENT PHENOMENA.)	

 $\Delta M$ 

Only on certain verb stems may the object marker occur followed by the reflexive prefix, with the applicative suffix obligatory. See the next section for an explanation of applicative suffix.

mic-mo-lati-li-k 'He hid himself from you.'
you-REFL-hide-APPLIC-PERF

ni-k-mo-lank<sup>W</sup>a-k<sup>W</sup>eci-li-aya 'I knelt before him.' I-him-REFL-knee-bend-APPLIC-PAST

The regular plural suffix for verbs is <u>lo</u>. There is also one prefix for marking imperatives and one suffix that serves to pluralize the imperative and the exhortative, viz., <u>ši</u>- IMP and -kan IMP/EXHRT PL.

ši-mo-kawa

'Shaddup!'

IMP-REFL-stay

ši-k-maka-kan

'Give it to him.'

IMP-him-give-EXHRT:PL

In exhortative sentences, the exhortative particle is obligatory and only occurs with the first and third persons singular and plural. In negative exhortations, the negative particle is <u>kamo</u>.

ma

'May I go.'

EXHRT I-go

ma ki-pilu-kan

ni-ya

pan i-yakacol 'Let them hang it on his nose.'

EXHRT it-hang-EXHRT:PL on his-nose

yohe ma

kamo ye

'Let it not be thus.'

thus EXHRT NEG be

### NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION

### Causative

-ti CAUS (For consonant-final stems.)

-lti CAUS (For vowel-final stems.)

Both forms serve also as transitivizers as well as causatives when suffixed to intransitive verbs.

ni-h-koč-ti-aya

'I put him to sleep.'

I-him-sleep-CAUS-PAST

ki-k<sup>W</sup>alan-ti-aya

'He made him mad.'

him-be:angry-CAUS-PAST

t-ič-panu-lti-k

in kokolisli

'You passed the illness to me.'

you-me-pass-CAUS-PERF the sickness

Following are transitive verbs with CAUS.

an-nih-čiwa-lti-k

'You all forced me into it.'

you:PL-me-do-CAUS-PERF

k-a-tok-ti-k

'She drowned him.'

him-water-bury-CAUS-PERF

### Applicative

-li APPLIC (Acts also as transitivizer when suffixed to an intransitive stem.)

š-ih-čiwi-li se fabor 'Do me a favor.'

IMP-me-do-APPLIC a favor

kin-k<sup>W</sup>alani-li-a i-paračitos in lapačuani them-be:angry-APPLIC-PRES her-chickens the brood:hen 'The mother hen defends her chickens.'

-lti APPLIC (In at least one verb it acts as APPLIC instead of CAUS.)

nië-namaki-lti-he se koyamil "They sold me a pig." me-sell-APPLIC-PERF:PL a pig

# **Aspectual**

Consists of two suffixes, first a connective (CONN) -ti, the second a verb stem immediately following, of which there are four. Note that the aspectual verb stem, while in each case related to an independently occurring verb, contributes a sense that represents an extension of the basic meaning of the independent verb (particularly in the case of kisa 'go out, leave').

-ti-nemi 'go about Ving'

-ti-ya 'go on Ving'

-ti-ka 'be Ving'

-ti-kisa 'quickly, suddenly Ving'

mo-laluh-ti-nemi 'He runs about.'

REFL-run-CONN-walk

kin-laloš-ti-ti-ya "He goes on making them run."

them-run-CAUS-CONN-go

ašan amo ki-nek-ti-ka tekipanu-a today NEG it-want-CONN-be work-PRES

'He's not wanting to work today.'

lenča ši-wala-ti-kisa 'Lencha, come quickly.'

PN IMP-come-CONN-hurry

### Tense

The plural tense suffixes can of course be segmented into a plural component and a tense component, but there is considerable irregularity.

<u>SG</u> PL

Ø /-a -lo PRES

-aya/-ya -loaya PAST (-ya occurs with stems ending in a.)

<u>SG</u>	<u>PL</u>
-k	-he/-hke PERF
-8	-si/-ski FUT
-skiaya	-loskiaya FUT PAST (Sometimes -siaya
	and - <u>losiaya.</u> )
-ni	-nihme REM PAST

The past tense can be used as the irrealis modal in a sequence of two clauses, each of which is in the past and one of which, usually the first, bears the particle da 'if'.

da amo ti-tič-k<sup>w</sup>idaru-aya pos ti-míki-lo-aya if NEG you-us-care:for-PAST why we-die-PL-PAST 'If you didn't take care of us, we would die.'

The future past tense is sometimes used in a desiderative sense.

ni-mo-kuwi-li-skiaya se musika I-REFL-buy-APPLIC-FUT:PAST a victrola 'Y'd like to buy me a victrola.'

The second person plural takes the same tense endings as the singular because its unduplicated subject prefix obviates the addition of a plural marker, whereas in the first and third plural, the subject prefixes are duplicated in the second singular and third singular forms respectively, and therefore confusion would result but for the addition of the plural tense suffixes.

#### OVERALL VERB STRUCTURE

#### Order

The verb root, with or without reduplication, serves as a verb stem. Pre-stem elements are ordered thus:

Post-stem elements are ordered thus for past and future past tenses:

A slight alteration in order occurs in the other tenses:

$${\tt STEM---CAUS---APPLIC---CONN---ASP---TNS---PL}$$

These orderings take into account the (sometimes problematic) segmentation of the plural tense endings listed under NON-SYNTACTIC AFFIXATION into a tense component and a plural component.

When APPLIC is contiguous to CONN, an h intervenes.

ni-mic-nemi-lti-li-h-ti-ka 'I'm making it go for you.' I-you-walk-CAUS-APPLIC-(h)-CONN-be

If the foregoing example were in the past, having the same aspectual verb <u>ka</u>, an alteration would be necessary. The CONN <u>-ti</u> and the ASP V <u>ka</u> would merge into one syllable <u>-ta</u>, so that instead of \*<u>ni-mic-nemi-lti-li-h-ti-ka-t-aya</u>, the form would be <u>ni-mic-nemi-lti-li-h-ta-t-aya</u>, (I-you-walk-CAUS-APPLIC-(h)-CONN:be-(t)-PAST) 'I was making it go for you'. (The morpheme in parentheses has not been semantically determined.)

### Auxiliary Verbs

This grammatical device, apparently borrowed from Spanish, has completely displaced the directional suffixes met with in most if not all other dialects. The auxiliary most often found is <u>yawi</u> 'go'.

ni-yawi-aya ni-k-ita I-go-PAST I-her-see 'I was going to see her.'

Notice that although the auxiliary is in the past tense, the principal verb appears in its stem form. This consistently happens in this tense: ni-yawi-aya ni-k-ihtu (I-go-PAST I-it-say) 'I was going to say it'. If the auxiliary is in the present tense, the principal verb occurs in its stem form, although not as consistently as in the former case: ni-ya ni-k-ihtu (I-go I-it-say) 'I'm going to say it'. In other tenses both auxiliary and principal verb receive the same tense markers, with the possible exception of the remote past, where occasionally the principal verb appears in the stem form: ti-ya-k ti-k-ita-k (you-go-PERF you-it-see-PERF) 'Did you go to see it?'; ya ni-yawi-ni ni-mawilti-ni (already I-go-REM:PAST I-bathe-REM:PAST) 'Then at that time I went to bathe'; wan ya ni-yawi-ni ni-k-lali in laso (and now I-go-REM: PAST I-it-lay the snare) 'And then at that time I went to lay the snare'.

Since verbs in combination with this auxiliary are used often as a variety of future tense, as its counterpart in Spanish is, this auxiliary is heard most frequently. But wala 'come' is also used as an auxiliary denoting motion towards: wala-k k-ita-k (come-PERF him-see-PERF) 'He came to see him'. The desiderative also uses an auxiliary verb construction, being marked by the verb neki 'want' appearing as an auxiliary before the principal verb, as in Spanish: ki-neki mo-kuwi-li cocomahli yankwik (it-want REFL-buy-APPLIC clothes new) 'He wants to buy himself some new clothes'.

The potential, more often marked by the particle wil, which is itself derived from the verb stem wili, is sometimes marked by this as an auxiliary: wan siempre newal ni-wili-ti-aya ni-kin-čok-ti-aya no-kni-an siwa-mes (and always I l-could-CAUS-PAST I-them-cry-CAUS-PAST my-sibling-POSSD:PL female-PL) 'And always I could make my sisters cry'.

#### Contraction

Verbs, and adjectives derived from verbs, quite normally contract their last two syllables into one, so that the stress then falls on the last syllable instead of the penultimate where it regularly falls. The contraction is primarily the result of the disappearance of the initial consonant of the final syllable. If the vowels of the two final syllables are the same, they merge into one vowel of similar length to that of a vowel in any stressed syllable. If the vowels are different, the last one is usually  $\underline{i}$ , which becomes an offglide of the first vowel. The consonants that have the tendency to disappear are k, w, y, and  $\underline{1}$ .

```
š-ič-maka
            se kovunki
                            → š-ič-má se kovunki
                                                      'Give me a doughnut.'
IMP-me-give a hole
ši-kin-čikawa
                     muštin → ši-kin-čiká muštin
                                                      'Greet them all.'
IMP-them-strengthen all
                     se fabor → nih-čiwi-k se fabor 'He did me a favor.'
nih-čiwi-li-k
me-do-APPLIC-PERF a favor
                            → mí-k valwa
miki-k
          valwa
                                                      'He died vesterday.'
die-PERF yesterday
                                                      'He went to the ocean.'
yawi-aya pa lamar
                            → yawi-á pa lamar
go-PAST to ocean
ni-k-ahoki-k
                            → ni-k-ahói-k
                                                      'I raised it.'
I-it-raise-PERF
unka picawa-k
                            → unka picá-k
                                                      'It is narrow.'
     narrow-PERF
ni-pewa-k
                            → ni-péa-k (or: ni-pé-k)
                                                      'I began.'
I-begin-PERF
```

The auxiliary ya 'go' often disappears completely.

ni-ya ni-k-lali se laso → ni ni-k-lali se laso 'I'm going to set a snare.'
I-go I-it-lay a snare

#### COORDINATION

wan	'and'	(Primitive meaning apparently 'with'.)
nohe	'also'	(Almost completely replaced by Spanish 'también'.)
pero	'but'	(Spanish)
o	or'	(Spanish)
Ø	(juxtaposition)	

The element wan 'and' serves as introducer particle more frequently than it serves as coordinator.

wan umpa ki-temuh-ti-nemi 'And there he goes about seeking him.' and there him-seek-CONN-walk

#### With DIFFERENT SUBJ:

se ka-t-aya bwena hente wan in ok se ka-t-aya mala hente one be-(?)-PAST good people and the yet one be-(?)-PAST bad people 'One was a good sort and the other was a bad sort.'

#### With SAME SUBJ:

wan ora si pos in kuyol k-ita-k totonki wan al ratito and now AFF why the coyote it-see-PERF hot and at trice ihole mente cik<sup>W</sup>ini-k wow just jump-PERF

'And now the coyote felt how hot it was and—wow!—did he ever jump right then!'

ya ma ti-h-kawa-kan pwes pero in čikote now EXHRT we-him-let-EXHRT:PL then but the whip

ti-mo-wiki-li-lo

we-REFL-take-APPLIC-PL

'Now let's leave him alone, then, but the whip we take with us.'

Reductions are allowed; in fact, as regards o 'or' they are much more common. umpa ya ti-k-ana-lo ti-k-ahoki-lo pan len mesa o pan len tabla then now we-it-get-PL we-it-lift-PL onto some table or onto some board punta pa ti-k-belaru-lo asta mo-namiki-a oras k<sup>W</sup>ando lami-k atop for we-it-watch-PL' until REFL-meet-PRES hours when finish-PERF 'Then we take it and lift it atop some table or board to watch it until the hours that he died come around again.'

But juxtaposition is by far the most common way of indicating coordination.

ti-lami-lo ti-k-teka-lo ti-h-kiš-ti-lo ti-k-paka-lo we-finish-PL we-it-lay:down-PL we-it-go:out-CAUS-PL we-it-wash-PL

ti-k-posuni-lo ti-k-lali-li-lo tešli

we-it-boil-PL we-it-put-APPLIC-PL corn:dough

'We finish laying it down, we take it out, wash it, boil it, and we put corn dough in it.'

in lomo ti-k-waca-lo ti-k-čiwa-lo sesinas the loin we-it-roast-PL we-it-make-PL jerky 'The loin we roast, and we make jerky out of it.'

de umpa ya ni-krusaru-a ni-lakisa ni-krusaru-a from there now I-cross-PRES I-finish I-cross-PRES 'Now from there I cross, and I finish, and I cross again.'

u-ya-k ki-temu-k i-solol nohe wan i-siwa u-ya-he PERF-go-PERF him-seek-PERF his-son also with his-wife PERF-go-PERF:PL 'He went to look for his son; also his wife went with him.'

### COMPLEMENT CLAUSES

# **Subject Complement Clauses**

This type is quite common in narratives.

ye-k [kikiški inmin-lomo] 'It must have been that their back itches.' be-PERF itch their-back

#### **Object Complement Clauses**

ni-k-ihtu-k [ti-yawi-aya ti-kisa mosta] I-it-say-PERF you-go-PAST you-leave tomorrow 'I thought you were going to leave tomorrow.'

an-ki-kaki-k [ni-cahci-k] 'You all heard me yell.' you:PL-it-hear-PERF I-yell-PERF

len amo umpek ki-kah-kawa-k pa k<sup>W</sup>ahlan what NEG to:there him-RDP-leave-PERF in woods

[las-ti-ka pan se saka-tilan] toss-CONN-be on a weed-among

'If she didn't leave him in the woods tossed on a clump of weeds.'

ni-h-kaki-h [k-ihtu-a [pampa aki ki-mik-ti-a I-it-hear-PERF it-say-PRES that whoever it-die-CAUS-PRES

in sierpe mo-namik-ti-a ka no-šolol]] the serpent REFL-meet-CAUS-PRES with my-child

'I heard he said that whoever kills the serpent marries my daughter.'

ni-k-neki [ni-mo-šima] I-it-want I-REFL-shear 'I want to cut my hair.'

# **EMBEDDED QUESTIONS**

### Yes/No Questions

ma ni-mo-kiš-tí\* se pwes de pan tapalkal a ber EXHRT I-REFL-go:out-CAUS:APPLIC one then from in pot to see [da unka bweno] if is good 'Let me take one out of the pot to see if it is good.'

# **WH Questions**

tewal ti-k-mati [kapa wan len oras temu-a] you you-it-know where and what hours descend-PRES 'You, do you know where and what time it comes down?'

de umpa ti-wala-lo asta tiolak a ber [len ti-k-ita-lo ka umpek] then we-come-PL until evening to see what we-it-see-PL there 'Then we come at evening to see what we see there.'

ti-k-mati [kapa unka se parte ki-kuh-ti-ka-te tinešli] you-it-know where is a place it-buy-CONN-be-PL lime 'Do you know where there's a place where they are buying lime?'

yahmo ni-k-mati-ni [kinami ni-k-lakawa-lti-s no-nancin] no:more I-it-know-REM:PAST how I-her-calm-CAUS-FUT my-mother 'I no more knew at that time how I would calm down my mother.'

wan ni-mic-lah-lan-ti-ya [kinami ti-unka] and I-you-RDP-ask-CONN-go how you-be 'And I go on asking you how you are.'

wan ši-k-ili [kiči yawi kostaru-a] and IMP-him-say how:much go cost-PRES 'And tell him how much it's going to cost.'

<sup>\*</sup>Here CAUS and APPLIC merge into one syllable.

amo ni-k-mati [len ni-k-čia ka in kokolisli] NEG I-it-know what I-it-do with this illness 'I don't know what to do about this illness.'

kinami yiwal ki-mati-aya [pa kiman ya yawi-aya lakati i-šól]... as she it-know-PAST for when already go-PAST be:born her-child 'As she knew when her child was going to be born...'

ti-mo-ilih-ti-ka-te [de kinami ti-yawi-lo we-REFL-say-CONN-be-PL of how we-go-PL

ti-k-nankili-lo in wal ti-ya t-ič-ili-a] we-it-answer-PL this that you-go you-us-say-PRES

'We're saying to ourselves how we're going to answer what you're going to say to us.'

umpa mo-kawa-lo se ratito ki-pensaruh-ti-ka-te there REFL-stay-PL a while it-think-CONN-be-PL

[pa lakeca-si o len <u>lo ke</u> ya-lo lakeca-lo] for talk-FUT:PL or what what go-PL talk-PL

'There they stay awhile thinking about what to talk of or what they are going to talk about.'

### RELATIVE CLAUSES

#### Relative Pronouns

Relative pronouns serve as subordinators. Aside from these pronouns introducing a relative clause, there is nothing to distinguish a relative clause from another clause. The relative pronouns are:

wal 'who/which/that'len yul 'that which' (very rare)yul 'who/which/that'wal aki 'who'len 'which/that'aki wal 'someone who'

### Subject Relatives

in indios [wal čan-ti-ni-hme pin išlawa-hmes] the Indians who home-CAUS-REM:PAST-PL in plain-PL

kin-temu-ni-hme

them-hunt-REM:PAST-PL

'The Indians who lived then on the plains used to hunt them.'

čan-ti-ti-ka pin kali [wal unka pa yohe in lado de in pweblo] home-CAUS-CONN-be in house that is on thus the side of the village 'He's living in a house on the other side of the village.'

wan de umpa in lakal [wal k-ihtu-k siempre de and then the man who it-say-PERF always of ki-čia-ski-aya] siempre ki-lali-k in trampa it-do-FUT-PAST indeed it-lay-PERF the trap 'And then the man who always talked of doing it did indeed lay the trap.'

#### Non-restrictive clauses:

ni-čan-ti-ti-ka pa i-čan tačo [wal nič-makawi-lti-k I-home-CAUS-CONN-be at his-home PN who me-let-CAUS-PERF pa ni-čan-ti-s nepa] so:that I-home-CAUS-FUT there
'I'm living at Tacho's house who let me live there.'

in oso ki-walika-he de amerika in [wal unka pin the bear it-bring-PERF:PL from America this that is in

kapa ka-te ok sekin animales] where be-PL yet some animals

'The bear they brought from America, this one which is in where other animals are.'

In the above example, the discontiguity of the object of the main clause from its relative clause is remedied by the insertion of the demonstrative just before the relative.

Some relative clauses have no subordinating pronouns.

yawi-aya se i-kni kimičin [ki-mati-aya mo-maš-ti responso] go-PAST one his-brother mouse it-know-PAST REFL-know-CAUS liturgy 'A brother-mouse went, who knew how to read liturgy.'

ka-t-aya se mwačito islakati [čan-ti-aya alamar] be-(?)-PAST a boy he:lies home-CAUS-PAST ocean 'There was a boy liar who lived at the ocean.'

A noun phrase that serves as a relative clause head may be repeated as a pronoun immediately before the relative clause.

[wal aki ki-mati] nikan unka se lakal masalero yiwal [wal yawi who who it-know here is a man deer:hunter he who go

nič-nes-ti-li kapa unka] me-appear-CAUS-APPLIC where is

'He who knows is a deer hunter here, it's he who's going to show me where she is.'

A relative clause may precede the main clause.

[wal amo ki-pia ya] in yawi mo-temači-a ka who NEG it-have now that:one go REFL-reciprocate-PRES with

i-prohimo 'Whoever doesn't have it will certainly reciprocate with his his-neighbor (when he does have it).'

### Object Relatives

kapa unka in tortuga [wal ti-h-kiš-ti-k] 'Where is the turtle you caught?' where is the turtle that you-it-go:out-CAUS-PERF

The demonstrative pronoun can be substituted for a noun phrase or a noun which is the head of a relative clause, but it is only included obligatorily with the head if the head is remotely discontiguous with the relative clause itself (as in a previous example under Subject Relatives above).

ši-k-ita amigo ya in [wal ki-kawa-he] ya moči pa tewanten IMP-it-see friend now this that it-leave-PERF:PL now all for us 'Look, friend, all this that they left is now ours.'

in [wal amo ki-pi-aya tomin] mo-lami-li-k
this who NEG it-have-PAST money REFL-finish-APPLIC-PERF
[len ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-s]
what it-eat-FUT

'This one who had no money ran out of what he should eat.'

The above example is of a complex sentence in which occur both subject and object relative clauses, the object relative being of the headless type.

### **Oblique Relatives**

Wherein the relativized noun is a possessor in the relative clause:

unka se čapulin [wal kis-ti-ka al pa i-kamak is a grasshopper who go:out-CONN-be water at its-mouth

wan pa i-barba] and at his-chin

'There's a grasshopper from whose mouth and chin water is coming out!'

#### Headless Relatives

Headless finite relative clauses may occur initially in a complex sentence, their antecedents even occurring finally in the main clause.

[wal amo ki-lakamati-s] yiwal ki-mati kapa yawi ki-tilani-a who NEG him-obey-FUT he it-know where go him-send-PRES 'He knows where he's going to send whoever will not obey him.'

An ellipsis with inference from an immediately preceding clause characterizes this headless relative clause:

kasiones ki-čiwa-lo fandango de semilwil [wal amo ki-čiwa-lo sometimes it-do-PL dance of daytime who NEG it-do-PL

de semilwil] asta tiolak

of daytime until evening

'Sometimes they have a dance in the daytime; those who do not do it in the daytime (wait) until evening.'

pos es ke [wal ki-pia kuči tomawak] ma tih-ti-h-k<sup>w</sup>a-kan well it:is that who it-has pig fat EXHRT RDP-we-it-eat-EXHRT:PL 'Well, it's like he who has a fat pig (says), "Let's gobble it up".'

ti-k-lašpani-li-lo-aya [wal k-ahsi-aya] we-him-sweep-APPLIC-PL-PAST who it-get-PAST 'We swept it for him who got it.'

[wal t-ič-ili-k] pa ni-k-namaka-ski-aya in tinešli that you-me-say-PERF that I-it-sell-FUT-PAST the ashes

in ni-ya-k ni-k-namaka-k this I-go-PERF I-it-sell-PERF

'That which you told me, that I should sell the ashes, (well), I went and sold them.'

al kabo amwanten an-ki-mati [aki wal ki-mati ki-čia kali] in end you:all you:PL-it-know one who it-know it-make house mo-čih-čiwi-li-a i-čan k<sup>W</sup>altičin wan de

REFL-RDP-make-APPLIC-PRES his-home nice and of

amo panu-s al wan amo la-išika-s NEG pass-FUT water and NEG UNSPEC:OBJ-leak-FUT

'After all's said and done you all know that anyone who knows how to build a house makes his home nice for himself and so that the water will not pass through and the house will leak.'

wan k-ita-s [len ni-ya-s ni-k-maka-s] and it-see-FUT what I-go-FUT I-him-give-FUT 'And he'll see what I'll be going to give to him.'

Here are some examples of the 'ever' construction, rendered by a relative pronoun (aki, len, or kalia 'which') followed by the future of ye 'be':

[aki ye-s ki-k<sup>w</sup>a-k] miki-k who be-FUT it-eat-PERF die-PERF 'Whoever ate it died.'

ki-laši-li-k [kalia ye-s pelo kalaki-k] it-throw-APPLIC-PERF which be-FUT dog enter-PERF 'He threw it at whichever dog entered.'

ki-mayawi-a i-pan [aki ye-s panu-a i-cindan] it-drop-PRES his-on who be-FUT pass-PRES his-beneath 'He drops it on whoever passes beneath him.'

#### ADVERBIAL CLAUSES

### Adverbial Relative Clauses

'When' clauses seem to be of two varieties, those that are introduced by the Spanish loan <u>cuando</u> and those juxtaposed to the main clause. One or two speakers of of this dialect have said that the native word <u>kiman</u> 'when' is also used to introduce 'when' clauses, but there are no texts in which it does occur as relator, nor have I heard it used in this way. Its use seems to be confined almost exclusively to questions.

[kWando ya čikawa] ya puni semiya when already harden then burst seed 'When it hardens, the seed bursts.'

[ti-lami-he ti-h-kiš-ti-he] ya ti-k-lali-he in we-finish-PERF:PL we-it-go:out-CAUS-PERF:PL now we-it-put-PERF:PL the

kopra pan kostal-es copra in bag-PL

'When we finish taking it out, then we put the copra in bags.'

Usually these clauses appear first in a sentence, but they may succeed the main clause.

de pronto in mo-maš-ti-ni-hmes k-ihtu-he <u>a ke</u> bweno of quickly the REFL-know-CAUS-NR-PL it-say-PERF:PL how good kiah-ti-ka [k<sup>W</sup>ando han ahnaškan tuyawi-k miak al] rain-CONN-be when just now spill-PERF much water 'Quickly the pupils said, "Ah, how nice, it's raining," when suddenly much water poured in.'

A 'when' relative clause may follow another initial subordinate clause.

para yohe amo ti-mo-enfadaru-si [kwando ya lami-s
for thus NEG we-REFL-be:lonely-FUT:PL when now finish-FUT
he to-kni kristiano] diario ti-k-maka-si kompañia
a our-sibling human daily we-him-give-FUT:PL company
'So in order that we may not get lonely when one of our fellows dies, we keep
him company daily.'

'Where' clauses usually follow the main clause, introduced by <u>kapa</u> 'where', <u>kapik</u> 'to where', and <u>ka kapik</u> 'to where' also. They also may appear within the main clause. There is generally no change in syntax or anything to distinguish them from the main clause, save the introductory relational words mentioned.

ya wala-k [kapa ki-kawa-he in difuntos] now come-PERF where it-leave-PERF:PL the dead:ones 'Now he came to where the dead ones left it.'

pero ti-ya-s pa ok se amo [kapa ti-ya-k ašan] but you-go-FUT to yet one NEG where you-go-PERF today '...but you will go to another (place) not where you went today.'

If the relative 'where' clause precedes the main clause, a definite locational word precedes the relator locational.

ya umpa [kapa k<sup>W</sup>ah-k<sup>W</sup>awi-k] umpa ki-čičinu-k now there where RDP-wood-PERF there it-burn-PERF 'Now there where he gathered wood, he burned it there.'

If the verb in a 'where' clause is be, it may be omitted.

wan ok se tonali u-ya-k pašalu-k [kapa i-čan in lakal] and yet one day PERF-go-PERF visit-PERF where his-home the man 'And the next day she went to visit where the man's home (was).'

An adverbial clause can be embedded in another adverbial clause; it can also function as prepositional object.

wan ya [k<sup>W</sup>ando u-ya-he de [kapik wala-he]] and now when PERF-go-PERF:PL from to:where come-PERF:PL 'And now when they went from where they had come to....'

The meaning of <u>kapik</u> 'to where' is differentiated from <u>kapa</u> 'where' in that the former bespeaks a changing location.

in mwačito nohe umpa ki-toka-ti-ya-k atrás
the boy also there him-follow-CONN-go-PERF behind
[kapik yawi-lo-aya in sekin]
where go-PL-PAST the others
'The boy went following behind there where the others were going.'

### Conditional Clauses

In most cases, 'if' clauses precede the main clause. Like all other clauses, there is nothing peculiar to them except the use of 'if', even though they might follow the main clause. Some speakers say  $\underline{da}$ , others say  $\underline{nda}$ , and sometimes the younger ones, especially, combine the Spanish loan  $\underline{si}$  and append it to the native word, thus making the form sinda, all meaning 'if'.

[da ki-neki] ki-čia ha palawito o ki-lai-li-a i-kišlan if it-want it-make just slightly:wide or it-put-APPLIC-PRES its-neck 'If he wants to, he makes it just a little wide, or he puts a neck on it.'

ašan š-ič-ili [da newal amo ni-k-pia derečo in mákina]

now IMP-me-say if I NEG I-it-have right this machine

'Now tell me if I did not have the right to this machine.' (Meaning: 'I surely have the right to this machine.')

The verb and da 'if' may be discontiguous.

wan [da wahcinko amo ti-lakisa] ni-mic-mik-ti-a and if tomorrow NEG you-finish I-you-die-CAUS-PRES 'And if you're not finished by tomorrow, I'll kill you.'

There may be several 'if' clauses in succession; the first two in this next example function as embedded yes/no questions.

wan a ber [da ni-ya ni-k-segirui-li-a] [da ni\u00e4-ahsi and to see if I-go I-it-continue-APPLIC-PRES if me-arrive tiempo] wan [sinda no] ya umpa ni-h-kawa time and if not now there I-it-leave 'And we'll see if I'm going to continue, if I have time, and if not, I'll leave it at that.'

The particle <u>da</u> may be used to reinforce a positive statement, or, in combination with the negative <u>amo</u> to which it is fused into one, <u>damo</u>, it reinforces the negative statement.

yewanten k-ihtu-a pampa ka-t-aya se león pero damo they it-say-PRES that be-(?)-PAST a lion but not:really ka-t-aya león san ka-t-aya in koneho larahero be-(?)-PAST lion just be-(?)-PAST the rabbit orange:picker 'They thought that it was a lion, but really it wasn't a lion; it was only the orange-picking rabbit.' (Cf. section on modals.)

'Because' clauses are introduced by <u>pampa</u> 'because' without pronominal inflections (see section on Conjunctions/Adverbs under PARTICLES for its use with pronominal inflection). But since <u>pampa</u> serves also as a subordinator meaning 'that', many speakers use the Spanish loan <u>porque</u> 'because' to assure the distinction between the two senses.

leka siah-ti-ka no-kote [pampa ni-yewa-ta-t-aya nikan] why tire-CONN-be my-lower:backbone because I-sit-CONN:be-(?)-PAST here 'Why is my lower spine tiring? Because I was sitting here.' lak Walispan [pampa ki-maka-ta-t-aya pos ehsa-he well wake-PERF:PL now noon because it-give-CONN:be-(?)-PAST tonali Well, they awakened; noon it was already, because the sun was beating down.' k-ita-k pampa ye kimiči-hmes amo čoka-ta-ta-lo-aya] it-see-PERF that three mouse-PL NEG weep-CONN:be-(?)-PL-PAST 'He saw that three mice were not crying.'

The combination  $\underline{da pampa}$  'if that' also occurs, rendering a subtlety of meaning that has to date proved elusive. There seems to be no difference in meaning on the surface than if  $\underline{da}$  were used by itself.

[da pampa amo wil ti-k-nankili-lo ok se welta] yawi if that NEG POT we-him-answer-PL yet one time go tič-witeki in lamaštini ok se welta us-beat the teacher yet one time 'If we are not able to answer him again, the teacher is going to beat us again.'

#### Other

'Until' clauses are marked by the Spanish loan hasta.

de umpa pewa-k k-ana-k in cocomahli [asta milini-k] from there begin-PERF it-get-PERF the clothes until flame-PERF 'Then it began to get at the clothes until they burst into flame.'

A less frequent, but more native, way to render the meaning of 'until':

ki-k<sup>w</sup>a-k išul ki-k<sup>w</sup>a-k išul ya pačiwi-k it-eat-PERF beans it-eat-PERF beans now be:full-PERF 'He ate beans until he was full.'

'While' clauses are marked by the Spanish loan mientras.

ki-lali-he pan se karsel [myentras yawi-lo-aya it-put-PERF:PL in a jail while go-PL-PAST

mo-namik-ti-lo in prinsesa] REFL-meet-CAUS-PL the princess

'They put him in jail while the princess (and the hero) were going to be married.'

Sometimes the loan word cuando renders the idea of 'while'.

...pa mo-ká-s čipák pa kamo tanto ti-kihya-si so:that REFL-stay-FUT clean so:that NEG so:much we-sicken-FUT:PL

[k<sup>W</sup>ando ti-la-k<sup>W</sup>ah-ti-ya-si]

when we-UNSPEC:OBJ-eat-CONN-go-FUT:PL

"...so that it will stay clean so that we will not get sick so much when we go along eating it."

'As' clauses are marked by kinami 'like/how'.

wan [kinami in siwal ka-t-aya pinah-k-ud-ota] and as the woman be-(?)-PAST shame-PERF-ADJR-AUG:PEJ

len amo\* umpek ki-kah-kawa-k pa k<sup>w</sup>ahlan what NEG to:there it-RDP-leave-PERF in woods

<sup>\*</sup>The phrase len amo is used to introduce a clause stating something shocking, or exciting, or unexpected.

las-ti-ka pan se saka-tilan toss-CONN-be on a weed-among

'And as the woman was very ashamed, why if she didn't go and leave it there in the woods tossed on a clump of weeds.'

'Although' clauses are marked by the Spanish loan phrase mas que.

yiwal amo cucukal [mas ke moštin k-ihtu-lo pampa kema]
he NEG stingy although all it-say-PL that yes

he NEG stingy although all it-say-PL that yes 'He is not stingy although everybody thinks so.' (Reverse order of clauses permitted.)

'After' clauses rendered by <u>después de</u> que, although consultants have said they are permissible, are seemingly absent in ordinary texts, or if not absent, are exceedingly rare. The Spanish loan <u>después</u> is also used, but one is not certain whether one should consider that it really subordinates the clause or that it serves as a time word in one of two juxtaposed independent clauses, at least in the following examples:

ya [despwés newal nič-maka-he se libro] nič-ili-he
now after me me-give-PERF:PL a book me-say-PERF:PL
pos in ti-k-agwardaru-a ok se martes ti-ya ti-k-estudiaru-a

now this you-it-keep-PRES yet one Tuesday you-go you-it-study-PRES 'Now after they gave me a book, they said to me, "Now this you keep, you are going to study it next Tuesday".'

The above could be rendered by omitting después in the first clause and adding  $k^W$ akinon or  $k^W$ akin 'then' in the second.

ya newal nič-maka-he se libro k<sup>W</sup>akin nič-ili-he...

'Before' clauses are marked by the Spanish loan antes de or de antes de.

sekin ya [de antes de lami] se mo-cak<sup>w</sup>a i-lahtol some now of before of finish one REFL-close his-voice 'Concerning some, before one dies, his talking stops.'

'Without' clauses are, not surprisingly, marked by Spanish sin que 'without that'.

duraru-a kasiones kinse dias [sin ke k-uni se tragito de al] last-PRES sometimes 15 days without that it-drink a swallow of water 'One lasts sometimes a fortnight without drinking one swallow of water.'

'In order to' clauses are marked by the Spanish loan <u>para</u>, more often shortened to <u>pa</u> 'in order to', and, unlike the subordinate clauses dealt with above, clauses of this type are of much more frequent occurrence. The tense employed in the subordinated clause depends on whether the action is viewed as completed or happening simultaneously or during the same stretch of time as the action in the main clause; or whether the action is viewed as incomplete or possibly taking place at some near or remote future time with respect to the time referred to in the main clause. In the former case,

the tense employed in the subordinate clause is the same as that of the main clause. In the latter, the tense is future for the subordinate clause when the main clause is in the present or future tenses or even past or perfect tense, although some speakers say that for past or perfect tenses in the main clause, the future past or conditional tense is the tense that should be used in the subordinate clause.

If the subordinate clause is negated, the negative particle generally follows immediately after the subordinating marker <u>pa</u> and appears as the particle <u>kamo</u> 'not', following the morphophonemic rule mentioned in the phonology section of this paper.

ya umpa ti-mo-kiš-ti-li-he nadita sentabito now there we-REFL-go:out-CAUS-APPLIC-PERF:PL a:little cents

[pa ti-mo-palewi-he pa to-kWento kapa so:that we-REFL-help-PERF:PL for our-account where

ti-ki-wiki-lih-ti-ka-te]

we-him-owe-APPLIC-CONN-be-PL

'So then we earned a little pin money in order to help us in our account where we are owing.'

ni-mic-maka k<sup>W</sup>arenta sentabos [pa ti-ya-s I-you-give forty cents so:that you-go-FUT

ti-k-šini-s pa i-tenko saka-tilan] you-it-sprinkle-FUT at its-edge weed-among

'I'll give you forty centavos for you to go sprinkle it at the edge of the weeds.'

ki-maka-ya [pa kamo mo-mahti-ski-aya] him-give-PAST so:that NEG REFL-fear-FUT-PAST 'He made him so that he would not be afraid.'

ya ki-pia la-yamani-li [pa ki-pan-ti-a] now it-have UNSPEC:OBJ-soften-NR so:that it-build:on-CAUS-PRES 'Now she has it softened so that she might shape it.'

de <u>pa yina</u> [pa ti-mo-čiwi-li-ni-hme to-k<sup>w</sup>i] from long:ago so:that we-REFL-make-APPLIC-REM:PAST-PL our-dress

ti-k-ana-ni-hme in ikpal we-it-get-REM:PAST-PL the thread

'In the old days, in order that we make our dresses, we used to get thread.'

#### **TEXTS**

# **Hunting Chacalacas for my Parents**

ni-kin-temu-a čačalaka-hmes pa no-tah-ci-ci-an I-them-hunt-PRES woodgrouse-PL for my-parent-RDP-HON-POSSD:PL

1. I used to like to snare the woodgrouses,

newal ni-k-iš-toka-ni ni-kin-kicki-s in čačalaka-hmes
I I-it-face-follow-REM:PAST I-them-catch-FUT the woodgrouse-PL like

and if I came with a woodgrouse arriving where wan da ni-wal-aya ka čačalaka ya ni-ahsi-aya kapa and if I-come-PAST with woodgrouse now I-arrive-PAST where

my mother was, my mother would like to eat it, no-nan-cin no-nan-cin k-iš-toka-ya pa ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-ski-aya my-mother-HON my-mother-HON it-like-PAST to it-eat-FUT-PAST

and my father too (would like to). wan no-tah-cin and my-father-HON

- So then, one time I went to lay a snare.
   ya k<sup>W</sup>akinon se welta ni-ya-k pa ni-k-lali-ski-aya se laso now then one time I-go-PERF to I-it-lay-FUT-PAST a lasso
- 3. When I climbed the tree and when I was  $k^W$  and o ni-lehku-k in mata de anunas  $k^W$  and o nepa ni-ka-t-aya when I-climb-PERF the tree of anonas when there I-be-(?)-PAST

up high there, if that branch didn't break and punta len amo postek-ti-ya-k in rama de in anunas wan above what NEG break-CONN-go-PERF the branch of the anonas and

I came to the ground myself with the branch;

len amo ni-wala-k pan lali ka entero in rama what NEG I-come-PERF on ground with entirely the branch

we fell onto the ground! ti-weci-he pan lali we-fall-PERF:PL on ground

4. And since fortunately there were thick weeds, I fell into them.

wan hortuna ka-t-aya miak saka-tilan ni-weci-k pin saka-tilan
and fortunately be-(?)-PAST much weed-among I-fall-PERF in weed-among
since

I did not hurt myself, as I fell protected/padded (by the weeds).
 amo ni-mo-koko-lti-k kinami ni-weci-k
 NEG I-REFL-hurt-CAUS-PERF as I-fall-PERF

la-pi-piš-ti-li

UNSPEC: OBJ-RDP-have-CAUS-NR

- 6. I didn't bang myself, but I did knock the wind out of me just a little. amo ni-mo-golpearu-k pero ni-mo-yol-cak<sup>W</sup>a-k nadita san NEG I-REFL-hit-PERF but I-REFL-insides-shut-PERF little just
- 7. And I quickly got up and ran home;

wan ni-mo-kes-ti-kisa-k ni-mo-lalu-k pa no-čan and I-REFL-rise-CONN-hurry-PERF I-REFL-run-PERF to my-home

I reached home, and I told my mother.

wan ni-ahsi-k ni-k-ili-k no-nan-cin and I-arrive-PERF I-her-tell-PERF my-mother-HON

8. And as my mother must have been mad,
wan kinami no-nan-cin ye-s k<sup>W</sup>alan-ta-t-aya
and as my-mother-HON be-FUT be:angry-CONN:be-(?)-PAST

she grabbed a rope and said to me, "And you, k-an-ti-kisa-k se meka-l nič-ili-k

it-grab-CONN-hurry-PERF a rope-ABS me-say-PERF and you

boy, why do you go on falling among the trees like that? mwačito leka yohe ti-wes-ti-nemi pin in  $k^W$ awi-mes boy why thus you-fall-CONN-walk in the tree-PL

So that you take care another time not
pa ti-k-pia-s k<sup>w</sup>idado ok se welta pa kamo
so you-it-have-FUT care yet one time that NEG

to go about climbing...". ...pow! pow! ...she gave me just ti-lehkuh-ti-nemi-s pau pau pau nič-maka-k san you-climb-CONN-walk-FUT me-give-PERF just

three whacks and said to me, "You go climbing

ye baraso-s wan nič-ili-k ši-ya ši-lehku ok se welta in three blow-PL and me-say-PERF IMP-go IMP-climb yet one time the

trees again, and you'll see I shan't scold;

k<sup>w</sup>awi-mes wan ti-k-ita-s newal amo ni-mic-ili-a ka regañada tree-PL and you-it-see-FUT I NEG I-you-say-PRES with scolding

I'll deal with you just this way lest you suddenly kill yourself!

ni-mic-ili-a san yohe amo sangá ti-mo-mik-ti-ti-kisa-s

I-you-say-PRES just thus NEG just you-REFL-die-CAUS-CONN-hurry-FUT

might
lest

10. But you, now, d'you not hear for sure? I'll beat you more so pero tewal da amo t-ič-kaki-s ni-mic-witeki-s mas pa but you if NEG you-me-hear-FUT I-you-beat-FUT more so

you'll hear!" t-ič-kaki-s you-me-hear-FUT

- 11. "I for sure will never climb trees again!
  wan newal amo ni-mo-k<sup>W</sup>epa ni-lehku-a in k<sup>W</sup>awi-mes
  and I NEG I-REFL-return I-climb-PRES the tree-PL
- 12. Let me tell you, Mom, I was trying
  ma ni-mic-ili-a nana newal ni-k-čih-ti-nemi-aya luča
  EXHRT I-you-say-PRES\* Mother I I-it-do-CONN-walk-PAST struggle

to get a woodgrouse for us to eat, but you pa ti-h-k<sup>w</sup>a-lo-ski-aya čačalaka pero tewal so we-it-eat-PL-FUT-PAST woodgrouse but you

got mad...."
ti-kisa-k ti-k<sup>W</sup>alani-k
you-turn:out-PERF you-get:mad-PERF

- 13. "Hush up, or I'll whack you another three times!"

  amo ši-nawa-ti porke amo hangá ni-mic-má-s ok sekin ye

  NEG IMP-word-CAUS because lest I-you-give-FUT yet some three
- 14. And I said to her, "Mom, if you want to, beat yourself wan newal ni-k-ili-k nana da ti-k-neki si-mo-witeki and I I-her-say-PERF Mother if you-it-want IMP-REFL-beat

on your foot!" pa mo-kšian on your-foot

15. "What did you say?" len ti-k-ihtu-a what you-it-say-PRES

<sup>\*</sup>Here the PRES is used for politeness.

- 16. When I saw her get the stick, I ran k<sup>W</sup>ando ni-k-ita-k k-ana-k se bara ni-mo-lalu-k when I-her-see-PERF it-grab-PERF a stick I-REFL-run-PERF to an open space so that my mother wouldn't reach me. pa lahkoti-yan pa kamo nič-ahsi-ski-aya no-nan-cin to open-place so:that NEG me-reach-FUT-PAST my-mother-HON
- 17. I no more knew at that time how I would calm my mother, yahmo ni-k-mati-ni kinami ni-k-lakawa-lti-s no-nan-cin no:more I-it-know-REM:PAST how I-her-leave-CAUS-FUT my-mother-HON and I kept thinking about how I would go about it. newal ni-mo-kaw-aya ni-k-pensaruh-ti-ka kinami ni-ya-s I I-REFL-leave-PAST I-it-think-CONN-be how I-go-FUT
- 18. "I'm going to go kill a dove or a mourning dove of some kind."

  ma ni-ya ni-k-mik-ti len wilotita o len koko-cito

  EXHRT I-go I-it-die-CAUS some dove or some mourning:dove-DIM
- 19. And so I went at that time into a clump of weeds with many stones wan ya ni-yawi-ni pin bulto de saka-l ka miak tiška-li and now I-go-REM:PAST in clump of weed-ABS with many stone-ABS where I saw at that time a mourning dove; I pursued it until kapa ni-k-ita-ni se koko-cin ni-k-toka-ya asta where I-it-see-REM:PAST a mourning;dove-DIM I-it-follow-PAST until I killed it. ni-k-mik-ti-aya I-it-die-CAUS-PAST
- 20. "And now with this I'm going to calm down my mother."

  wan ya ka inon ni-k-lakawa-lti-ti-ya no-nan-cin
  and now with this I-her-leave-CAUS-CONN-go my-mother-HON
- 21. So when I arrived I asked her not to beat me;
  ya k<sup>w</sup>ando ni-ahsi-aya ni-k-ili-aya pa kamo nič-witeki-ski-aya
  now when I-arrive-PAST I-her-say-PAST that NEG me-beat-FUT-PAST

  I told my mother "Mom here I brought a deed mourning dove

I told my mother, "Mom, here I brought a dead mourning dove ni-k-ili-aya no-nan-cin nana nikan ni-k-walika se koko-cin I-her-say-PAST my-mother-HON Mother here I-it-bring a mourning-DIM dove

for us to eat."

pa ti-h-k<sup>W</sup>a-si

that we-it-eat-FUT:PL

- 22. And she answered me, "My son, where did you get wan yiwal nis-nankili-aya no-solo-l kapa ti-k-ana-k and she me-answer-PAST my-son-ABS where you-it-get-PERF the little mourning dove?" in koko-cito the mourning:dove-DIM
- 23. "I killed it there."
  nepa ni-k-mik-ti-k
  there I-it-die-CAUS-PERF
- 24. "And why do you go about killing animals?"
  wan leka ti-k-mik-ti-ti-nemi in animal-ito-s
  and why you-it-die-CAUS-CONN-walk the animal-DIM-PL
- 25. And I answered her, "Why, so that we may eat it, Mom,"
  wan newal ni-k-nankili-k pos pa ti-h-k<sup>W</sup>a-si nana
  and I I-her-answer-PERF why so:that we-it-eat-FUT Mother
- 26. "Now then, I'm going to roast it." orita pwes ni-ya ni-k-waca now then I-go I-it-roast
- 27. In this way I dealt with her so that she would not beat me in yohe ni-k-čiwi-li-k han pa kamo nič-witeki-ski-aya this thus I-her-do-APPLIC-PERF just so NEG me-beat-FUT-PAST and so that I might go on appeasing my mother. pa ni-segiru-ski-aya ni-k-awi-lti no-nan-cin so:that I-keep-FUT-PAST I-her-play-CAUS my-mother-HON

# The Coyote and the Rabbit

in kuyo-l wan in koneho the coyote-ABS and the rabbit

1. There was a big coyote, and one day when he was very hungry, he ka-t-aya kil se kuyo-l we wan se tona-li k<sup>W</sup>ando be-(t)-PAST QUOT a coyote-ABS big and one day-ABS when

was chasing a rabbit in a field.

mayan-ta-t-aya niman miak ki-toh-tok-aya kil se be:hungry-CONN:be-(?)-PAST very much him-RDP-follow-PAST QUOT a

koneho pan se  $k^W$ ahmili rabbit in a field

2. The rabbit was very frightened, but he knew he could not mo-mah-ti-aya miak in koneho pero ki-mati-aya pampa yahmo REFL-fear-CAUS-PAST much the rabbit but it-know-PAST that no:more

keep running very long because he was old

wil segiru-aya mo-laluh-ti-ya miak tiempo pampa ya bieho could keep-PAST REFL-run-CONN-go much time because now old

and his legs were tired.

yiwal wan siawi-lo-aya i-kšiwa-hmes he and tire-PL-PAST his-feet-PL

3. So suddenly the rabbit stopped

yohe pwes mo-kes-ti-kisa-k in koneho mo-malina-k so then REFL-stand-CONN-hurry-PERF the rabbit REFL-turn-PERF

and faced the coyote.

wan k-iš-namiki-k ka in kuyo-l and him-face-meet-PERF with the coyote-ABS

4. "Stop!" he said.

ši-mo-keca kil k-ili-k IMP-REFL-stand OUOT him-say-PERF

- "Why are you chasing me? leka t-ič-toh-toka-ti-ka why you-me-RDP-follow-CONN-be
- Are you going to eat me?" ti-ya t-ič-k<sup>W</sup>a newal you-go you-me-eat me

7. "Yes," said the coyote.

<u>ho kema</u> k-ili-k in kuyo-l yes him-say-PERF the coyote-ABS

- 8. "I am going to eat you."
  ni-ya ni-mic-k<sup>w</sup>a
  I-go I-you-eat
- "Do not eat me," answered the rabbit, "because if amo š-ič-k<sup>w</sup>a ki-nankili-k in koneho pampa da NEG IMP-me-eat him-answer-PERF the rabbit because if

you eat me you will die. t-ič-k<sup>w</sup>a-s pos ti-miki-s you-me-eat-FUT then you-die-FUT

10. You think I am a rabbit, but I am not.

ti-k-ihtu-a pampa newal ni-koneho pero damo ni-koneho you-it-say-PRES that I I-rabbit but not:really I-rabbit

I am really a rattlesnake, and when you eat me you will dienewal ni-akač-kuwa-l wan  $k^W$ ando t-ič- $k^W$ a-s ti-miki-s I I-rattle-snake-ABS and when you-me-eat-FUT you-die-FUT

from my poison."
por i-pampa no-pahli
by its-cause my-poison

- 11. "What should I eat then?" asked the coyote.

  pos len unka pa ni-h-k<sup>W</sup>a-s ki-lah-lani-k in kuyo-l

  then what is:there for I-it-eat-FUT him-RDP-ask-PERF the coyote-ABS
- 12. "Eat these zapotes that I picked. ši-kin-k<sup>W</sup>a in capo-mes wal ni-kim-peh-pena-k IMP-them-eat these zapote-PL that I-them-RDP-pick-PERF
- 13. I was carrying them with me in this basket to my house to ni-kin-man-ti-yawi-aya newal pin in čikiwi-l pa no-čan pa I-them-carry-CONN-go-PAST I in this basket-ABS to my-home so:that

eat when you started chasing me."

ni-kin-k<sup>W</sup>a-s k<sup>W</sup>ando ti-pewa-k t-ič-toh-toka-k

I-them-eat-FUT when you-start-PERF you-me-RDP-follow-PERF

14. "Rabbits eat zapotes," said the
pos in koneho-s yewanten kin-k<sup>W</sup>a-lo capo-mes k-ili-k in
now the rabbit-PL they them-eat-PL zapote-PL him-say-PERF the

coyote, "but zapotes are never eaten by rattlesnakes, kuyo-l pero amo kiman kin-k<sup>W</sup>a-lo capo-mes in akač-kuwa-mes coyote-ABS but <u>NEG when</u> them-eat-PL zapote-PL the rattle-snake-PL never

so you must be a rabbit despite what you say.

yohe pwes tel ti-ye-s koneho mas ke ti-k-ihtu-a pampa no thus then you you-be-FUT rabbit more that you-it-say-PRES that not although

- 15. You may fool yourself, but you cannot fool me.
  k<sup>W</sup>ahnesi ti-mo-k<sup>W</sup>ah-k<sup>W</sup>amana perhaps you-REFL-RDP-deceive but I NEG can you-me-RDP-deceive
- It is good that you are a rabbit. unka k<sup>w</sup>ali tewal ti-koneho it:is good you you-rabbit
- 17. Rabbits can be eaten, but I do not like in koneho-s wil kin-k<sup>W</sup>a se pero amo ni-k-iš-toka the rabbit-PL can them-eat one but NEG I-it-face-follow like

to eat rattlesnakes."
ni-kin-k<sup>W</sup>a akač-kuwa-mes
I-them-eat rattle-snake-PL

18. So the coyote ate the rabbit who had tried pos in kuyo-l ki-k<sup>W</sup>a-k in koneho wal ki-čia-k in luča so the coyote-ABS him-eat-PERF the rabbit who <u>it-do-PERF</u> the battle

to fool him. de ki-k<sup>W</sup>ah-k<sup>W</sup>amana-s of him-RDP-deceive-FUT

19. He also ate the zapotes that were in kin-k<sup>W</sup>a-k nohe in capo-mes wal ka-ta-lo-aya pin them-eat-PERF also the zapote-PL that be-(?)-PL-PAST in

the rabbit's basket.
i-čikiwi-l in koneho
his-basket-ABS the rabbit

20. Having eaten the rabbit's zapotes, the coyote soon lami-k kin-k<sup>W</sup>a-k i-capo-mes in koneho al ratito finish-PERF them-eat-PERF his-zapote-PL the rabbit to short: time

died, while sitting
miki-k in kuyo-l k<sup>W</sup>ando mo-lali-h-ta-ta-ya
die-PERF the coyote-ABS when REFL-sit-(h)-CONN:be-(?)-PAST

21. The zapotes were poisonous, so the coyote died. ki-pia-lo-aya pah-li in capo-mes pampin miki-k it-have-PL-PAST poison-ABS the zapote-PL because:of:this die-PERF

in kuyo-l the coyote-ABS

22. That's the end.
ha in san
just this only